Tronox Ltd Form 424B3 March 28, 2013 Table of Contents

Filed Pursuant to Rule 424(b)(3)

Registration No. 333-181842

Prospectus dated March 27, 2013

**Tronox Limited** 

**Class A Shares** 

This prospectus is being filed to include (i) certain information set forth in our Registration Statement on Form S-1 declared effective by the Commission on July 11, 2012 (the <u>Registration Statement</u>), (ii) certain information set forth in our Current Reports on Form 8-K dated February 13, 2013, February 27, 2013 and March 22, 2013 (together, the <u>Current Reports</u>) and (iii) certain information set forth in on our Annual Report on Form 10-K dated February 28, 2013 (the <u>Annual Report</u>), each of which is attached hereto.

The information set forth in the Registration Statement is qualified by reference to the Current Reports and the Annual Report to the extent that the information in the Current Reports or Annual Report updates or supersedes the information contained in the Registration Statement.

See <u>Risk Factors</u> beginning on page 15 and page 22 of the Registration Statement and Annual Report, respectively, for a discussion of certain risks that you should consider prior to investing in the securities.

#### NEITHER THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE SECURITIES OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

The date of this prospectus is March 27, 2013.

## **UNITED STATES**

### SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM 8-K

### **CURRENT REPORT**

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of

the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): March 19, 2013

# **TRONOX LIMITED**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Western Australia, Australia (State or other jurisdiction

of incorporation)

1-35573 (Commission 98-1026700 (IRS Employer

File Number)

Identification No.)

#### Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

#### **One Stamford Plaza**

#### 263 Tresser Boulevard, Suite 1100

#### Stamford, Connecticut 06901

(Address of principal executive offices, including Zip Code)

#### (203) 705-3800

(Registrant s telephone number, including area code)

n/a

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions:

" Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)

" Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)

" Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))

" Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

#### Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

On March 19, 2013, Tronox Limited (together with its subsidiaries, the Company ) entered into an Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement (the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement ) with Tronox Pigments (Netherlands) B.V., certain subsidiaries of Tronox Limited named therein as guarantors, Goldman Sachs Bank USA, as Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, and Goldman Sachs Bank USA, UBS Securities LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and RBC Capital Markets, as Joint Lead Arrangers, Joint Bookrunners and Co-Syndication Agents. Pursuant to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, the Company obtained a \$1.5 billion senior secured term loan (the New Term Loan ), which matures in March 2020. The proceeds of the New Term Loan will be used for general corporate purposes, including the prepayment of the Company s existing term loan, and potential strategic alternatives.

The terms of the the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement are substantially similar to the Company s prior Credit and Guaranty Agreement with Goldman Sachs Bank USA, dated February 8, 2012, except that the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (i) permits, subject to certain conditions, incurrence of addional senior secured debt up to a leverage ratio of 2.0:1.0, (ii) increases the Company s ability to incur debt in connection with permitted acquisitions and its ability to incur unsecured debt, (iii) allows for the payment of a \$0.25 per share dividend each fiscal quarter and (v) eliminates the financial covenant regarding the Company s quarterly leverage ratio. Otherwise, the terms of the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement provide for customary representations and warranties, affirmative and negative covenants and events of default. The terms of the covenants, subject to certain exceptions, restrict, among other things: (i) debt incurrence; (ii) lien incurrence; (iii) investments, dividends and distributions; (iv) dispositions of assets and subsidiary interests; (v) acquisitions; (vi) sale and leaseback transactions; and (vii) transactions with affiliates and shareholders.

The Amended and Restated Credit Agreement has been attached as an exhibit to this Current Report on Form 8-K. This summary description of the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement does not puport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, which is incorporated herein by reference.

In connection with its entry into the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement on March 19, 2013, the Company also entered into the Second Amendment to Revolving Syndicated Facility Agreement (the ABL Amendment ) with certain of Tronox Limited s subsidiaries parties thereto as borrowers and guarantors, the several banks and other financial institutions parties theretoas lenders and UBS AG, Stamford Branch, as issuing bank, administrative agent and collateral agent. The ABL Amendment includes amendments to the Company s revolving syndicated facility agreement that conform to amendments made by the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement. The ABLAmendment also allows for the increased size of the New Term Loan over the Company s old term loan.

#### Item 2.03 Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation Under an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant.

The information set forth under Item 1.01 above is incorporated by reference into this Item 2.03.

A copy of the press release of Tronox Limited announcing closing of the New Term Loan is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.1 and incorporated herein by reference.

#### Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(d) Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
10.1	Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2013, among Tronox Pigments (Netherlands) B.V., Tronox Limited, the guarantors listed therein, Goldman Sachs Bank USA, UBS Securities LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and RBC Capital Markets.
99.1	Press Release of Tronox Limited, dated March 20, 2013

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: March 22, 2013

#### TRONOX LIMITED

By: /s/ Michael J. Foster Michael J. Foster Senior Vice President General Counsel and Secretary

#### EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Description
10.1	Amended and Restated Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated as of March 19, 2013, among Tronox Pigments (Netherlands) B.V., Tronox Limited, the guarantors listed therein, Goldman Sachs Bank USA, UBS Securities LLC, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and RBC Capital Markets.
99.1	Press Release of Tronox Limited, dated March 20, 2013

## **UNITED STATES**

### SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM 8-K

### **CURRENT REPORT**

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of

the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): February 27, 2013 (February 22, 2013)

# **TRONOX LIMITED**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Western Australia, Australia (State or other jurisdiction

of incorporation)

1-35573 (Commission 98-1026700 (IRS Employer

File Number)

Identification No.)

#### Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

#### **One Stamford Plaza**

#### 263 Tresser Boulevard, Suite 1100

#### Stamford, Connecticut 06901

(Address of principal executive offices, including Zip Code)

#### (203) 705-3800

(Registrant s telephone number, including area code)

n/a

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions:

" Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)

" Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)

" Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))

" Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

#### Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement

On February 22, 2013, Tronox Lmited s subsidiary, Tronox LLC (the Company ) and Thomas J. Casey entered into a First Amendment (the Amendment ) to that Certain Employment Agreement by and between the Company and Thomas J. Casey, dated April 19, 2012 (the Casey Employment Agreement ). The Amendment changes the grant date of Mr. Casey s annual equity award from the anniversary of the effective date of the Casey Employment Agreement to the earlier of (x) the date on which the Company makes equity grants to its other executive officers and (y) last business day of March for the applicable year.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: February 27, 2013

#### TRONOX LIMITED

By: /s/ Michael J. Foster Michael J. Foster Senior Vice President - General Counsel and Secretary

## **UNITED STATES**

### SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# FORM 8-K

### **CURRENT REPORT**

Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of

the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): February 9, 2013

# **TRONOX LIMITED**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Western Australia, Australia (State or other jurisdiction

of incorporation)

1-35573 (Commission 98-1026700 (IRS Employer

File Number)

Identification No.)

#### Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

#### **One Stamford Plaza**

#### 263 Tresser Boulevard, Suite 1100

#### Stamford, Connecticut 06901

(Address of principal executive offices, including Zip Code)

#### (203) 705-3800

(Registrant s telephone number, including area code)

n/a

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions:

" Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)

" Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)

" Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))

" Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

#### Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement

The information under Item 5.02(e) below is incorporated by reference to this Item.

#### Item 5.02 Departure of Directors or Certain Officers; Election of Directors; Appointment of Certain Officers; Compensatory Arrangements of Certain Officers

(e) On February 9, 2013, Daniel D. Greenwell, voluntarily resigned as Chief Financial Officer, effective March 31, 2013. In connection with Mr. Greenwell s resignation, Mr. Greenwell and Tronox Limited (the Company) executed a separation agreement (the Separation Agreement). Pursuant to the terms of the Separation Agreement, subject to his execution of a general release of claims and his compliance with the terms of the Separation Agreement, Mr. Greenwell will receive a lump sum cash payment equal to \$1,338,750 and immediate accelerated vesting of 25,208 shares of restricted stock and 11,167 options. In addition, he will receive continued coverage under the Company's benefit plans or equivalent coverage until September 30, 2014.

#### Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits

(d) Exhibits.

Exhibit Number Description

10.1 Separation Agreement entered into as of February 9, 2013 by and between Tronox Limited and Daniel D. Greenwell and form of Release.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: February 13, 2013

#### TRONOX LIMITED

By: /s/ Michael J. Foster

Michael J. Foster Senior Vice President General Counsel and Secretary

#### EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number

10.1

Description

Separation Agreement entered into as of February 9, 2013 by and between Tronox Limited and Daniel D. Greenwell and form of Release.

## **UNITED STATES**

### **SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

# Form 10-K

(Mark One)

# x ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the Year ended December 31, 2012

OR

# " TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from\_\_\_\_\_to\_\_\_\_

1-35573

(Commission file number)

# **TRONOX LIMITED**

#### (ACN 153 348 111)

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Western Australia, Australia (State or Other Jurisdiction of

Incorporation or Organization)

One Stamford Plaza 263 Tresser Boulevard, Suite 1100 98-1026700 (I.R.S. Employer

Identification Number)

1 Brodie Hall Drive Technology Park

Stamford, Connecticut 06901 Bentley, Australia 6102 Registrant s telephone number, including area code: (203) 705-3800

Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

 Title of each class
 Name of each exchange on which registered

 Class A Ordinary Shares, par value \$0.01 per share
 New York Stock Exchange

 Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes "No x

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes "No x

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes x No "

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (\$232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes x No "

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of Registrant s knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer, and smaller reporting company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

 Large accelerated filer
 "

 Non-accelerated filer
 x

 Smaller reporting company
 "

 Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).
 Yes "No x

#### Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

The aggregate market value of the ordinary shares held by non-affiliates of the Registrant as of June 30, 2012 was approximately \$4,282,293,322.

As of January 31, 2013, there were 113,339,879 shares of the Registrant s Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares outstanding.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the Registrant s proxy statement for its 2013 annual general meeting of shareholders are incorporated by reference in this Form 10-K in response to Part III Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14.

#### TRONOX LIMITED

#### **ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K**

#### FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2012

#### INDEX

Form 10-K Item Number	Page
PARTI	
Item 1. Business	1
Item 1A. Risk Factors	22
Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments	36
Item 2. Properties	36
Item 3. Legal Proceedings	43
Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures	43
PART II	
Item 5. Market for Registrant s Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	
Item 6. Selected Financial Data	45
Item 7. Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	
Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	
Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	65
Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	114
Item 9A. Controls and Procedures	
Item 9B. Other Information	
PART III	
Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	
Item 11. Executive Compensation	
Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder Matters	
Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	114
Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	115
<u>PART IV</u>	
Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	115
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	117

#### PART I

For the purposes of this discussion, references to we, us, our, and the Company refer to Tronox Limited, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, when discussing the business following the completion of the Transaction, and to Tronox Incorporated, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, when discussing the business prior to the completion of the Transaction.

We make statements under the captions Business, Risk Factors, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and in other sections of this Form 10-K that are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify these statements by forward-looking words such as may, might, will, should, expect, plan, anticipate, believe, estimate, can have or continue, and the negative of these terms and other comparable terminology. predict, potential, project, likely, These forward-looking statements, which are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions about us, may include projections of our future financial performance based on our growth strategies and anticipated trends in our business. These statements are only predictions based on our current expectations and projections about future events. There are important factors that could cause our actual results, level of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from the results, level of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In particular, you should consider the numerous risks and uncertainties outlined in Risk Factors.

#### Item 1. Business

Tronox Limited, a public limited company registered under the laws of the State of Western Australia, Australia, and its subsidiaries (collectively referred to as Tronox or the Company ) is a global leader in the production and marketing of titanium-bearing mineral sands and titanium dioxide pigment (TiQ). Our world-class, high performance TiQproducts are critical components of everyday applications such as paint and other coatings, plastics, paper and other applications. Our mineral sands business consists primarily of two product streams titanium feedstock and zircon. Titanium feedstock is used primarily to manufacture  $\text{Ti}Q_2$ . Zircon, a hard, glossy mineral, is used for the manufacture of ceramics, refractories, TV glass and a range of other industrial and chemical products. We have global operations in North America, Europe, South Africa and Australia.

Tronox Limited was formed on September 21, 2011 for the purpose of the Transaction (see below). Prior to the completion of the Transaction, the Company was wholly-owned by Tronox Incorporated, and had no operating assets or operations. Tronox Incorporated, a Delaware corporation (Tronox Incorporated), was formed on May 17, 2005, in preparation for the contribution and transfer by Kerr-McGee Corporation of certain entities, including those comprising substantially all of its chemical business into a separate operating company.

#### **Acquisition of Mineral Sands Operations**

Consistent with our strategy to become a fully integrated global producer of mineral sands and  $TiO_2$  with production facilities and sales and marketing presence strategically positioned throughout the world, on June 15, 2012 (the Transaction Date ), we combined the existing business of Tronox Incorporated with Exxaro Resources Ltd s ( Exxaro ) mineral sands operations, which includes its Namakwa Sands and KwaZulu-Natal ( KZN ) Sands mines, separation and slag furnaces in South Africa, along with Exxaro s 50% share of the Tiwest Joint Venture in Western Australia (together, the mineral sands business ) (the Transaction ).

The Transaction was completed in two principal steps. First, Tronox Incorporated became a subsidiary of Tronox Limited, with Tronox Incorporated shareholders receiving one Class A ordinary share (Class A Share) and \$12.50 in cash (Merger Consideration) for each Tronox Incorporated common share. Second, Tronox Limited issued 9,950,856 Class B ordinary shares (Class B Shares) to Exxaro and one of its subsidiaries in consideration for the mineral sands business. Upon completion of the Transaction, former Tronox Incorporated shareholders held 15,413,083 Class A Shares and Exxaro held 9,950,856 Class B Shares, representing approximately 60.8% and 39.2%, respectively, of the voting power in Tronox Limited. Exxaro retained a 26% ownership interest in the South African operations that are part of the mineral sands business in order to comply with the Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) legislation of South Africa.

During 2012, we repurchased approximately 12.6 million Class A Shares, which was approximately 10% of our total voting securities. During October 2012, Exxaro purchased 1.4 million Class A Shares in market purchases. At December 31, 2012, Exxaro held approximately 44.6% of our voting securities.

Prior to the Transaction Date, Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro Australia Sands Pty Ltd., a subsidiary of Exxaro, operated the Tiwest Joint Venture, which included a chloride process  $TiO_2$  plant located in Kwinana, Western Australia, a mining operation in Cooljarloo, Western Australia, and a mineral separation plant and a synthetic rutile processing facility, both in Chandala, Western

Australia. As part of the Transaction, we acquired Exxaro Australia Sands Pty Ltd. and therefore Exxaro s 50% interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture. As such, as of the Transaction Date, we own 100% of the operations formerly operated by the Tiwest Joint Venture.

#### **Principal Business Lines**

Subsequent to the Transaction, we have two reportable operating segments, Mineral Sands and Pigment. Additionally, our corporate activities include our electrolytic manufacturing and marketing operations.

#### Mineral Sands

The Mineral Sands segment includes the exploration, mining and beneficiation of mineral sands deposits. Mineral sands refers to concentrations of heavy minerals in an alluvial environment (sandy or sedimentary deposits near a sea, river or other water source). We separate these minerals from these primary sources. We process ilmenite into either slag or synthetic rutile. Other than zircon, all of these materials are sometimes referred to as titanium feedstock. Titanium feedstock is the most significant raw material used in the manufacture of  $TiO_2$ .

We acquired the mineral sands business from Exxaro on the Transaction Date. The mineral sands business operations are comprised of the KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands mines, both located in South Africa, and Cooljarloo Sands mine located in Western Australia, which have a combined production capacity of 723,000 tonnes of titanium feedstock and 265,000 tonnes of zircon. The KZN Sands operations involve the exploration, mining and beneficiation of mineral sands deposits in the KwaZulu-Natal province of South Africa, and the Namakwa Sands operations involve the exploration, mining and beneficiation of mineral sands deposits in the Western Cape province of South Africa. The Tiwest operations conduct the exploration, mining and processing of mineral sands deposits and the production of titanium dioxide pigment in Western Australia.

The Mineral Sands segment includes:

#### Titanium Feedstock

Titanium feedstock is considered to be a single product, although it can be segmented based on the level of titanium contained within the feedstock, with substantial overlap between each segment. Different grades of titanium feedstock have similar characteristics, and are generally suitable substitutes for one another; therefore,  $TiO_2$  producers generally source a variety of feedstock grades, and supply a wide variety of feedstock grades to the  $TiO_2$  producers.

Titanium minerals (ilmenite, rutile and leucoxene), titanium slag (chloride slag and sulphate slag) and synthetic rutile are all used primarily as feedstock for the production of  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment. According to the latest data provided by TZ Minerals International Pty Ltd (TZMI), approximately 90% of the world s consumption of titanium feedstock is used for the production of TiOpigment.

#### Titanium Minerals

*Ilmenite* Ilmenite is the most abundant titanium mineral in the world. Naturally occurring ilmenite may have a titanium content ranging from approximately 35% to 65%, depending on its geological history. The weathering of ilmenite in its natural environment results in oxidation of the iron, which increases titanium content.

*Rutile* Rutile is essentially composed of crystalline titanium and, in its pure state, would contain close to 100% titanium. Naturally occurring rutile, however, usually contains minor impurities and therefore, commercial concentrates of the mineral typically contain approximately 94% to 96% titanium.

*Leucoxene* Leucoxene is a natural alteration of ilmenite with a titanium content ranging from approximately 65% to more than 90%. The weathering process is responsible for the alteration of ilmenite to leucoxene, which results in the removal of iron, leading to an upgrade in titanium content.

#### Upgraded Titanium Products

The lower amount of titanium used in the  $\text{TiO}_2$  manufacturing process, the more feedstock required and waste material produced. Naturally occurring high-grade titanium minerals required for the production of  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment are limited in supply. This limited supply has prompted the mineral sands industry to develop beneficiated products to increase the titanium content in the feedstock that can be used as substitutes for, or in

#### Table of Contents

### Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

conjunction with, naturally occurring titanium minerals. Two processes have been developed commercially: one for the production of titanium slag (with a titanium content of approximately 90% to 93%) and the other

for the production of synthetic rutile (with a titanium content of approximately 86% to 89%). Both processes use ilmenite as a raw material, and are essential processes for the removal of iron oxides.

*Titanium Slag* The production of titanium slag involves smelting ilmenite in an electric arc furnace under reducing conditions, normally with anthracite (coal) used as a reducing agent. The slag, containing the bulk of the titanium and impurities other than iron, is tapped off the top of the furnace while a high purity pig iron is recovered from the bottom of the furnace. The final quality of the slag is highly dependent on the quality of the original ilmenite and the ash composition of the anthracite used in the furnace.

*Synthetic Rutile* A number of processes have been developed for the beneficiation of ilmenite into products containing between approximately 90% and 95% titanium. These products are known as synthetic rutile or upgraded ilmenite. The processes employed vary in terms of the extent to which the ilmenite grain is reduced, and the precise nature of the reducing reaction and the conditions used in the subsequent removal of iron. All of the existing commercial processes are based on the reduction of ilmenite in a rotary kiln, followed by leaching under various conditions to remove the iron from the reduced ilmenite grains.

#### Co-products

The primary co-products of heavy mineral sands mining and titanium slag production are zircon and high purity pig iron.

*Zircon* Zircon is extracted, alongside ilmenite and rutile, as part of the initial mineral sands beneficiation process. Zircon is a mineral which is primarily used as an additive in ceramic glazes to add hardness, which makes the ceramic glaze more water, chemical and abrasion resistant. It is also used for the production of zirconium and zirconium chemicals, in refractories, as a molding sand in foundries, and for TV glass, where it is noted for its structural stability at high temperatures and resistance to abrasive and corrosive conditions.

Zircon typically represents a relatively low proportion of heavy mineral sands mining but has high value compared to other heavy mineral products, resulting in it contributing a significant portion to total revenue. Refractories containing zircon are expensive and are only used in demanding, high-wear and corrosive applications in the glass, steel and cement industries. Foundry applications use zircon when casting articles of high quality and value where accurate sizing is crucial, such as aerospace, automotive, medical and other high-end applications. Historically, zircon has constituted a relatively minor part of the total value produced as a result of the mining and processing of titanium minerals. However, from early 2000, zircon has increased in value as a co-product, although it remains dependent on the mining of titanium minerals for its supply.

*High Purity Pig Iron* Producing titanium slag, ilmenite smelters can recover iron in the form of high purity pig iron containing low levels of manganese. When pig iron is produced in this manner, the molten iron is tapped from the ilmenite furnace during the smelting process, alloyed by adding carbon and silicon and treated to reduce the sulfur content, and is then cast into ingots, or pigs. The pig iron produced as a co-product of titanium slag production is known as nodular pig iron, ductile pig iron, low manganese pig iron or high purity pig iron.

#### <u>Pigment</u>

The pigment segment primarily produces and markets  $TiO_2$ , and has production facilities at the following locations: Hamilton, Mississippi; Botlek, the Netherlands; and Kwinana, Western Australia, representing an aggregate of 465,000 tonnes of annual TiO<sub>2</sub> production capacity.

 $\text{TiO}_2$  is used in a wide range of products due to its ability to impart whiteness, brightness and opacity, and is designed, marketed and sold based on specific end-use applications. TiO\_ is used extensively in the manufacture of paint and other coatings, plastics and paper and in a wide range of other applications, including inks, fibers, rubber, food, cosmetics and pharmaceuticals. According to TZMI data, the paint and coatings sector is the largest consumer of pigment averaging approximately 58% of total pigment consumption in 2011. The plastics sector accounted for approximately 22% of TiO<sub>2</sub> consumption in 2011, while the remaining 20% was divided between paper, inks, fibers and other.

 $\text{TiO}_2$  is a critical component of everyday consumer applications due to its superior ability to cover or mask other materials effectively and efficiently relative to alternative white pigments and extenders.  $\text{TiO}_2$  is considered to be a quality of life product and some research indicates that consumption generally increases as disposable income increases. We believe that, at present,  $\text{TiO}_2$  has no effective mineral substitute because no other white pigment has the physical properties for achieving comparable opacity and brightness or can be incorporated in as cost-effective a manner.

#### Corporate and other

Corporate and other is comprised of corporate activities and businesses that are no longer in operation, as well as its electrolytic manufacturing and marketing operations, all of which are located in the United States.

Our electrolytic and other chemical products operations are primarily focused on advanced battery materials, sodium chlorate and specialty boron products.

#### **Battery Materials**

Battery material end-use applications include alkaline batteries for flashlights, electronic games, medical and industrial devices as well as lithium batteries for power tools, hybrid electric vehicles, laptops and power supplies. The battery industry is primarily comprised of two application areas: primary (non-rechargeable) and secondary (rechargeable) with the former representing the majority of battery shipments.

The primary battery market is dominated by alkaline battery technologies, which are designed to address the various power delivery requirements for consumer and industrial battery-powered devices. We believe that alkaline batteries are higher performing and more costly than batteries using the older zinc carbon technology, and represent the majority of primary battery market demand in the United States. Demand for domestic alkaline batteries in the United States is estimated to be flat to slightly negative, driven by a flat market for electronic devices.

Electrolytic manganese dioxide ( EMD ) is the active cathode material for alkaline batteries. We believe that we are one of the largest producers of EMD for the global alkaline battery industry. EMD quality requirements for alkaline technology are much more demanding than for zinc carbon technology and, as a result, alkaline-grade EMD commands a higher price than zinc carbon-grade EMD. The older zinc carbon technology remains in developing countries such as China and India. As the economies of China and India continue to mature, and the need for more efficient energy sources develops, we anticipate that the demand for alkaline-grade EMD will increase. We expect demand for alkaline-grade EMD to be sustained by the long-term growth of consumer electronics devices, partly offset by the trend toward smaller battery sizes and rechargeable batteries.

#### Sodium Chlorate

Sodium chlorate is used by the pulp and paper industry in pulp bleaching applications. The pulp and paper industry accounts for more than 95% of the market demand for sodium chlorate. Although there are other methods for bleaching pulp, we believe the chlorine dioxide process is preferred for environmental reasons. The primary raw material that we use to produce sodium chlorate is salt, which we purchase under both multi-year agreements and spot contracts.

#### Boron

Specialty boron product end-use applications include semiconductors, pharmaceuticals, high-performance fibers, specialty ceramics and epoxies as well as igniter formulations. According to publicly available industry reports, we are one of the leading suppliers of boron trichloride, along with JSC Aviabor, Sigma-Aldrich Corporation, and several Asian manufacturers. We anticipate demand for boron trichloride will remain positive driven primarily by the growth of the semiconductor industry. We believe we hold a similar leading position in the elemental boron market. We expect demand for elemental boron will continue to be largely flat following the trends in the defense and automotive industries in the United States.

#### **Mining and Processing Techniques**

This section describes the mineral sands mining and production process by which  $TiO_2$  pigment is ultimately derived and how its primary input, titanium feedstock, and the co-products zircon and pig iron, are obtained from deposits of mineral sands.

#### Mining

The mining of mineral sands deposits is conducted either wet, by dredging or hydraulic water jets, or dry, using earth-moving equipment to excavate and transport the sands. Dredging, as used at the Cooljarloo mine, is generally the favored method of mining mineral sands, provided that the ground conditions are suitable and water is readily available. In situations involving hard ground, discontinuous ore bodies, small tonnage or very high grades, dry mining techniques are generally preferred.

**Dredge Mining** Dredge mining, or wet mining, is best suited to ore reserves located below the water table. A floating dredge removes the ore from the bottom of an artificial pond through a large suction pipe. The bulk sand material is fed as slurry through a primary, or wet, concentrator that is typically towed behind the dredge unit. The dredge slowly advances across the pond and deposits clean sand tailings behind the pond for subsequent revegetation and rehabilitation. Because of the capital cost involved in the manufacturing and location, dredge mining is most suitable for large, long life deposits, often of a lower grade. The dredging operations at Cooljarloo use two large floating dredges in a purpose-built pond. The slurry is pumped to a floating concentrator, which recovers heavy minerals from the sand and clay.

*Dry Mining* Dry mining is suitable where mineral deposits are shallow, contain hard bands of rock, or are in a series of unconnected ore bodies. Dry mining is performed at Namakwa Sands, which is located in an arid region on the west coast of South Africa. The ore is mined with front end loaders in a load and carry operation, dumping the mineral bearing sands onto a conveyor belt system that follows behind the mining face. The more competent layers are mined using hydraulic excavators in a backhoe configuration or by trackdozer. Namakwa Sands does not use blasting in its operations. The mined material is transported by trucks to the mineral sizers where primary reduction takes place.

*Hydraulic Mining* KZN Sands uses a unique hydraulic mining method for mineral sands due to the topography of the ore body and the ore characteristics. A jet of high-pressure water (approximately 2,500 kilopascals) is aimed at a mining face, thereby cutting into and loosening the sand so that it collapses on the floor. The water acts as a carrier medium for the sand, due to the high fines content contained in the ore body. The slurry generated by the hydraulic monitors flows to a collection sump where oversize material is removed and the slurry is then pumped to the primary concentration plant.

#### Processing

**Concentration** Both wet and dry mining techniques utilize wet concentrator plants to produce a high grade of heavy mineral concentrate (typically approximately 90% to 98% heavy mineral content). Screened ore is first deslimed, a process by which slimes (mineral particles that are too fine to be economically extracted and other materials that remain after the valuable fraction of an ore has been separated from the uneconomic fraction) are separated from larger particles of minerals, and then washed through a series of spiral separators that use gravity to separate the heavy mineral sands from lighter materials, such as quartz. Residue from the concentration process is pumped back into either the open pits or slimes dams for rehabilitation and water recovery. Water used in the process is recycled into a clean water dam with any additional water requirements made up from pit dewatering or rainfall.

#### **Mineral Separation**

The non-magnetic (zircon and rutile) and magnetic (ilmenite) concentrates are passed through a dry mill to separate out the minerals. Electrostatic and dry magnetic methods are used to further separate the ilmenite, rutile and zircon. Electrostatic separation relies on the difference in surface conductivity of the materials to be separated. Conductive minerals (such as ilmenite, rutile and leucoxene) behave differently from non-conductive minerals (such as zircon and quartz) when subjected to electrical forces. Magnetic separation is dependent on the iron content of a mineral. Magnetic minerals (such as ilmenite) will separate from non-magnetic minerals (such as rutile and leucoxene) when subjected to a magnetic field. A combination of gravity and magnetic separation is used to separate out zircon from the non-magnetic portion of the heavy mineral concentrate. The heavy mineral concentrate at KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands is passed through wet high-intensity magnetic separation to produce a non-magnetic fraction and a magnetic fraction. This step is not required for the Cooljarloo material.

*Smelting* Ilmenite at KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands is processed further through direct current arc furnaces to produce titanium slag with a titanium content of approximately 86%. The smelting process comprises the reduction of ilmenite to produce titanium slag and nodular pig iron. Ilmenite and as-received anthracite (dried to remove fine material before smelting) are fed in a tightly controlled ratio through a hollow electrode into an operating furnace where the endothermic reduction of ilmenite occurs. The resultant titanium slag has a lower density than the iron, and separation of the two liquid products occurs inside the furnace. The slag and iron are tapped periodically from separate sets of tapholes located around the circumference of the furnace. The tapholes for slag are on a higher elevation than those for iron. Slag is tapped into steel pots and cooled for several hours in the pots before the slag blocks are tipped out. The blocks are subsequently transported to the blockyard where they are cooled under water sprays for a number of days. They are then crushed, milled and separated according to size fractions, as required by the customers. The tapped pig iron is re-carburized and de-sulfurized, and cast into pigs.

*Synthetic Rutile Production* Higher grade ilmenite may also be upgraded into synthetic rutile. Synthetic rutile, or upgraded ilmenite, is a chemically modified form of ilmenite that has the majority of the ferrous, non-titanium components removed, and is also suitable for use in the production of titanium metal or  $TiO_2$  pigment using the chloride process. Ilmenite is converted to synthetic rutile in a two-stage pyrometallurgical and chemical process. The first stage involves heating ilmenite in a large rotary kiln. Coal is used as a

### Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

heat source and, when burned in a limited air environment, it produces carbon monoxide, which promotes a reducing environment that converts the iron oxide contained in the ilmenite to metallic iron. The intermediate product, called reduced ilmenite, is a highly magnetic sand grain due to the presence of the metallic iron. The second stage involves the conversion of reduced ilmenite to synthetic rutile by removing the metallic iron from the reduced ilmenite grain. This is achieved through aeration (oxidation), accelerated through the use of ammonium chloride as a catalyst, and acid leaching of the iron to dissolve it out of the reduced ilmenite. Activated carbon is also produced as a co-product of the synthetic rutile production process.

#### **Raw Materials**

The smelters at KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands use anthracite as a reducing agent, which although available from a variety of suppliers, is metallurgically specific in certain conditions. Namakwa Sands imports high quality anthracite for its smelter from Vietnam. Vietnam has a large anthracite resource, however, the Vietnamese government regulates both the price and sales volumes of anthracite. Both of the KZN Sands smelters use anthracite from two local suppliers. Low ash and sulfur content are the main quality considerations. Anthracite suppliers with similar cost and availability to the Vietnamese supplier are available in Russia and Ukraine, as well as locally to our South African operations. Alternatively, char may be used as a substitute reducing agent for anthracite.

The KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands operations currently use Sasol gas, which is available only from Sasol Limited. However, Sasol gas could be replaced with carbon monoxide gas produced by KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands, if necessary. KZN Sands is currently in the process of increasing its use of carbon monoxide gas.

Other raw materials used at the KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands operations include: electrodes, sulphuric acid, flocculant, ferrosilicon, nitrogen and oxygen. Multiple suppliers provide these raw materials.

The Chandala s synthetic rutile operation uses coal as a reducing agent, which is available locally from two suppliers, both of which have extensive coal resources. The synthetic rutile process relies on the quality of coal from southwest Western Australia for the efficient production of quality synthetic rutile and activated carbon from the synthetic rutile kiln. Other types of coal could be used if both of the current coal suppliers were unavailable, but some temporary adverse impact on the production and cost of synthetic rutile at Chandala would be likely.

#### TiO<sub>2</sub> Manufacturing Process

 $\text{TiO}_2$  is produced using a combination of processes involving the manufacture of base pigment particles followed by surface treatment, drying and milling (collectively known as finishing). There are two commercial production processes in use by manufacturers: the chloride process and the sulphate process. We are one of a limited number of TiO<sub>2</sub> producers in the world with chloride production technology. TiO<sub>2</sub> produced using the chloride process is preferred for some of the largest end-use applications. As a result of these advantages, the chloride process currently accounts for substantially all of the industry-wide TiO<sub>2</sub> production capacity in North America and approximately 50% of industry-wide capacity globally. All of our TiO<sub>2</sub> is produced using the chloride process.

The chloride process is a newer technology, and we believe it has several advantages over the sulphate process: it generates less waste, uses less energy, is less labor intensive and permits the direct recycle of chlorine, a major process chemical, back into the production process. In the chloride process, feedstock ores (slag, synthetic rutile, natural rutile or ilmenite ores) are reacted with chlorine (the chlorination step) and carbon to form titanium tetrachloride (TiQI) in a continuous fluid bed reactor. Purification of TiQI remove other chlorinated products is accomplished using a distillation process. The purified  $TiCl_4$  is then oxidized in a vapor phase form to produce base pigment particles and chlorine gas. The latter is recycled back to the chlorination step for reuse. Base pigment is then typically slurried with water and dispersants prior to entering the finishing step.

The sulphate process can use lower quality (and therefore less expensive) feedstock. In the sulphate process, batch digestion of ilmenite ore or slag is carried out with concentrated sulfuric acid to form soluble titanyl sulphate. After treatment to remove soluble and insoluble impurities and concentration of the titanyl sulphate, hydrolysis of the liquor forms an insoluble hydrous titanium oxide. This precipitate is filtered, bleached, washed and calcined to produce a base pigment that is then forwarded to the finishing step.

Commercial production of TiO<sub>2</sub> results in one of two different crystal forms, either rutile or anatase. Rutile TiO<sub>2</sub> is preferred over anatase TiO<sub>2</sub> for many of the largest end-use applications, such as coatings and plastics, because its higher refractive index imparts better hiding power at lower quantities than the anatase crystal form and it is more suitable for outdoor use because it is more durable. Although rutile TiO<sub>2</sub> can be produced using either the chloride process or the sulphate process, some customers prefer rutile produced using the chloride process because it typically has a bluer undertone and greater durability. Anatase TiO<sub>2</sub> can only be produced using the sulphate process and has applications in paper, rubber, fibers, ceramics, food and cosmetics. All of our global production capacity utilizes the chloride process to produce rutile TiO<sub>2</sub>.

#### Market Conditions

#### Mineral Sands

Titanium feedstock ores, the primary raw materials used in the production of  $TiO_2$ , experienced a significant rise in selling prices during 2011. Demand and pricing weakened significantly during 2012. The vertical integration of titanium feedstock and  $TiO_2$  production provides Tronox with a secure and cost competitive supply of high grade titanium feedstock over the long term. Our ability to supply all of the feedstock that our pigment operations require enables us to balance our consumption and sales in ways that our competitors cannot.

#### Pigment

During 2012, we saw a softening of  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales volumes due to continued customer destocking and decline in global demand, primarily as a result of weaker residential and commercial construction markets in Europe and Asia. While we are encouraged by signs of recovery in the U.S. housing market and the increasingly stimulative national policy in China, market conditions for  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment in the fourth quarter of 2012 were similar to those of the third quarter.

#### **Competitive Conditions**

We believe that we are in an advantaged strategic position in our industry under any macro-economic conditions and across business cycles. Vertical integration gives us enduring advantages such as our low-cost position which is enabled by capturing feedstock margin on pigment sales and selling the most attractively-priced feedstock in the merchant market, which we believe will result in higher margins, lower earnings volatility and significant free cash flow generation.

#### Mineral Sands

There are a small number of large mining companies or groups that are involved in the production of titanium feedstock. We believe we are the third largest titanium feedstock producer with approximately 10% of global titanium feedstock production. Rio Tinto, through its ownership of Canadian based Fer et Titane, its share in Richards Bay Minerals (RBM) in South Africa and ownership of QMM Madagascar, is the largest producer of titanium feedstock in the world. Australian-based Iluka Resources Limited is the second largest manufacturer, with operations in Australia and the United States. A number of other manufacturers, such as Cristal Global (Saudi Arabia), Eramet SA (France), Kenmare Resources plc (Ireland), Kronos Worldwide Inc. (Europe), Pangang Titanium Industry Co Ltd (China), Kerala Mines and Metals Limited (India) and Ostchem Holding AG (Eastern Europe) also supply titanium feedstock to the global market.

Beyond our structurally assured, relative low cost position, our competitive advantages are our depth of experience in various mining methods and technologies, our ability and know-how to produce upgraded products by means of direct current smelting of ilmenite and the synthetic rutile process, and our capacity to market zircon and rutile for use in a broad range of end-use applications. We are furthermore in a position to supply TiO<sub>2</sub> feedstock, zircon and high purity pig iron from any one of several production units in different geographical locations.

#### Pigment

According to the latest TZMI data, industry production capacity grew to 6.4 million tonnes from 6.0 million tonnes in the prior year. The global market in which our  $TiO_2$  business operates is competitive. Competition is based on a number of factors such as price, product quality and service. We face competition from major international producers, including DuPont, Cristal Global, Huntsman, and Kronos, as well as smaller regional competitors such as Sachtleben Chemie GmbH and Ishihara Sangyo Kaisha, which operate multiple plants on single continents. We estimate that, based on nameplate capacity, these seven companies accounted for more than 64% of the global market share. During 2012, we had global  $TiO_2$  production capacity of 465,000 tonnes per year, which was approximately 7% of global pigment capacity. In addition to the major competitors discussed above, we compete with numerous smaller, regional producers, including producers in China that have expanded their sulphate production capacity during the previous five years.

Worldwide, we believe that we and the other major producers mentioned above are the only companies that have perfected and successfully commercialized the chloride process technology for the production of  $\text{TiO}_2$ . According to TZMI, among the seven largest multi-national producers, 77% of available capacity uses the chloride process, compared to smaller producers who, on average, produce 6% of products using the chloride process, whileTiO<sub>2</sub> produced using chloride process technology is generally preferred for some TiO<sub>2</sub> end-use and specialty applications.

We have global operations with production facilities and a sales and marketing presence in the Americas, Europe and the Asia-Pacific regions. Our global presence enables us to sell our products to a diverse portfolio of customers with whom we have well-established relationships.

In recent years, demand growth has increased in Asia-Pacific, Central and Eastern Europe, the Middle East and Africa and South America more than in the mature economies of North America, Western Europe and Japan. Capacity growth over the next ten or so years is expected to be driven by the above global average demand growth in such emerging markets. While there are several chloride projects planned in China, it is unlikely that they will contribute any significant output before 2014. The probability of new greenfield projects (locations where there is not an existing infrastructure) is limited, given the limitations in feedstock supply, as well as financial risks associated with the large investments in a facility, a long lead time and difficulty in achieving permitting (in particular, environmental permitting). As a result no significant new chloride  $TiO_2$  facility has been built since 1994; however, over the years, the industry has increased capacity through expansion of existing plants and debottlenecking, and we expect this to continue going forward.

#### Electrolytics and Other

The United States primary battery market, predominantly based on alkaline-grade EMD, is the largest in the world followed by China and Japan according to the Freedonia Group. We are one of the largest suppliers of alkaline-grade EMD in the U.S. market. Other significant producers include Tosoh Corporation, Erachem Comilog, Inc., Energizer Holdings, Inc., and Delta EMD Ltd. The remainder of global capacity is represented by various Chinese producers.

For rechargeable batteries, lithium manganese oxide (LMO) remains one of the leading cathode materials for electric vehicles, power tools and other high-power applications. We project the demand for LMO to significantly increase driven by electric vehicles for which the cathode materials are primarily supplied today by Nichia Corp, Toda Kogyo Corp., and other leading Asian LMO materials producers.

#### Seasonality

There is a seasonal trend in the demand for our products. Because  $\text{TiO}_2$  is widely used in paint and other coatings, titanium feedstocks are in higher demand during the second and third quarter of the calendar year in the northern hemisphere economies (spring and summer). This is mostly related to the demand for decorative coatings during seasons when the warmest and driest weather is to be expected. In China, the lowest demand for TiO<sub>2</sub> during the year is experienced in the first quarter, during the two-week Chinese New Year festival.

#### Sales and Marketing

#### Mineral Sands

#### Titanium Feedstock

Although we use agents and distribution for some sales in the Asia-Pacific region, direct relationship marketing is the primary technique that we employ for the marketing of titanium feedstocks. Multi-year contracts are negotiated with periodic pricing for the pigment industry, while the contract period for other industries tends to be less than one year (either per shipment, quarterly, half-year or one year). Pricing for titanium feedstocks is usually adjusted either on a quarterly or half-year basis. In some instances, we use traders or agents for the sale of titanium feedstocks.

The geographic market for titanium feedstock is global in scope, and  $TiO_2$  producers regularly source and transport titanium feedstock from suppliers located around the world.

#### Zircon

A portion of the zircon produced at Namakwa Sands is supplied on long-term multi-year contracts with some of our larger European customers. The tonnage is subject to agreement on pricing, which we negotiate at quarterly intervals or on a shipment-by-shipment basis. For customers of KZN Sands, and for smaller customers of Namakwa Sands, we contract zircon tonnage and pricing on a quarterly basis. We seek to avoid the use of agents and traders for the sale of zircon, favoring long-term relationships directly with end users.

#### Pigment

We supply and market  $\text{TiO}_2$  under the brand name TRONOX<sup>®</sup> to more than 1,000 customers in approximately 90 countries, including market leaders in each of the key end-use markets for  $\text{TiO}_2$  and have supplied each of our top ten customers with  $\text{TiO}_2$  for more than 10 years. These top ten customers represented approximately 46% of our total  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales in 2012. The tables below summarize our 2012  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales volume by geography and end-use market:

2012 Sales Volume by Geography	2012 Sales Volume by End-Use Market
Americas 48	Paints and Coatings 78%
Europe 24	Plastics 19%
Asia-Pacific 28	Paper and Specialty 3%

In addition to price and product quality, we compete on the basis of technical support and customer service. Our direct sales and technical service organizations execute our sales and marketing strategy, and work together to provide quality customer service. Our direct sales staff is trained in all of our products and applications. Due to the technical requirements of  $TiO_2$  applications, our technical service organization and direct sales offices are supported by a regional customer service staff located in each of our major geographic markets.

We believe our  $\text{TiO}_2$  operations, and specifically our plant in Hamilton, Mississippi, are among the lowest cost producers of  $\text{TiO}_2$  globally. This is of particular importance as it positions us to be competitive through all facets of the  $\text{TiO}_2$  cycle. Moreover, our three  $\text{TiO}_2$  production facilities are strategically positioned in key geographies. The Hamilton facility is the third largest  $\text{TiO}_2$  production facility in the world, and has the size and scale to service customers in North America and around the globe. Our Tiwest facility, located in Australia, is well positioned to service the growing demand from Asia. Our Botlek facility, located in the Netherlands, services our European customers and certain specialized applications globally. Combined with our titanium feedstock assets in South Africa and Australia, this network of  $\text{TiO}_2$  and titanium feedstock tuilization and generate operational, logistical and market efficiencies.

Our sales and marketing strategy focuses on effective customer management through the development of strong relationships throughout the company with our customers. We develop customer relationships and manage customer contact through our sales team, technical service organization, research and development team, customer service team, plant operations personnel, supply chain specialists and senior management. We believe that multiple points of customer contact facilitate efficient problem-solving, supply chain support, formula optimization and product co-development.

#### **Research and Development**

We have a research and development facility that services all of our products. The research and development facility focuses on applied research and development testing of both new and existing processes. The research and development facility has a segment area dedicated to heavy minerals in order to prevent contamination and has both laboratory and pilot scale equipment, mostly for physical beneficiation processes. The facility also has a complete mineralogy section.

Additionally, we employ scientists, chemists, engineers and skilled technicians to provide the technology (products and processes) for our pigment businesses. Our product development personnel have a high level of expertise in the plastics industry and polymer additives, the coatings industry and formulations, surface chemistry, material science, analytical chemistry and particle physics. Among the process technology development group s highly developed skills are computational fluid dynamics, process modeling, particle growth physics, extractive metallurgy, corrosion engineering and thermodynamics. The majority of scientists supporting our pigment and electrolytic research and development efforts are located in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma.

Our expenditures for research and development were approximately \$9 million, \$9 million, less than \$1 million and \$6 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010, respectively. These figures do not include the cost of test work for feasibility studies, which can vary significantly from year to year.

New process developments are focused on increased throughput, control of particle physical properties and general processing equipment-related issues. Ongoing development of process technology contributes to cost reduction, enhanced production flexibility, increased capacity and improved consistency of product quality. In 2012, our development and commercialization efforts were focused on several TiO<sub>2</sub> products that deliver added value to customers by way of enhanced properties of the pigment.

### Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

#### Patents, Trademarks, Trade Secrets and Other Intellectual Property Rights

Proprietary protection of our intellectual property is important to our business. We have a comprehensive intellectual property strategy that includes obtaining, maintaining and enforcing its patents, trademarks and other intellectual property. However, much of the fundamental intellectual property associated with both chloride and sulfate pigment production is no longer subject to patent protection.

#### Mineral Sands

In South Africa, we own three patents (including provisional patent grants) and have another four pending patent applications, and our patents are protected in most of our primary markets. We also rely on intellectual property for our Namakwa Sands operations, which was granted to us in perpetuity by Anglo American South Africa Limited for use on a worldwide basis, pursuant to a non-exclusive license. None of our patents are due to expire in the next five years.

We have 14 trademark registrations (including applications for registrations currently pending) in South Africa and Australia. We protect the trademarks that we use in connection with the products we manufacture and sell, and have developed goodwill in connection with our long-term use of our trademarks; however, there can be no assurance that the trademark registrations will provide meaningful protection against the use of similar trademarks by competitors, or that the value of our trademarks will not be diluted.

We also use and rely upon unpatented proprietary knowledge, continuing technological innovation and other trade secrets to develop and maintain our competitive position. We conduct research activities and protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets through reasonable measures, including confidentiality agreements and security procedures.

#### Pigment

While certain patents held for our products and production processes are important to our long-term success, more important is the operational knowledge we possess. We seek patent protection for our technology where competitive advantage may be obtained by patenting, and files for broad geographic protection given the global nature of our business. Our proprietary  $TiO_2$  technology is the subject of over 200 patents worldwide, the substantial majority of which relate to our chloride products and production technology.

At December 31, 2012, we held approximately 200 patents, of which approximately 135 are considered significant to our business. We define significant to our business as patents that are either (1) presently employed in its process or to produce products to its advantage, (2) may not be presently employed by us, but are defensive to prevent competitors from using the technology to their advantage or (3) patents that are likely to be utilized by us in future process or product advancements. Our significant patents have expiration dates ranging from 2013 through 2032.

We also rely upon and have taken steps to secure our unpatented proprietary technology, know-how and other trade secrets. Our proprietary chloride production technology is an important part of our overall technology position. We are committed to pursuing technological innovations in order to maintain our competitive position

#### Employees

As of December 31, 2012, we had approximately 3,900 employees, with 900 in the United States, 700 in Australia, 1,900 in the South Africa and 400 in Europe and other international locations. Our employees in the United States are not represented by collective bargaining agreements. Approximately 90% of our employees in Australia are represented by collective bargaining agreements. Approximately 90% of our employees in South Africa have collective bargaining agreements with labor organizations. Approximately 90% of our employees in Europe are represented by works councils. We consider relations with our employees and labor organization to be good.

As of December 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated had approximately 1,800 employees, with approximately 700 in the United States, approximately 300 in Europe and approximately 800 in Australia and other international locations.

#### **Environmental Provisions**

A variety of laws and regulations relating to environmental protection affect almost all of our operations. Under these laws, we are or may be required to obtain or maintain permits or licenses in connection with our operations. In addition, these laws may require us to remove or mitigate the effects on the environment of the disposal or release of chemical, petroleum, low-level radioactive and other substances at our facilities. Operation of pollution-control equipment usually entails additional expense. Certain expenditures to reduce the occurrence of releases into the environment may result in increased efficiency; however, most of these expenditures produce no significant increase in production capacity, efficiency or revenue.

We are in substantial compliance with applicable environmental rules and regulations. Currently, we do not have any outstanding notices of violation or orders from regulatory agencies.

Recurring operating expenses are expenditures related to the maintenance and operation of environmental equipment such as incinerators, waste treatment systems and pollution control equipment, as well as the cost of materials, energy and outside services needed to neutralize, process, handle and dispose of current waste streams at our operating facilities. These operating and capital expenditures are necessary to ensure that ongoing operations are handled in an environmentally safe and effective manner.

From time to time, we may be party to legal and administrative proceedings involving environmental matters or other matters in various courts or agencies. These could include proceedings associated with businesses and facilities operated or used by our affiliates, and may include claims for personal injuries, property damages, breach of contract, injury to the environment, including natural resource damages, and non-compliance with, or lack of properly updated or renewed, permits. Our current operations also involve management of regulated materials and are subject to various environmental laws and regulations.

In accordance with ASC 450, *Contingencies*, and ASC 410, *Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations*, we recognize a loss and record an undiscounted liability when litigation has commenced or a claim or an assessment has been asserted, or, based on available information, commencement of litigation or assertion of a claim or assessment is probable, and the associated costs can be estimated. It is not possible for us to reliably estimate the amount and timing of all future expenditures related to environmental matters because, among other reasons, environmental laws and regulations, as well as enforcement policies and remediation levels, are continually changing, and the outcome of court proceedings, alternative dispute resolution proceedings (including mediation) and discussions with regulatory agencies is inherently uncertain.

We believe that we have reserved adequately for the probable and reasonably estimable costs of known contingencies. There is no environmental litigation, claim or assessment that has been asserted nor is there any probability of an assessment or a claim for which we have not recorded as a liability. However, additions to the reserves may be required as additional information is obtained that enables us to better estimate our liabilities. We cannot reliably estimate the amount of future additions to the reserves at this time. In certain situations, expenses may be probable but may not be estimable. Additionally, sites may be identified in the future where we could have potential liability for environmental related matters. We would not establish reserves for any such sites.

#### **Environmental, Health and Safety Matters**

#### **Mineral Sands**

Our facilities and operations are subject to extensive general and industry-specific environmental, health and safety regulations in South Africa and Australia. These regulations include those relating to mine rehabilitation, liability provision, water management, the handling and disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous materials and occupational health and safety. The various legislation and regulations are subject to a number of internal and external audits. The following describes environmental, health and safety matters with respect to our operations.

We believe that our mineral sands operations are in compliance, in all material respects, with existing health, safety and environmental legislation and regulations. We employ health, safety and environmental experts to advise us on technical and regulatory matters relevant to the management of our facilities and operations, and we continually invest in our plants, equipment and other infrastructure to ensure that our mineral sands operations comply with our obligations under health, safety and environmental laws and regulations.

#### Fairbreeze Environmental Impact Assessment

In order to receive the environmental authorization necessary to begin the KZN Sands Fairbreeze mining project (Fairbreeze), an environmental impact assessment report was prepared and submitted to the Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs and

Rural Development ( DAEARD ), as required under the National Environmental Management Act ( NEMA ). There are two forms of environmental impact reports: a basic assessment report ( BAR ) and a more comprehensive scoping and environmental impact report ( SEIR ). NEMA provides that an applicant may request permission to undertake a BAR instead of an SEIR if the applicant believes that the information included in the BAR will be sufficient to allow DAEARD to reach its decision. DAEARD granted permission to submit a BAR based on the fact that Exxaro Mineral Sands had already conducted extensive environmental impact assessments and scoping studies on the proposed Fairbreeze mining area over a period of approximately 13 years, and that undertaking the SEIR process would have repeated many of those assessments and scoping studies already completed.

In September 2012, the South African Department of Mineral Resources ( DMR ) approved our amendment application to the Environmental Management Program for Fairbreeze. This, together with NEMA authorization received earlier this year, allowed us to commence with selected early-phase construction activities while awaiting further authorizations. In October 2012, the Mtunzini Conservatory filed an application for an injunction to halt the early-phase construction at Fairbreeze. We opposed the injunction and in January 2013 the Durbin High Court dismissed the case and awarded costs in our favor. The Mtunzini Conservatory subsequently appealed the dismissal and cost award. We intend to vigorously oppose the appeal and we are proceeding with early-phase construction at Fairbreeze.

#### Radioactive Minerals

We have the required permits in South Africa and Australia to mine, treat, store, dispose of, transport, handle and allow employee access to radioactive minerals (zircon and monazite). Provision for the potential cleanup costs related to such activities is included in the mine closure cost and reflected in our consolidated financial statements.

#### The Royalty Act

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act, 2008 was promulgated on November 24, 2008, became effective on March 1, 2010 and imposes a royalty on refined and unrefined minerals payable to the South African government.

The royalty in respect of refined minerals is calculated by dividing earnings before interest and taxes (EBIT) by the product of 12.5 times gross revenue calculated as a percentage, plus an additional 0.5%. EBIT refers to taxable mining income (with certain exceptions, such as no deduction for interest payable and foreign exchange losses) before assessed losses, but after capital expenditure. A maximum royalty of 5% of revenue has been introduced for refined minerals.

The royalty in respect of unrefined minerals is calculated by dividing EBIT by the product of nine times gross revenue calculated as a percentage, plus an additional 0.5%. A maximum royalty of 7% of revenue has been introduced for unrefined minerals. Where unrefined mineral resources constitute less than 10% in value of the total composite mineral resources, the royalty rate in respect of refined mineral resources may be used for all gross sales and a separate calculation of EBIT for each class of mineral resources is not required.

#### Environmental Management

Since 1993, in accordance with the terms of an amendment of the South African Minerals Act, 1991, each new mine was required to prepare an Environmental Management Program Report ( EMPR ) for approval by the DMR. EMPRs covered the environmental impacts of a mine during its life, up to the point where the DMR issues a closure certificate. EMPRs made specific provision for environmental management during the construction, operational, decommissioning and aftercare phases. EMPRs also set out timetables and the extent of financial commitments to cover each phase of management.

In terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Developmental Act of 2002 (MPRDA), applicants for a mining right are required to conduct an environmental impact assessment and submit an Environmental Management Program, while applicants for a prospecting right, mining permit or reconnaissance permit have to submit an Environmental Management Plan (collectively referred to as an EMP).

Applicants for converted mining rights may rely on the EMPR approval for their old order mining right but may be required by the DMR to update this to comply with the provisions of the MPRDA. Prospecting and mining rights only become effective under the MPRDA on the date that the corresponding EMP has been approved. The MPRDA includes a requirement to make financial provision for the remediation of environmental damage, as well as for the issuing of a closure certificate and requires that the financial provision be in place before approval of the EMP. An application for a closure certificate now becomes compulsory upon lapsing of the right or cessation of activities.

Prior to the approval of the EMP and the proposed mining operation itself, the applicant must make financial provision for the rehabilitation or management of negative environmental impacts, as noted above. In the event that the mine operator fails or is unable to rehabilitate environmental damage, the DMR may use all or part of the financial provision to rehabilitate or manage the negative environmental impact. The mining company must review its environmental liability annually and revise its financial provision accordingly to the satisfaction of the DMR.

#### Pigment

Our pigment business is subject to extensive regulation by federal, state, local and foreign governments. Governmental authorities regulate the generation and treatment of waste and air emissions at our operations and facilities. At many of our operations, we also comply with worldwide, voluntary standards developed by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) a nongovernmental organization that promotes the development of standards and serves as a bridging organization for quality and environmental standards, such as ISO 9002 for quality management and ISO 14001 for environmental management.

#### Chemical Registration

The European Union adopted a new regulatory framework for chemicals in 2006 known as Registration, Evaluation and Authorization of Chemicals (REACH). Manufacturers and importers of chemical substances must register information regarding the properties of their existing chemical substances with the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA). The timeline for existing chemical substances to be registered is based on volume and toxicity. The first group of chemical substances was required to be registered in 2010 and the remainder is due to be registered in 2013 and 2018. We registered those products requiring registration by the 2010 deadline. The REACH regulations also require chemical substances which are newly imported or manufactured in the European Union to be registered before being placed on the market. These substances are referred to as non-phase-in substances. We are currently working on registration for the non-phase-in substances. Products containing greater than 0.1% of substances determined to be very high concern will be placed on a candidate list for authorization. If safer alternatives for any of these chemical substances on the candidate list exist, then those chemical substances may not be authorized. We currently do not have any products that would be placed on the candidate list. We do not expect the costs of REACH compliance to be material to our operations at this time.

The United States has chemical regulation under the Environmental Protection Agency (the EPA) through the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA). TSCA requires various reporting mechanisms for new and existing chemicals. The EPA announced in 2009 a comprehensive approach to improve the chemicals management program under TSCA. This may result in additional data requirements; testing, restrictions or bans on a chemical substance depending on the risk a chemical may pose. We do not anticipate any costs or actions material to our operation at this time due to these actions. We are currently monitoring proposed legislation regarding TSCA and assessing any potential impacts.

#### Greenhouse Gas ( GHG ) Regulation

We currently report and manage GHG emissions as required by law for sites located in areas (European Union/Australia) requiring such managing and reporting. While the United States has not adopted any federal climate change legislation, the EPA has introduced some GHG programs. For example, under the EPA s GHG Tailoring Rule, expansions or new construction could be subject to the Clean Air Act s Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) requirements. Some of our facilities are currently subject to GHG emissions monitoring and reporting. Changes or additional requirements due to GHG regulations could impact our capital and operating costs. However, it is not possible at the present time to estimate any financial impacts to these U.S. operating sites. Also, some in the scientific community believe that increasing concentrations of GHGs in the atmosphere may result in climatic changes. Depending on the severity of climatic changes, our operations could be adversely affected. Our operations in Australia were subject to a new Australian carbon tax law beginning in 2012, resulting in an estimated \$7 million expense annually.

#### **Regulation of the Mining Industry in South Africa**

#### Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002

The MPRDA came into effect on May 1, 2004, and vests all mineral rights in South Africa in the state (including the right to grant prospecting and mining rights). The objectives of the MPRDA are, among other things, to promote equitable access to the nation s mineral resources by South Africans, expand opportunities for historically disadvantaged persons (HDSAs) who wish to participate in the South African mining industry, advance social and economic development and create an internationally competitive and efficient administrative and regulatory regime based on the universally accepted principle (consistent with common international practice) that mineral resources are part of a nation s patrimony.

There are four principal authorizations available under the MPRDA with respect to minerals: a reconnaissance permission, a prospecting right, a mining right and a retention permit. A reconnaissance permit may be applied for in order to search for minerals by way of geological, geophysical and photogeological surveys. A reconnaissance permission is valid for two years and is not renewable. Prospecting rights are initially granted for a maximum period of five years and can be renewed once upon application for a further period not exceeding three years. Mining rights are valid for a maximum period of 30 years and can be renewed upon application for further periods, each of which may not exceed 30 years. The MPRDA provides for the grant of retention permits, which would have a maximum term of three years, and which could be renewed once upon application for a further two years.

The Minister of Mineral Resources considers a wide range of factors and principles when deciding whether to grant prospecting and mining rights applications, including proposals relating to black economic empowerment and social responsibility. A mining right can be cancelled if the holder is conducting mining operations in contravention of the MPRDA, breaches a material term or condition of such right, is contravening the approval management plan or has submitted inaccurate, incorrect or misleading information in connection with any matter required to be submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources in terms of the MPRDA.

We have approved Social and Labor Plans in place with respect to all of its mining license agreements, as required by the DMR

The South African government published the Broad Based Socio-Economic Charter for the South African Mining Industry in April 2004 (as amended in 2010) (the Revised Mining Charter ). The Revised Mining Charter states that its objectives are to:

promote equitable access to South Africa s mineral resources for all the people of South Africa;

substantially and meaningfully expand opportunities for HDSAs and women to enter the mining and minerals industry and to benefit from the exploitation of South Africa s mineral resources;

utilize the existing skills base for the empowerment of HDSAs;

expand the skills base of HDSAs in order to serve the community;

promote employment and advance the social and economic welfare of mining communities and areas supplying mining labor;

promote beneficiation of South Africa s mineral commodities beyond mining and processing, including the production of consumer products; and

promote sustainable development and growth in the mining industry.

The Revised Mining Charter was effective as of September 13, 2010. Similar to the requirement under the original Mining Charter, the Revised Mining Charter requires that mining entities achieve a 26% HDSA ownership of mining assets by 2014. The Revised Mining Charter includes requirements that mining companies achieve the following by 2014:

facilitate local beneficiation of mineral commodities and procure a minimum of 40% of capital goods, 70% of services and 50% of consumer goods from HDSA suppliers (i.e., suppliers of which a minimum of 25% plus one vote of their share capital is owned by HDSAs) by 2014 (these targets will be exclusive of non-discretionary procurement expenditure);

ensure that multinational suppliers of capital goods contribute a minimum 0.5% of their annual income generated from South African mining companies towards the socioeconomic development of South African communities into a social development fund from 2010;

achieve a minimum of 40% HDSA demographic representation by 2014 at the executive management (board) level, senior management (executive committee) level, core and critical skills, middle management level and junior management level;

invest up to 5% of annual payroll in essential skills development activities; and

implement measures to improve the standards of housing and living conditions for mineworkers by converting or upgrading mineworkers hostels into family units, attaining an occupancy rate of one person per room and facilitating home ownership options for all mineworkers in consultation with organized labor.

In addition, mining companies are required to monitor and evaluate their compliance with the Revised Mining Charter and must submit annual compliance reports (called scorecards) to the DMR. The scorecard provides for a phased-in approach for compliance with the above targets over the five year period ending in 2014.

For measurement purposes, the scorecard allocates various weights to the different elements of the Revised Mining Charter. Failure to comply with the provisions of the Revised Mining Charter is said to amount to a breach of the MPRDA, may result in the cancellation or suspension of a mining company s existing mining rights and may prevent a mining company from obtaining any new mining rights. Currently the MPRDA is subject to a review with a view to adopting and publishing a revised Act in due course. It is

envisaged that the revised Act will incorporate much of the requirements as laid out in the Revised Mining Charter and may legislate other requirements.

#### **Regulation of the Mining Industry in Australia**

Mining operations in Western Australia are subject to a variety of environmental protection regulations.

#### Environmental Protection Act 1986 (WA)

The Environmental Protection Act (the EP Act ) is the primary source of environmental regulation in Western Australia. The EP Act is administered by the Department of Environment and Conservation (the DEC ), which is the Western Australian State Government agency responsible for environmental protection and natural resource management. The EP Act establishes the Western Australia Environmental Protection Authority, which conducts environmental impact assessments and provides independent advice and recommendations to the State Minister for Environment.

The EP Act relevantly provides for:

environmental impact assessment and Ministerial statement of conditions for projects likely to have a significant effect on the environment;

licensing and works approvals for the construction and operation of certain prescribed premises;

general obligations not to pollute or cause environmental harm; and

regulations and policies for the conservation, preservation, protection, enhancement and management of the environment. If a proposed industrial, mining or infrastructure activity presents a likely risk of significant impact on the environment, a company will be required to refer the proposal to the Environmental Protection Authority under Part IV of the EP Act to decide whether the proposal requires environmental impact assessment and approval. Any person (including any conservation group) may refer proposals to the Environmental Protection Agency, and in fact all government authorities who are responsible for issuing any approvals for the project have a statutory obligation to refer a proposal to the Environmental Protection Agency if the proposal may have a significant effect on the environment.

If assessment is required, the Environmental Protection Agency can either assess on the information provided by the proponent, or proceed to a public environmental review. After completing its assessment the Environmental Protection Agency will forward its recommendations to the State Environment Minister who, if satisfied with the proposed management of impacts, will subsequently issue a Ministerial approval and statement of conditions. Approval of a mid-size mining operation project with one or two sensitive environmental issues takes an average of two to three years to complete the process.

#### Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cth)

The Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999 (Cth) (EPBC Act) establishes the Federal environment protection regime. The EPBC Act prohibits the carrying out of a controlled action that may have a significant impact on a matter of national environmental significance, such as World Heritage properties, Ramsar wetlands and listed threatened and migratory species or ecological communities. An action that may have such an impact must be referred to the Minister to undergo an assessment and approval process. The requirements of this Act are in addition to any Western Australian legal requirements, and there are significant penalties for non-compliance.

During March 2012, the Western Australian State Government and the Commonwealth Government entered into a bilateral agreement which:

aims to reduce duplication of State and Commonwealth environmental impact assessment processes; and

allows the Minister to rely on accredited Western Australian environmental impact assessments (carried out under the EP Act) in assessing actions under the EPBC Act.

### Occupational Health and Safety

Prescriptive legislation regulates health and safety at mining workplaces in Western Australia. The principal general occupational health and safety legislation and regulations are the Occupational Safety and Health Act 1984 (WA), the Occupational Health and Safety Regulations 1996 (WA) and the guidelines. The Mines Safety and Inspection Act 1994 (WA) and Mines Safety and

Inspection Regulations 1995 (WA) and guidelines provide the relevant legislation for mining operations in Western Australia. The Dangerous Goods Act 2004 (WA) applies to the safe storage, handling and transport of dangerous goods.

As part of a national process of harmonizing work health and safety laws Australia wide, the Western Australian government is in the process of preparing draft harmonized legislation. The national harmonization laws passed by the Federal Government in November 2011 have not yet been adopted by Western Australia. The Western Australian State Government has not given a date for when the new regime will commence. A review period of six months has commenced and a public consultation period began in July 2012.

#### Sustainability

Our approach to safety and sustainable development which is codified in the Safety and Sustainable Development Policy, includes the following guiding principles to ensure the health and safety of its employees, the environment, surrounding communities and its resources by ensuring sustainable development in all of its activities:

ensuring an appropriate organizational structure and adequate resources to manage sustainable development, including safety, health and environmental matters and to comply with legislation;

complying with all applicable legislation and international obligations as a minimum requirement and implementing effective company standards, programs and processes to manage risks;

conserving natural resources and reducing the environmental burden of waste generation and emissions to air, water and land through strategies focusing on reducing, reusing, recycling and responsible disposal of waste; and

establishing objectives, targets and continuously improving operations in terms of safety and sustainable development performance and management systems.

In addition, we follow management standards that form the basis for the development and application of our Safety and Sustainable Development Policy at all levels. The management standards cover the entire life cycle of operations, including decommissioning, closure and rehabilitation.

#### Mining Law

Each Australian state and territory has its own legislation regulating the exploration for and mining of minerals. Our operations are principally regulated by the Western Australian Mining Act 1978 (WA) (the Mining Act ) and the Mining Regulations 1981 (WA) (the Mining Regulations ). The Department of Mines and Petroleum administers the Mining Act, which makes provision for a number of different tenements, including prospecting licenses, exploration and retention licenses and mining leases. Some of the basic features of these tenements are outlined below.

#### **Mining Tenements**

#### Prospecting Licenses and Exploration Licenses

A prospecting license grants the license holder the right to carry out exploration for all minerals on a comparatively small scale (except iron ore, unless expressly authorized) in the license area, and has a term of four years.

The rights conferred by an exploration license are similar to those conferred by a prospecting license, except that an exploration license is for a larger scale and area, and has an initial term of five years.

#### Retention License

A holder of an exploration license or a prospecting license granted (or applied for) before February 10, 2006, or mining lease may apply for a retention license. Exploration licenses and prospecting licenses granted after February 10, 2006 can now have a retention status. The application for a retention license must address certain criteria, including provision of a statutory declaration that mining of the identified mineral resource is for the time being impracticable for one or more of the reasons provided for in the Mining Act.

The holder of a prospecting, exploration or retention license has the right to apply for a mining lease (over an area over which it has been carrying out its prospecting/exploration activities), and to have the mining lease granted to it (on such terms and conditions as the Minister considers reasonable) provided that there is significant mineralization on or under the land to which the application

relates, and that the application does not relate to certain areas of land such as reserves, for which the Minister s consent is required before mining can be carried out on such land, a marine park or marine management area.

#### Mining Leases

In Western Australia, the maximum initial term of a mining lease granted under the Mining Act is 21 years. Upon expiration of the initial term, a mining lease holder may renew the lease for a further period of 21 years, with subsequent renewals subject to the Minister s discretion. The maximum area for a mining lease applied for before February 10, 2006 is 10 square kilometers; after then, the size applied for is to relate to an identified orebody as well as an area for infrastructure requirements.

All mining leases carry standard conditions and endorsements regulating the activities that the tenement holder must carry out in order to ensure that the land is adequately rehabilitated after mining and that mining is conducted in a safe manner, in addition to the tenement holder s obligations under Federal and State legislation. Mining activity may not commence until the tenement holder has received approval for its mining proposal, which outlines the nature of the proposed development, the method of mining, its environmental impact, rehabilitation proposals and all building plans. The mining proposal plan must include a detailed description of both the proposed project and the existing natural environment in which it will take place, including the relevant aspects of the social environment, such as Aboriginal sites, heritage issues, community values and other existing land uses, and must summarize the tenement holder s environmental management commitments to manage and ameliorate any significant environmental impacts. If mining is likely to have a significant impact on the environment it must be referred to the Environmental Protection Authority for a formal environmental impact assessment under Part IV of the EP Act. Other environmental approvals include a works approval. An operating license and clearing permit may also be required under Part V of the EP Act.

#### Mineral Royalties

Holders of mining leases are required to submit production reports and royalty returns to the Department of Mines and Petroleum on all minerals extracted from the mining area. The holder of, or applicant for, a mining lease shall, on each occasion that they pay royalties to the Department forward with the royalties a royalty return, in a form approved by the Minister, showing in full the details required to calculate those royalties.

#### State Agreements

State Agreements are essentially contracts between the State of Western Australia and the proponents of major resources projects, and are intended to foster resource development and related infrastructure investments. These agreements are then approved and ratified by the Parliament of Western Australia. Statutory ratification means that the agreement takes effect notwithstanding any statute or general law which would otherwise be applicable to the agreement and the project contemplated by it. State Agreements typically operate as a framework for the development and operation of the relevant project from cradle to grave and are usually the source for all tenure necessary to support the project. A State Agreement typically obliges the private developer to pay royalties, make infrastructure available to third parties and support local content and community development initiatives.

The State Agreement relevant to our Australian operations and its production of mineral sands is the agreement authorized by and scheduled to the Mineral Sands (Cooljarloo) Mining and Processing Agreement Act 1988 (WA). State Agreements may only be amended by mutual consent, which reduces the sovereign risk and increases the security of tenure, however it should be noted that Parliament may, as a matter of principle, enact legislation that overrules or amends the particular State Agreement.

#### Native Title

Native title describes the rights and interests of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people in relation to land, according to their traditional laws and customs that are recognized by the common law in Australia. The Australian Parliament passed the Native Title Act 1993 (Cth) ( Native Title Act ), which codified the native title doctrine. The Native Title Act recognizes that native title may be extinguished. The Native Title Act also provides for the grant of rights that may affect native title subject to compliance with its processes (such as the grant of a mining lease). It recognizes prior (to its enactment) extinguishment by an action of the government, such as the creation of an interest that is inconsistent with native title, and the grant of a right to exclusive possession through freehold title or certain leases (not including mining leases), although a valid mining title holder may exercise its title rights without extinguishing native title.

#### Native Title Claims and Determinations

The Native Title Act also provides for the determination of native title claims by the Federal Court. If a native title claim filed by native title claimants passes the registration test, it will be entered on the Register of Native Title Claims, upon which the applicant is entitled to certain statutory rights, including the right to negotiate with respect to the grant of rights that may affect native title (such as the grant of a mining lease). A claim may be referred by the Federal Court to the National Native Title Tribunal in order to mediate an outcome satisfactory to both native title claimants and any other interested parties. If this process is not successful, the Federal Court will set a trial to adjudicate the existence of a native title.

#### **Compensation**

The Native Title Act confers on native title holders a right to compensation for the effect of the grant of mining tenements (where native title exists). Compensation rights only arise for the effect of acts done after October 31, 1975 (the commencement of the Racial Discrimination Act 1975 (Cth)).

In Western Australia, the State has passed to tenement holders liability for the payment of compensation to native title holders for any effect on their native title of the grant of certain tenements. From January 1999, section 125A of the Mining Act 1978 (WA) passed liability for native title compensation for all tenements granted to the holder. It is also a common condition for tenements granted after 1994 that the tenement holder pays any native title compensation.

#### Cultural Heritage

Western Australian and Commonwealth legislation protects Aboriginal sites and areas as well as objects of archaeological and cultural significance. The consent of the Western Australian Minister is required under the Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972 (WA) before works that would impact on an aboriginal site can proceed. Any declarations made under Commonwealth legislation for aboriginal sites will also need to be complied with. Mining and development operations and new projects can be halted or delayed due to claims or impacts that operations or proposed projects may have on a site or area of Aboriginal cultural significance which will be damaged or descerated by the operations or proposed projects. For example, the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Heritage Protection Act 1984 (Cth) provides for the preservation and protection of significant aboriginal areas (which can include bodies of water) and objects throughout Australia which are of particular significance to Aboriginals (including Torres Strait Islanders).

#### The National Environmental Management Act

The National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (NEMA) is intended to integrate environmental management countrywide by establishing principles to serve as a general framework for environmental matters and by providing guidelines for the interpretation, administration and implementation of NEMA and any other environmental law.

NEMA imposes a duty on any person who causes, has caused or may cause significant pollution or environmental degradation to take reasonable measures to prevent, minimize and rectify significant pollution and environmental degradation. There is no stipulated threshold limit for pollution that triggers the obligation to remediate and there are no legislated standards to which contamination must be remediated. What NEMA does require is the taking of reasonable measures. Non-compliance with the duty allows a competent authority to require that specified measures be taken. If such measures are not taken by the relevant regulated person, the competent authority may take those steps itself and recover the costs from various parties. Liability is retrospective.

NEMA creates the possibility of a class action against any entity for the potential or actual adverse consequences of a particular activity on the environment.

#### **Executive Officers of the Registrant**

Set forth below is a description of the backgrounds of our executive officers. There are no family relationships among any of our executive officers or directors.

#### Thomas Casey

#### Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

Mr. Casey has served as Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of Tronox Limited since June 15, 2012. Mr. Casey joined Tronox Incorporated as Chairman in February 2011 and was named as Chief Executive Officer of Tronox Incorporated effective in October 2011. Mr. Casey served as Chief Executive Officer of Integra Telecom, Inc. from February 2011 until October 2011 when Mr. Casey assumed the position of Chief Executive Officer of Tronox Incorporated. He has previously served as Chairman of the Board of Integra Telecom between December 2009 and February 2011, Chief Executive Officer and Director of Current Group LLC between September 2006 and February 2011, Chairman of the Board of Pacific Crossing Ltd., as Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Choice One Communications, Inc., and as Chief Executive Officer and Director of One Communication Corp and of Global Crossing Ltd. Mr. Casey was a managing director of Merrill Lynch & Co, and was a partner at Skadden, Arps, Slate, Meagher & Flom LLP and at Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. He also had various positions in the United States Government, including in the Antitrust Division of the U.S. Department of Justice. Mr. Casey graduated with honors from Boston College and The George Washington University, National Law Center. These positions give Mr. Casey significant insight into, and understanding of, complex transactions and business operations, including with respect to the banking, legal, and operational aspects thereof. On April 11, 2005, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, Global Crossing, Mr. Casey (who was at the relevant time the Chief Executive Officer of Global Crossing) and other members of Global Crossing s management reached a settlement related to a U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission investigation regarding alleged violations of the reporting provisions of Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act (and regulations thereunder), with such parties agreeing not to cause any violations of such reporting provisions. In the settlement, no party admitted liability and no other violations of securities laws were alleged. The Tronox Limited board of directors was fully aware of the settlement order and its circumstances and, in naming Mr. Casey as Chief Executive Officer, expressed its confidence in his ability to serve as Chief Executive Officer.

#### **Trevor** Arran

#### Senior Vice President and President, Mineral Sands Operations

Mr. Arran has served as our Senior Vice President and President, Mineral Sands Operations since June 15, 2012. Prior to joining Tronox Limited upon completion of the Transaction he served as the Executive General Manager of Exxaro s mineral sands and base metals business since April 2009. Prior to that he served as the Executive General Manager of Corporate Affairs and Strategy for Exxaro from November 2006 until March 2009. Mr. Arran has broad experience in the mining industry, supplemented by financial experience gained in equity markets, investment banking and new business. He holds a Bachelor of Science in Geology from the University of Durban Westville and a Bachelor of Science with honors in Economic Geology from the University of Natal. Mr. Arran also completed the Advanced Management Programme at the University of Pretoria s Gordon Institute of Business Science and the Business and Environment Programme at the University of Cambridge.

#### Michael J. Foster

#### Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary

Mr. Foster has been our Senior Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary since June 15, 2012 and the Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary of Tronox Incorporated since January 2008. Before that he served as Managing Counsel of Tronox Incorporated from 2006 to January 2008; Staff Attorney of Tronox Incorporated from 2005 to 2006 and Staff Attorney for Kerr-McGee Shared Services LLC from 2003 to 2005; Corporate Counsel for CMS Field Services from 2001 to 2003; and Counsel for Enogex, Inc. from 1998 to 2001. Mr. Foster s experience also includes more than five years practicing law in the public and private sectors.

#### Daniel D. Greenwell

#### Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Mr. Greenwell has been our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer since June 15, 2012 and the Chief Financial Officer of Tronox Incorporated since January 2, 2012. Between April 2010 and January 2012, Mr. Greenwell was pursuing personal interests. Before that, he served as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Terra Industries, Inc. from July 2007 to April 2010; Vice President and Controller of Terra Industries, Inc. from April 2005 to July 2007; Director of Terra Nitrogen GP Inc., the General Partner of Terra Nitrogen Company, L.P., from March 2008 to April 2011; Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Terra Nitrogen GP Inc. from February 2008 to April 2011; Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer of Terra Nitrogen GP Inc. from April 2006 to February 2008; Corporate Controller for Belden CDT Inc. from 2002 to 2005; and Chief Financial Officer of Zoltek Companies from 1996 to 2002. On February 9, 2013, Mr. Greenwell voluntarily resigned as Chief Financial Officer, effective March 31, 2013.

#### John D. Romano

#### Senior Vice President and President, Pigment and Electrolytic Operations

Mr. Romano has been our Senior Vice President and President, Pigment and Electrolytic Operations since June 15, 2012 and the Executive Vice President of Tronox Incorporated since January 1, 2011 and Vice President, Sales and Marketing of Tronox Incorporated since January 2008. Before that he served as Vice President, Sales for Tronox Incorporated from 2005 to January 2008; Vice President, Global Pigment Sales for Tronox LLC from January 2005 to November 2005; Vice President, Global Pigment Marketing for Tronox LLC from 2002 to 2005 and Regional Marketing Manager for Tronox LLC from 1998 to 2002.

#### Willem van Niekerk

#### Senior Vice President, Strategic Planning and Business Development

Dr. van Niekerk has served as our Senior Vice President, Strategic Planning and Business Development since June 15, 2012. Prior to joining Tronox Limited upon completion of the Transaction, he served as the Executive General Manager of Corporate Services for Exxaro, which includes the mineral sands business, since May 2009, where he is responsible for Exxaro s technology, research and development, information management and supply chain management departments. Prior to that, he served as Manager of Growth for Exxaro s mineral sands and base metals business and as General Manager for Marketing and Business Development for Exxaro s mineral sands and base metals business. Dr. van Niekerk co-managed the Tiwest Joint Venture from 2006 to 2008. Dr. van Niekerk has a PhD in pyrometallurgy from the University of Pretoria and oversaw the design and development of the titanium smelting technology for the slag furnaces at KZN Sands.

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Risk Factors, Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results We have made statements under the captions Business, of Operations and in other sections of this Form 10-K that are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify these statements by forward-looking words such as may, might, will, should, expect, plan, anticipate, believe, estimate, predict, potential, pro continue, and the negative of these terms and other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements, which are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties and assumptions about us, may include projections of our future financial performance based on our growth strategies and anticipated trends in our business. These statements are only predictions based on our current expectations and projections about future events. There are important factors that could cause our actual results, level of activity, performance or achievements to differ materially from the results, level of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. In particular, you should consider the numerous risks and uncertainties outlined in Risk Factors.

These risks and uncertainties are not exhaustive. Other sections of this Form 10-K may include additional factors, which could adversely impact our business and financial performance. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for our management to predict all risks and uncertainties, nor can management assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, level of activity, performance or achievements. Moreover, neither we nor any other person assumes responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of these forward-looking statements. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We are under no duty to update any of these forward-looking statements after the date of this Form 10-K to conform our prior statements to actual results or revised expectations and we do not intend to do so.

The Company is committed to providing timely and accurate information to the investing public, consistent with our legal and regulatory obligations. To that end, the Company uses its websites to convey information about our businesses, including the anticipated release of quarterly financial results, quarterly financial and statistical and business-related information. Investors can link to the Tronox Limited website through *http://www.tronox.com*. Our websites and the information contained therein or connected thereto shall not be deemed to be incorporated into this Form 10-K

#### Where You Can Find Additional Information

Tronox Limited files current, annual and quarterly reports, proxy statements and other information required by the Exchange Act with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC). You may read and copy any document the company files at the SEC s public reference room located at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, U.S.A. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference room. The Company s SEC filings are also available to the public from the SEC s internet site at *http://www.sec.gov*. Copies of these reports, proxy statements and other information can also be inspected at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange, Inc., 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005, U.S.A.

Our public internet site is *http://www.tronox.com*. We make available free of charge, on or through the investor relations section of our internet site, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, proxy statements and Forms 3, 4 and 5 filed on behalf of directors and executive officers and any amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Also posted on our website, and available in print upon request of any shareholder to the Investor Relations Department, are charters for the Company s Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Nominating & Governance Committee. Copies of these charters and our Corporate Governance Guidelines and Code of Business Conduct and Ethics governing our directors, officers and employees are also posted on our website in the Corporate Governance section.

#### **1A. Risk Factors**

You should carefully consider the risk factors set forth below, as well as the other information contained in this Form 10-K, including our consolidated financial statements and related notes. This Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Any of the following risks could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or those we currently view to be immaterial may also materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

#### **Economic Factors**

Market conditions, global and regional economic downturns, cyclical factors and risks associated with  $TiO_2$  that adversely affect the demand for the end-use products that contain  $TiO_2$  or our other products, could adversely affect the profitability of our operations and the prices at which we can sell our products, negatively impacting our financial results.

Our revenue and profitability is largely dependent on the  $\text{TiO}_2$  industry either through direct sales of  $\text{TiO}_2$  to  $\text{TiO}_2$  customers or for our mineral sands business sales to TiO<sub>2</sub> producers. TiO<sub>2</sub> is a chemical used in many quality of life products for which demand historically has been linked to global, regional and local GDP and discretionary spending, which can be negatively impacted by regional and world events or economic conditions generally, such as terrorist attacks, the incidence or spread of contagious diseases or other economic, political or public health or safety conditions. Events such as these are likely to cause a decrease in demand for our products and, as a result, may have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. Historically, demand for TiO<sub>2</sub> and zircon decreased in 2008 and 2009 due to the worldwide financial crisis, following several years of increasing growth, resulting in lower prices and reduced production by the major producers. The increase in demand during 2010 and through the first three quarters of 2011 resulted in increasing prices of TiO<sub>2</sub> and titanium feedstock, which was further bolstered by the reduced availability of titanium feedstock. Demand fell again during the fourth quarter of 2011 and in 2012 due to slow growth in Asia, Europe and the United States, combined with destocking by customers and certain thrifting initiatives by customers.

The future profitability of our operations, and cash flows generated by those operations, also will be affected by the available supply of our products in the market, such as TiO, pigment, feedstock and zircon.

Additionally, the demand for  $\text{TiO}_2$  during a given year is subject to seasonal fluctuations.  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales are generally higher in the second and third quarters of the year primarily due to the increase in paint production to meet demand resulting from the spring and summer painting season in North America and Europe. We may be adversely affected by existing or future cyclical changes, and such conditions may be sustained or further aggravated by anticipated or unanticipated changes in regional weather conditions. For example, poor weather conditions in a region can lead to an abbreviated painting season, which can depress consumer sales of paint products that use  $\text{TiO}_2$ .

We do not currently enter into commodity derivatives or hedging arrangements on our future production, so we are exposed to the impact of any significant decrease in the price of our products.

#### Our results of operations may be adversely affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

The financial condition and results of operations of our operating entities outside the United States are reported in various foreign currencies and then converted into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rate for inclusion in the financial statements. As a result, any volatility of the U.S. dollar against these foreign currencies creates uncertainty for and may have a negative impact on reported sales and operating margin. We have made a U.S. dollar functional currency election for both Australian financial reporting and federal income tax purposes. On this basis, our Australian entities report their results of operations on a U.S. dollar basis.

In addition, our operating entities often need to convert currencies they receive for their products into currencies in which they purchase raw materials or pay for services, which could result in a gain or loss depending on fluctuations in exchange rates. Because we have significant operations in Europe, South Africa and Australia, we are exposed primarily to fluctuations in the Euro, the Rand and the Australian dollar.

From time to time we may seek to minimize our foreign currency risk by engaging in hedging transactions. However, we may be unable to effectively manage our foreign currency risk, and any volatility in foreign currency exchange rates may have a material effect on its financial condition or results of operations.

#### Our operations may be negatively impacted by inflation.

Our operations have been materially affected by inflation in the countries in which they have operated in recent years, as shown by the average inflation rates over the periods indicated in the table below for the United States, South Africa and Australia.

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010 2011
United States	(0.4)%	1.6%	3.2%
South Africa	7.1%	4.3%	5.0%
Australia	2.1%	2.7%	3.1%

Working costs and wages in Australia and South Africa, especially, have increased in recent years, resulting in significant cost pressures for the mining industry. Our profits and financial condition could be adversely affected when cost inflation is not offset by devaluation in operating currencies or an increase in the price of our products.

#### The cost of electricity in South Africa may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

In South Africa, our mining and smelting operations depend on electrical power generated by Eskom, the state-owned sole energy supplier. South African electricity prices rose by approximately 25% in 2010 and 2011. South African electricity prices have increased by approximately 16% in 2012, and future increases likely will continue at rates higher than inflation. These increases have increased production costs. As these costs rise, our operating expenses will increase and could adversely affect our business, especially if we cannot pass through increases in our expenses to our customers. We are investing in a co-generation project at Namakwa Sands, and our management has reviewed its operating processes to control and reduce its electricity consumption. However, until Namakwa Sands s proposed co-generation plant is fully functional, future electricity supply interruptions or deficiencies and increased energy costs in all of our operations may affect our operational results and financial condition.

#### Changes to government policies in South Africa may adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

Senior South African government officials, including the Minister of the Department of Mineral Resources, have stated publicly that nationalization of the South African mining industry is not government policy. Nevertheless, it is apparent that Government will sharpen its focus on the State s intervention in mining through various means including increased taxation, greater control and conditions on the distribution of mineral rights, poverty alleviation and job creation. Such measures have not yet been defined and the impact the measures may have on our business remains uncertain.

Nationalization with compensation, as required by South African law, was found by the African National Congress (the ANC) to be unaffordable, and without compensation would require an amendment to the South African constitution. Moreover, the ANC has acknowledged that nationalization would draw global criticism and would result in a withdrawal of foreign direct investment, loss of jobs and the institution of legal proceedings by investors domiciled in states that have entered into trade and investment protection agreements with South Africa. However, other proposals are being discussed, including:

in respect of the resource rents to the South African government, the introduction of a 50% resource rent tax;

the expansion of the state mineral company s control of the mining industry;

merging the ministries of Trade and Industry, Mineral Resources and Energy, Public Enterprises, Economic Development and Science and Technology to form a super ministry ;

the concessioning of all known mineral deposits by public tender;

the establishment of a professional minerals commission to grant, monitor and evaluate all mineral concessions and licenses;

the amendment of current mining legislation to maximize developmental impacts of the mineral and energy complex;

the establishment of a presidential mineral rights audit commission to carry out forensic audits on the granting of all new order mining rights under the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 (MPRDA);

the imposition of a 50% capital gains tax on the transfer of any mineral rights before actual mining operations commence to discourage speculators in the mining industry;

the establishment of a mineral rights commission as an oversight body (regulator) whose consent would be required prior to transferring any mineral rights; and

the establishment of a minerals environmental monitoring and compliance agency.

One of the task team s main proposals is an amendment to the current system of mining royalties. The proposal contemplates significantly reducing mining royalties and largely replacing them with a tax on super profits. This concept of resource rent capture would result in a tax being imposed on the difference between the price at which a resource can be sold and its extraction

costs (which includes normal returns ). The resource rent tax would only be triggered once a reasonable return had been made by the mineral right holder. The putative goal of this proposed tax is to protect marginal mining operations.

The task team also proposes that a resource rent tax of 50% be imposed on all mining in South Africa. The tax would only be triggered after a normal return on investment had been achieved. A normal return on investment is defined in the draft policy document as the South African Treasury Long Bond Rate plus 7%. At current rates, a normal return on investment would be approximately 15%. According to the draft proposal, all proceeds of the resource rent tax should be held in an offshore sovereign wealth fund. If the taxes imposed on our South African mining operations were to increase as a result of South Africa s implementation of the proposed tax on super profits or adoption of a 50% resource rent tax on mining activity, the profitability of our South African mining operations would be negatively impacted. We may decide to cease our South African operations to the extent that those operations do not meet their return requirements, which would adversely affect our operational results and financial condition.

The draft policy document also contains several other proposals designed to apply a concept of a Democratic Developmental State to the governance of South African mineral assets. The draft policy document appears to distance itself from a policy of nationalization. Subsequent to the above, the ruling party convened its national congress in December 2012, and the issue of nationalization did not feature on the agenda.

However, the issue of a resource rent tax and/or a super tax on certain, identified minerals, was adopted at the congress. Recent comments from the Minister of Finance suggest that this is still in a concept stage and is not contemplated in the near future. Until a formal plan is put in place, we would not be able to quantify the potential impact (if any) on our business.

#### The revised MPRDA may have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Currently, the draft version of the MPRDA has been circulated to interested and affected parties for comment. The current act was published in 2002, and became effective on May 1, 2004. Although we expect the bulk of the original act to remain intact, there could be substantial changes, based on the current draft. This could have adverse effects on our business, operating results and financial condition.

#### The socio-economic environment in South Africa may have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

South Africa has been undergoing political and economic challenges. Changes to or instability in the economic or political environment in South Africa, especially if such changes create political instability, actual or potential shortages of production materials or labor unrest, could result in production delays and production shortfalls and materially impact our production and results of operations.

South Africa has a highly developed financial and legal infrastructure, but it also has high levels of poverty, unemployment and crime, and faces challenges in building adequate physical infrastructure, such as for the supply of electricity and water. The cost of water and electricity use in South Africa may adversely affect our results of operations. We use significant amounts of water in our operations and are subject to water use licenses, which could impose significant costs.

Further, there are significant differences in the levels of economic and social development within the South African population, with large parts of the population, particularly in rural areas, having limited access to adequate education, healthcare, housing and other basic services, including water and electricity. The South African government has implemented laws and policies aimed at alleviating and redressing the disadvantages suffered by the majority of citizens under previous governments, which may increase our costs and reduce our profitability. It is not possible to predict the extent to which the South African government will continue to introduce legislation or other measures designed to empower previously disadvantaged groups or the potential impact of such reforms.

These problems may prompt the emigration of skilled workers, discourage fixed inward investment into South Africa and impede economic growth, all of which could negatively affect our business.

#### Our financial flexibility could be materially constrained by South African exchange control regulations.

South Africa s exchange control regulations require resident companies to obtain the prior approval of the South African Reserve Bank to raise capital in any currency other than the Rand, and restrict the export of capital from South Africa. In particular, South African companies:

are generally not permitted to export capital from South Africa or to hold foreign currency without the South African Reserve Bank s approval. In the case of the South African Reserve Bank approving the initial:

(a) investment by a non-resident off-shore company in a South African company, profits from the South African company s operations can be freely remitted to such non-resident off-shore company subject to compliance with administrative formalities in connection with such payment; or

(b) loan by a non-resident off-shore company to a South African company, repayment of the loan and the payment of any interest thereon can be freely remitted to such non-resident off-shore company subject to compliance with administrative formalities in connection with such payments;

are generally required to repatriate to South Africa profits of foreign operations; and

are limited in their ability to utilize profits of one foreign business to finance operations of a different foreign business. While the South African government has relaxed exchange controls in recent years, it is difficult to predict whether or how it will further relax or abolish exchange control measures in the future. These exchange control restrictions could hinder our financial and strategic flexibility, particularly our ability to use South African capital to fund acquisitions, capital expenditures and new projects outside of South Africa.

#### Our privately held and leased South African land and mineral rights could be subject to land restitution claims.

Under South African legislation, any person who was dispossessed of land rights in South Africa as a result of past racially discriminatory laws or practices is granted certain remedies, including the restoration of the land. The initial deadline for such claims was December 31, 1998. Two of our South African operations are subject to land claims. The Obanjeni Community has filed a land claim affecting portions of the Fairbreeze mining surface area, and the Mkhwanazi Tribe has filed a claim affecting the Port Durnford prospecting rights area over which we have recently received rights. The claim of the Mkhwanazi Tribe has been settled in their favor. We have been successful in negotiating with the Mkhwanazi Tribe to secure access for further prospecting at Port Durnford. We also intend to enter into negotiations with the Obanjeni Community, if their claim is successful, at the appropriate time and the Mkhwanazi Tribe before mining at Port Durnford commences. If we are not successful in our negotiations or are unable to secure access rights on commercially reasonable terms and conditions, our operations at Fairbreeze or Port Durnford may be adversely affected. In addition, if we expand our operations to areas that are subject to land claims, our rights to these properties may be adversely affected, and we may be prevented from using the property and exploiting any ore reserves located there in a commercially reasonable manner. This could have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

# The labor and employment laws in many jurisdictions in which we operate are more onerous than in the United States; and some of our labor force has substantial works council or trade union participation, which creates a risk of disruption from labor disputes and new law affecting employment policies.

A majority of our employees are located outside the United States. In most of those countries, labor and employment laws are more onerous than in the United States and, in many cases, grant significant job protection to employees, including rights on termination of employment.

Labor costs constituted 10% of our  $\text{TiO}_2$  production costs (excluding depreciation) and 12% of our mineral sands production costs (excluding depreciation) in 2012. Approximately 90% of our employees in Australia were represented by collective bargaining agreements. Approximately 90% of our employees in South Africa have collective bargaining agreements with labor organizations. Approximately 90% of our employees in Europe were represented by works councils.

Our South African operations have entered into various agreements regulating wages and working conditions at our mines. There have been periods when various stakeholders have been unable to agree on dispute resolution processes, leading to threats of disruptive labor disputes, although only two strikes have ever occurred in the history of these operations (including the period prior to our acquisition of these operations).

Due to the high level of employee union membership, our South African operations are at risk of production stoppages for indefinite periods due to strikes and other disputes. In the past five years, employees of KZN Sands went on

strike once for a 22-day period, from August 23 to September 13, 2010, in a dispute over wages and employment conditions, which resulted in an average daily production loss of 20,000 tonnes run of mine and 1,398 tonnes of heavy mineral concentrate, but had no significant impact on the smelter or furnace operations. Although we believe that we have good labor relations with our South African employees, we may experience labor disputes in the future.

South African employment law, which is based on the minimum standard set by the International Labour Organization, sets out minimum terms and conditions of employment for employees. Although these may be improved by agreements between an employer and the trade unions, prescribed minimum terms and conditions form the benchmark for all employment contracts. Our South African operations are required to submit a report to the South African Department of Labour under South African employment law detailing the progress made towards achieving employment equity in the workplace. Failing to submit this report in a timely manner could result in substantial penalties. In addition, future legislative developments that affect South African employment policies may increase production costs or negatively impact relationships with employees and trade unions, which may have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

We are required to consult with and seek the consent or advice of various employee groups or works councils that represent our employees for any changes to its activities or employee benefits. This requirement could have a significant impact on our flexibility in managing costs and responding to market changes.

# The cost of occupational healthcare services and the potential liabilities related to occupational health diseases in South Africa may increase in the future.

Our operations in South Africa are subject to health and safety regulations which could impose significant costs and burdens. South African legislation imposes various duties on mines and grants the authorities broad power to, among other things, close unsafe mines and order corrective action with respect to health and safety matters. There is a risk that the cost of providing healthcare services and implementing various health programs could increase in the future, depending on changes to underlying legislation and the profile of our employees in South Africa. The amount of the potential increase in cost is currently indeterminate.

South African law governs the payment of compensation and medical costs to a compensation fund against which mining employees and other people at sites where ancillary mining activities are conducted can claim for mining activity-related illnesses. Should claims against the compensation fund rise significantly due to our mining activity or if claims against us are not covered by the compensation fund, the amount of our contribution or liability to claimants may increase, which could adversely impact our financial condition. In addition, the HIV/AIDS epidemic in South Africa poses risks to our South African operations in terms of potentially reduced productivity, and increased medical and other costs. If there is a significant increase in the incidence of HIV/AIDS infection and related diseases among the South African workforce over the next several years, our operations, projects and financial condition may be adversely affected.

# Mining companies are increasingly required to consider and ensure the sustainable development of, and provide benefits to, the communities in which they operate.

Companies whose activities are perceived to have a high impact on their social and physical environment, such as our South African operations, face increasing public scrutiny of their activities. Our existing and proposed mining operations are often located at or near existing towns and villages, nature preserves, natural water courses and other infrastructure. We therefore carefully manage its impact on such communities and the environment. For example, we provide electrification and water supply projects to towns and villages near our Namakwa Sands operations and secondary education support to local schools near our existing operations. We also consider sustainable development when planning new operations. For example, during the construction phase of the Fairbreeze project, we plan to employ local contractors, thereby eliminating the need for temporary housing, and also plan to build a new on/off ramp linking the Fairbreeze mine to the main highway, so that heavy vehicle mine traffic does not have to go through the local town. This type of planning is aimed at addressing the concerns of local communities about the potential for increased traffic and construction of temporary housing as a result of new mining operations in the area.

The potential consequences of failing to effectively manage the social pressures related to sustainable development include reputational damage, legal action and increased social spending obligations. The cost of these measures can increase our capital expenditures and operating costs, which may affect our operational results and financial condition.

#### **Business Factors**

# Fluctuations in costs of our raw materials or our access to supplies of our raw materials could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

In 2012, raw materials used in the production of  $\text{TiO}_2$  constituted approximately 50% of our operating expenses, primarily due to rising feedstock costs. Fuel and energy linked to commodities, such as diesel, heavy fuel oil, and coal, and other consumables, such as chlorine, illuminating paraffin, electrodes and anthracite, consumed in our manufacturing and mining operations form an important part of our operating costs. We have no control over the costs of these consumables, many of which are linked to some degree to the price of oil and coal, and the costs of many of these raw materials may fluctuate widely for a variety of reasons, including changes in availability, major capacity additions or reductions or significant facility operating problems. These fluctuations could negatively affect our operating margins and our profitability. As these costs rise, our operating expenses will increase and could adversely affect our business, especially if we are unable to pass price increases in raw materials through to our customers.

Shortages or price increases by our single source suppliers, such as the suppliers of chlorine to our Australian operations or high-quality anthracite to Namakwa Sands could decrease revenue or increase production costs, reducing the profitability of operations. Fluctuations in oil and coal prices impact our operating cost and capital expenditure estimates and, in the absence of other economic fluctuations, could result in significant changes in the total expenditure estimates for our operations or new expansion projects, and when taken into account with other production costs, such as wages, equipment and machinery costs, may render certain operations nonviable.

# Given the nature of our chemical, mining and smelting operations, we face a material risk of liability, delays and increased cash costs of production from environmental and industrial accidents and operational breakdowns.

Our business involves significant risks and hazards, including environmental hazards, industrial accidents and breakdowns of equipment and machinery. Our business is exposed to hazards associated with chemical process manufacturing and the related storage, handling and transportation of raw materials, products and wastes and our furnace operations that are subject to explosions, water ingress and refractory failure, and our open pit (also called open-cut) and dredge mining operations that are subject to flooding and accidents associated with rock transportation equipment and conveyor belts. Furthermore, during operational breakdowns, the relevant facility may not be fully operational within the anticipated timeframe, which could result in further business losses. The occurrence of any of these or other hazards could delay production, suspend operations, increase repair, maintenance or medical costs and, due to the integration of our facilities, could have an adverse effect on the productivity and profitability of a particular manufacturing facility or on our business as a whole. Over our operating history, we have incurred incidents of this nature.

There is also a risk that our key raw materials or our products may be found to have currently unrecognized toxicological or health-related impact on the environment or on its customers or employees. Such hazards may cause personal injury and loss of life, damage to property and contamination of the environment, which could lead to government fines or work stoppage injunctions and lawsuits by injured persons. If such actions are determined to be adverse to us, we may have inadequate insurance to cover such claims, or insufficient cash flow to pay for such claims. Such outcomes could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

# We are a holding company that is dependent on cash flows from our operating subsidiaries to fund our debt obligations, capital expenditures and ongoing operations.

All of our operations are conducted and all of our assets are owned by our operating companies, which are our subsidiaries, and we intend to continue to conduct our operations at the operating companies and any future subsidiaries. Consequently, our cash flow and ability to meet our obligations or make cash distributions depend upon the cash flow of our operating companies and any future subsidiaries, and the payment of funds by our operating companies and any future subsidiaries in the form of dividends or otherwise. The ability of our operating companies and any future subsidiaries to make any payments to us depends on their earnings, the terms of their indebtedness, including the terms of any credit facilities, and legal restrictions.

Our ability to service our debt and fund our planned capital expenditures and ongoing operations will depend on our ability to generate and grow cash flow and access to additional liquidity sources. Our ability to generate and grow cash flow is dependent on many factors, including:

the impact of competition from other chemical and materials manufacturers and diversified companies;

the transfer of funds from subsidiaries in the United States to certain foreign subsidiaries;

general world business conditions, economic uncertainty or downturn and the significant downturn in housing construction and overall economies;

our ability to obtain raw materials at reasonable prices or to raise prices to offset, in whole or in part, the effects of higher raw material costs;

our ability to adequately deliver customer service and competitive product quality; and

the effects of governmental regulation on our business.

Many of these factors are beyond our control. A general economic downturn can result in reduced spending by customers, which will impact our revenues and cash flows from operating activities. At reduced performance, if we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow or to access additional liquidity sources, we may not be able to service and repay our existing debt, operate our business, respond to competitive challenges, or fund our other liquidity and capital needs.

# Our industry and the end-use markets in which it competes are highly competitive. This competition may adversely affect our results of operations and operating cash flows.

Each of our markets is highly competitive. Competition in the pigment industry is based on a number of factors such as price, product quality and service. We face significant competition from major international and smaller regional competitors. Our most significant competitors include major chemical and materials manufacturers and diversified companies, a number of which have substantially larger financial resources, greater personnel and larger facilities than we do. We also compete with numerous smaller, regional producers, including producers in China that have expanded their sulphate TiO<sub>2</sub> production capacity during the previous five years.

Zircon producers generally compete on the basis of price, quality, logistics, delivery and payment terms and consistency of supply. We believe we have competitive quality, long-term relationships with customers and product range; however, our primary competitive disadvantage relative to our major competitors is our distance from our main consumers (i.e., Asia and Europe).

In addition, within the end-use markets in which we compete, competition between products is intense. We face substantial risk that certain events, such as new product development by competitors, changing customer needs, production advances for competing products or price changes in raw materials, could cause our customers to switch to our competitors products. If we are unable to develop and produce or market our products to compete effectively against our competitors following such events, our results of operations and operating cash flows may suffer.

#### We may need additional capital in the future and may not be able to obtain it on favorable terms.

Our industry is capital intensive and our success depends to a significant degree on our ability to develop and market innovative products and to update our facilities and process technology. We may require additional capital in the future to finance our future growth and development, implement further marketing and sales activities, fund ongoing research and development activities and meet general working capital needs. Our capital requirements will depend on many factors, including acceptance of and demand for our products, the extent to which we invest in new technology and research and development projects and the status and timing of these developments, as well as general availability of capital from debt and/or equity markets. Additional financing may not be available when needed on terms favorable to us or at all. Further, the terms of our debt may limit our ability to incur additional indebtedness or issue additional equity. If we are unable to obtain adequate funds on acceptable terms, we may be unable to develop or enhance our products, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures, which could harm our business.

# The agreements and instruments governing our debt contain restrictions and limitations that could affect our ability to operate our business, as well as impact our liquidity.

As of December 31, 2012, our total principal amount of long-term debt was \$1,621 million (including \$7 million of original issue discount in connection with the Term Facility, which has a face value of \$700 million but is carried at \$691 million on our balance sheet). During 2012, Tronox Incorporated refinanced its debt to allow for the Transaction and to provide the financing needs for Tronox Limited following completion of the Transaction. Additionally, during 2012, we issued \$900 million aggregate principal amount of senior notes. Our credit facilities contain a number of significant covenants that could adversely affect our ability to operate our business, our liquidity, and our results of

operations. These covenants restrict, among other things, our and its subsidiaries ability to:

incur or guarantee additional indebtedness;

complete asset sales, acquisitions or mergers;

make investments and capital expenditures;

prepay other indebtedness;

enter into transactions with affiliates; and

#### fund dividends or repurchase shares.

In addition, the terms of our credit facilities require us and our subsidiaries to maintain certain minimum performance levels relative to our debt. Certain of our facilities include requirements relating to the ratio of adjusted earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization (EBITDA) to indebtedness. Our UBS Revolver includes requirements relating to the ratio of adjusted EBITDA to certain fixed charges during periods when excess borrowing availability is below a certain minimum threshold. The breach of any covenants or obligations in our credit facilities, not otherwise waived or amended, could result in a default under the applicable debt obligations (and cross-defaults to certain other debt obligations) and could trigger acceleration of those obligations, which in turn could trigger other cross defaults under other future agreements governing our long-term indebtedness. In addition, the secured lenders under the credit facilities could foreclose on their collateral, which includes equity interests in our subsidiaries, and exercise other rights of secured creditors. Any default under those credit facilities could adversely affect our growth, our financial condition, our results of operations and our ability to make payments on our credit facilities, and could force us to seek the protection of bankruptcy laws.

# Requirements associated with being a public company have increased our costs, may consume our resources and management s focus, and may affect our ability to attract and retain qualified board members and executive officers.

Prior to the Transaction, we were not subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act ) or the other rules and regulations of the SEC or any securities exchange in the United States relating to public companies. We will comply with Section 404(a) (management s report on financial reporting) under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for the year ending December 31, 2012 and expect to comply with Section 404(b) (auditor s attestation) no later than the year ending December 31, 2013. We are working with our legal and independent accounting advisors to identify those areas in which changes or enhancements should be made to our financial and management control systems to manage our growth and obligations as a public company. Areas for special attention are anticipated to include corporate governance, corporate control, internal audit, disclosure controls and procedures, financial reporting and accounting systems. The expenses that will be required in complying with our obligations as a public company could be material. Compliance with the various reporting and other requirements applicable to public companies will also require further time and attention of management. In addition, the increased regulatory risks and reporting requirements as a result of being a public company may make it more difficult for us to retain executive officers and directors to serve on our board.

# Tronox Limited s financial information is not readily comparable to prior periods due to the completion of the Transaction and Tronox Incorporated s emergence from bankruptcy.

Effective January 31, 2011, as a result of its emergence from bankruptcy, Tronox Incorporated applied fresh-start accounting. As a result of fresh-start accounting, the accumulated deficit was eliminated and Tronox Incorporated s reorganization value, which represents estimates of the fair value of the entity before considering liabilities and approximates the amount a willing buyer would pay for the assets of the entity immediately after the reorganization, was allocated to the fair value of assets. In addition to fresh-start accounting, Tronox Incorporated s consolidated financial statements reflect all effects of the transactions contemplated by its reorganization plan. As such, Tronox Incorporated s balance sheets and statements of operations data post-emergence are not comparable in many respects to its consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of operations data for periods prior to the application of fresh-start accounting and prior to accounting for the effects of the reorganization.

Tronox Limited was formed on September 21, 2011 for the purpose of the Transaction, and had no operating history or revenues before the Transaction. The Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2012 relates to Tronox Limited and the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2011 relates to Tronox Incorporated. The Consolidated Statement of Operations and the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2012 reflect the consolidated operating results of Tronox Limited. The Consolidated Statements of Operations and the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010 reflect the consolidated operating results of Tronox Incorporated.

Additionally, prior to the Transaction Date, Tronox Incorporated operated the Tiwest Joint Venture with Exxaro Australia Sands Pty Ltd. The Tiwest Joint Venture was a contractual relationship between Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro whereby each party held an undivided interest in each asset of the joint venture, and each party was proportionally liable for each of the joint venture s liabilities. The Tiwest Joint Venture was

not a separate legal entity and did not enter into any transactions. Transactions were entered into by the joint venture partners who had the right to sell their own product, collect their proportional share of the revenues and absorb their share of costs. As such, Tronox Incorporated did not account for the Tiwest Joint Venture under the equity method.

Instead, Tronox Incorporated accounted for its share of the Tiwest Joint Venture s assets that were jointly controlled and its share of liabilities for which it was jointly responsible on a proportionate gross basis in its Consolidated Balance Sheet. Additionally, Tronox Incorporated accounted for the revenues generated from its share of the products sold and its share of the expenses of the joint venture on a gross basis in its Consolidated Statements of Operations. As such, as of the Transaction Date, we own 100% of the operations formerly operated by the Tiwest Joint Venture. As such, the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2012 includes 100% of the Tiwest operations assets and liabilities, while the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2011 includes Tronox Incorporated s 50% undivided interest in each asset and liability of the joint venture. Additionally, the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2012 reflects Tronox Incorporated s revenues generated from its share of the products sold and its share of the expenses of the joint venture on a gross basis prior to June 15, 2012 through December 31, 2012, reflect 100% of the revenues and expenses of the Tiwest operation. The Consolidated Statements of Operations for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010 reflect Tronox Incorporated s revenues generated from its share of the products sold and its share of the products sold and its share of the expenses of the joint venture on a gross basis.

#### Exxaro may exert substantial influence over us as a shareholder.

At December 31, 2012, Exxaro held approximately 44.6% of the voting securities of Tronox Limited. In addition, in the future, Exxaro may exchange its retained interest in the mineral sands business for additional Class B Shares.

In addition to Exxaro s significant ownership interest, Exxaro is entitled to certain rights under the Constitution and the Shareholder s Deed of Tronox Limited. For example, the Constitution provides that, for as long as the Class B voting interest is at least 10% of the total voting interest in Tronox Limited, there must be nine directors on our board; the holders of Class A Shares will be entitled to vote separately to elect a certain number of directors to our board (which we refer to as Class A Directors), and the holders of Class B Shares will be entitled to vote separately to elect a certain number of directors to our board (which we refer to as Class B Directors). If the Class B voting interest is greater than or equal to 30%, our board will consist of six Class A Directors and three Class B Directors. If the Class B voting interest is greater than or equal to 20% but less than 30%, our board of directors will consist of seven Class A Directors and two Class B Directors. If the Class B voting interest is greater than 00%, our board of directors will consist of seven Class A Directors and two Class B Directors. If the Class B voting interest is greater than 00%, our board of directors will consist of seven Class A Directors and two Class B Directors. If the Class B voting interest is greater than 00%, our board will consist of eight Class A Directors and one Class B Director.

Also, the Constitution provides that, subject to certain limitations, for as long as the Class B voting interest is at least 20%, a separate vote by holders of Class A Shares and Class B Shares is required to approve certain types of merger or similar transactions that will result in a change in control or a sale of all or substantially all of our assets or any reorganization or transaction that does not treat Class A and Class B Shares equally.

As a result of Exxaro s significant ownership interest and its governance rights, Exxaro will be able to exert substantial influence over our management, operations and potential significant corporate transactions, including a change in control or the sale of all or substantially all of our assets. Exxaro s influence may have an adverse effect on the trading price of our ordinary shares.

# Our South African operations may lose the benefit of the Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) status under South African legislation, resulting in the need to implement a remedial solution or introduce a new minority shareholder, which could negatively impact our South African operations.

Exxaro retains a 26% direct ownership interest in each of Tronox Sands and Tronox TSA Sands in order for these two entities to comply with the requirements of the MPRDA and the South African Mining Charter ownership requirements under the BEE legislation. Exxaro has agreed to maintain its direct ownership for a period of the shorter of 10 years (unless it transfers the direct ownership interests to another qualified buyer under the BEE legislation) or the date on which the requirement to maintain a direct ownership stake in each of Tronox Sands and Tronox TSA Sands no longer applies, as determined by the DMR. If either Tronox Sands or Tronox TSA Sands ceases to qualify under the BEE legislation, Tronox Limited and Exxaro have agreed to jointly seek a remedial solution. If Tronox Limited and Exxaro cannot successfully implement a solution and the reason for this failure is due to anything other than a change in law, then we may dispose of Exxaro s shares in the non-qualifying company to another, BEE compliant, qualifying purchaser. During any period of any non-qualification, our South African Mining Charter, which could result in a suspension or revocation of the non-qualifying company s mining and prospecting rights and could expose us to operating restrictions, lost business opportunities and delays in receiving further regulatory approvals for its South African operations and expansion activities. In addition, if Exxaro s direct ownership in Tronox Sands and Tronox TSA Sands is sold to another purchaser, we would be required to share ownership and control of its South African operations with a minority shareholder, which may impact our operational and financial flexibility and could impact profitability, expansion opportunities and our results of operations.

# Estimations of our ore resources and reserve estimates are based on a number of assumptions, including mining and recovery factors, future cash costs of production and ore demand and pricing. As a result, ore resources and reserve quantities actually produced may differ from current estimates.

The mineral resource and reserve estimates are estimates of the quantity and ore grades in our mines based on the interpretation of geological data obtained from drill holes and other sampling techniques, as well as from feasibility studies. The accuracy of these estimates is dependent on the assumptions and judgments made in interpreting the geological data. The assessment of geographical characteristics, such as location, quantity, quality, continuity of geology and grade, is made with varying degrees of confidence in accordance with established guidelines and standards. We use various exploration techniques, including geophysical surveys and sampling through drilling and trenching, to investigate resources and implements applicable quality assurance and quality control criteria to ensure that data is representative. Our mineral reserves represent the amount of ore that we believe can be successfully mined and processed, and are estimated based on a number of factors, which have been stated in accordance with the South African Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves, effective July 2007 (the SAMREC Code ) and Joint Ore Reserves Committee Code (2004) (the JORC Code ).

There is significant uncertainty in any mineral reserve or mineral resource estimate. Factors that are beyond our control, such as the ability to secure mineral rights, the sufficiency of mineralization to support mining and beneficiation practices and the suitability of the market may significantly impact mineral resource and reserve estimates. The actual deposits encountered and the economic viability of mining a deposit may differ materially from our estimates. Since these mineral resources and reserves are estimates based on assumptions related to factors discussed above, we may revise these estimates in the future as we become aware of new developments. To maintain  $TiO_2$  feedstock production beyond the expected lives of our existing mines or to increase production materially above projected levels, we will need to access additional reserves through exploration or discovery.

#### We use significant amounts of water in our operations and are subject to water use licenses, which could impose significant costs.

National studies conducted by the South African Water Research Commission, released during September 2009, found that water resources in South Africa were approximately 4% lower than estimated in 1995, which may lead to the revision of water use strategies by several sectors in the South African economy, including electricity generation and municipalities. Our surface retreatment operations in South Africa use water to transport the slimes or sand from reclaimed areas to the processing plant and to the tailings facilities, and reduced water availability may result in rationing or increased water costs in the future due to our significant use of water in our mining operations. Our plants and piping infrastructure were designed to carry certain minimum throughputs, so any reductions in the volumes of available water may require us to adjust production at these operations. However, our South African operations can use sea water, which is readily available since both KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands are located in coastal regions, although using sea water instead of fresh water would increase operational costs due to the desalination process, which may not be offset against lower water operating costs.

In addition, under South African law, our South African mining operations are subject to water use licenses that govern each operation s water use. These licenses require, among other conditions, that mining operations achieve and maintain certain water quality limits for all water discharges, where applicable. Our South African operations that came into existence after the adoption of the National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998 have applied for and been issued the required water use licenses.

# The capacity and cost of transportation facilities, as well as transportation delays and interruptions, could adversely affect our ability to supply titanium feedstock to our pigment operations and our products to our customers.

Our ability to sell  $TiO_2$  pigment, titanium feedstock, zircon and other products depends primarily upon road transport, third-party rail systems, ports, storage and container shipping. We have no control over those logistical factors which effect transport efficiency, such as the condition of the roads or the quality of ports from which our products are exported, and alternative transportation and delivery systems generally are inadequate or unsuitable to handle the quantity of our shipments and to ensure timely delivery. If we are unable to obtain road, rail, sea or other transportation services, or to do so on a cost-effective basis, our business and growth strategy would be adversely affected.

# If we are unable to innovate and successfully introduce new products, or new technologies or processes reduce the demand for our products or the price at which we can sell products, our profitability could be adversely affected.

Our industries and the end-use markets into which we sell our products experience periodic technological change and product improvement. Our future growth will depend on our ability to gauge the direction of commercial and technological progress in key

end-use markets and on our ability to fund and successfully develop, manufacture and market products in such changing end-use markets. We must continue to identify, develop and market innovative products or enhance existing products on a timely basis to maintain our profit margins and our competitive position. We may be unable to develop new products or technology, either alone or with third parties, or license intellectual property rights from third parties on a commercially competitive basis. If we fail to keep pace with the evolving technological innovations in our end-use markets on a competitive basis, our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

In addition, new technologies or processes have the potential to replace or provide lower-cost alternatives to our products, such as new processes that reduce  $\text{TiO}_2$  in consumer products or the use of chloride slag in the production of  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment, which could result in  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment producers using less chloride slag, or to reduce the need for  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment in consumer products, which could depress the demand and pricing for  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment. We cannot predict whether technological innovations will, in the future, result in a lower demand for our products or affect the competitiveness of our business. We may be required to invest significant resources to adapt to changing technologies, markets and competitive environments.

# Implementing a new enterprise resource planning ( ERP ) system could interfere with our business or operations and could adversely impact our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We began the implementation of a major ERP system in 2012. This project requires significant investment of capital and human resources, the re-engineering of many of our processes, and the attention of many employees who would otherwise be focused on other aspects of its business. Any disruptions, delays or deficiencies in the design and implementation of this new system could potentially result in higher costs than we had anticipated and could adversely affect our ability to provide services to our customers and vendors, file reports with regulatory agencies in a timely manner, manage our internal controls or otherwise operate our business. Any of these consequences could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

# Violations or noncompliance with the extensive environmental, health and safety laws and regulations to which we are subject or changes in laws or regulations governing our operations could result in unanticipated loss or liability.

Our operations and production facilities are subject to extensive environmental and health and safety laws and regulations at national, international and local levels in numerous jurisdictions relating to use of natural resources, pollution, protection of the environment, transporting and storing raw materials and finished products and storing and disposing of hazardous wastes. The costs of compliance with the extensive environmental, health and safety laws and regulations to which we are subject or the inability to obtain, update or renew permits required for operation or expansion of our business could reduce our profitability or otherwise adversely affect our business. We may in the future incur substantial costs, including fines, damages, criminal or civil sanctions and remediation costs, or experience interruptions in our operations, for violations arising under these laws and regulations. In the event of a catastrophic incident involving any of the raw materials we use or chemicals or mineral products we produce, we could incur material costs as a result of addressing the consequences of such event.

Changes to existing laws governing operations, especially changes in laws relating to transportation of mineral resources, the treatment of land and infrastructure, contaminated land, the remediation of mines, tax royalties, exchange control restrictions, environmental remediation, mineral rights, ownership of mining assets or the rights to prospect and mine may have a material adverse effect on our future business, operations and financial performance. There is risk that onerous conditions may be attached to authorizations in the form of mining rights, water use licenses, miscellaneous licenses and environmental approvals or that the grant of these approvals may be delayed or not granted.

While Tronox Incorporated received a discharge and/or release for its significant legacy environmental and tort liabilities in relation to its United States based operations upon emergence from the Chapter 11 cases, from time to time we may be party to a number of legal and administrative proceedings involving environmental and other matters in various courts and before various agencies, which may include proceedings in relation to any Tronox operations acquired within the United States following the Chapter 11 cases. These could include proceedings associated with facilities owned, operated or used by us, and may include claims for personal injuries, property damages and injury to the environment, including natural resource damages and non-compliance with permits. Any determination that one or more of our key raw materials or products has, or is characterized as having, a toxicological or health-related impact on our environment, customers or employees could subject us to additional legal claims. These proceedings and any such additional claims may be costly and may require a substantial amount of management attention, which may have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Our current operations involve the production and management of regulated materials that are subject to various environmental laws and regulations and are dependent on obtaining and the periodic renewal of permits from various governmental agencies. The

inability to obtain, update or renew permits related to the operation of our businesses, or the costs required in order to comply with permit standards, could have a material adverse effect on us.

If we fail to comply with the conditions of our permits governing the production and management of regulated materials, mineral sands mining licenses or leases or the provisions of the applicable South African or Australian law, these permits, mining licenses or leases and mining rights could be cancelled or suspended, and we could be prevented from obtaining new mining and prospecting rights, which could materially and adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. In addition, if we are unable to obtain or maintain necessary permits, authorizations or agreements to prospect or mine or to implement planned projects or continue our operations under conditions or within timeframes that make such operations economically viable, our operational results and financial condition could be adversely affected.

# We compete with other mining and chemical businesses for key human resources in the countries in which we will operate, and our business will suffer if we are unable to hire highly skilled employees or if our key officers or employees discontinue employment with us.

We compete with other chemical and mining companies, and other companies generally, in the countries in which we operate to attract and retain key human resources at all levels with the appropriate technical skills and operating and managerial experience necessary to continue operating and expanding our businesses. These operations use modern techniques and equipment and accordingly require various types of skilled workers. The success of our business will be materially dependent upon the skills, experience and efforts of our key officers and skilled employees. The global shortage of key mining skills, including geologists, mining engineers, metallurgists and skilled artisans, has been exacerbated by increased mining activity across the globe. Competition for skilled employees is particularly severe in Western Australia and at Namakwa Sands and this may cost us in terms of higher labor costs or reduced productivity. As a result, we may not be able to attract and retain skilled and experienced employees. Should we lose any of our key personnel or fail to attract and retain key qualified personnel or other skilled employees, our business may be harmed and our operational results and financial condition could be affected.

#### There may be difficulty in effecting service of legal process and enforcing judgments against us and our directors and management.

We are registered under the laws of Western Australia, Australia and substantial portions of our assets will be located outside of the United States. In addition, certain members of our board of directors, as well as certain officers named in this Form 10-K, reside outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon us or such other persons residing outside the United States, or to enforce judgments outside the United States obtained against such persons in U.S. courts in any action, including actions predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws. In addition, it may be difficult for investors to enforce rights predicated upon the U.S. federal securities laws in original actions brought in courts in jurisdictions located outside the United States.

# Third parties may develop new intellectual property rights for processes and/or products that we would want to use, but would be unable to do so; or, third parties may claim that the products we make or the processes that we use infringe their intellectual property rights, which may cause us to pay unexpected litigation costs or damages or prevent us from making, using or selling products we make or require alteration of the processes we use.

Although there are currently no known pending or threatened proceedings or claims relating to alleged infringement, misappropriation or violation of the intellectual property rights of others, we may be subject to legal proceedings and claims in the future in which third parties allege that their patents or other intellectual property rights are infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated by us or our products or processes. In the event that any such infringement, misappropriation or violation of the intellectual property rights of others is found, we may need to obtain licenses from those parties or substantially re-engineer our products or processes to avoid such infringement, misappropriation or violation. We might not be able to obtain the necessary licenses on acceptable terms or be able to re-engineer our products or processes successfully. Moreover, if we are found by a court of law to infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate the intellectual property rights of others, we could be required to pay substantial damages or be enjoined from making, using or selling the infringing products or technology. We also could be enjoined from making, using or selling the allegedly infringing products or technology pending the final outcome of the suit. Any of the foregoing could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Results of our operations may also be negatively impacted if a competitor develops or has the right to use intellectual property rights for new processes or products and we cannot obtain similar rights on favorable terms and are unable to independently develop non-infringing competitive alternatives.

# If our intellectual property were compromised or copied by competitors, or if competitors were to develop similar intellectual property independently, our results of operations could be negatively affected.

Our success depends to a significant degree upon our ability to protect and preserve our intellectual property rights. Although we own and have applied for numerous patents and trademarks throughout the world, we may have to rely on judicial enforcement of our patents and other proprietary rights. Our patents and other intellectual property rights may be challenged, invalidated, circumvented, and rendered unenforceable or otherwise compromised. A failure to protect, defend or enforce our intellectual property could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We also rely upon unpatented proprietary technology, know-how and other trade secrets to maintain our competitive position. While we maintain policies to enter into confidentiality agreements with our employees and third parties to protect our proprietary expertise and other trade secrets, these agreements may not be enforceable or, even if legally enforceable, we may not have adequate remedies for breaches of such agreements. We also may not be able to readily detect breaches of such agreements. The failure of our patents or confidentiality agreements to protect our proprietary technology, know-how or trade secrets could result in significantly lower revenues, reduced profit margins or loss of market share.

In addition, we may be unable to determine when third parties are using our intellectual property rights without our authorization. We also have licensed certain of our intellectual property rights to third parties, and we cannot be certain that our licensees are using our intellectual property only as authorized by the applicable license agreement. The undetected or unremedied unauthorized use of our intellectual property rights or the legitimate development or acquisition of intellectual property related to our industry by third parties could reduce or eliminate any competitive advantage we have as a result of our intellectual property rights, any suits or proceedings could result in significant costs and diversion of our resources and our management s attention, and we may not prevail in any such suits or proceedings. A failure to protect, defend or enforce our intellectual property rights could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

#### If our intangible assets or long-lived assets become impaired, we may be required to record a significant charge to earnings.

We have a significant amount of intangible assets and long-lived assets on our consolidated balance sheet. Under generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (U.S. GAAP), we review our intangible assets and long-lived assets for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. Factors that may be considered a change in circumstances, indicating that the carrying value of our intangible assets or long-lived assets may not be recoverable, include, but are not limited to, a significant decline in share price and market capitalization, changes in the industries in which we operate, particularly the impact of a downturn in the global economy, as well as competition or other factors leading to reduction in expected long-term sales or profitability. We may be required to record a significant non-cash charge in our financial statements during the period in which any impairment of our intangible assets or long-lived assets is determined, negatively impacting our results of operations.

#### If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, we might be unable to report our financial results accurately or prevent fraud.

Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and prevent fraud. In addition, as a result of becoming a public company, Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act will require us and our independent registered public accounting firm to evaluate and report on our internal control over financial reporting beginning with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ending December 31, 2013. The process of implementing our internal controls and complying with Section 404 will be expensive and time consuming, and will require significant attention of management. We cannot be certain that these measures will ensure that we implement and maintain adequate controls over our financial processes and reporting in the future. Even if we conclude, and our independent registered public accounting firm concurs, that our internal control over financial reporting provides reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect fraud or misstatements. Failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm our results of operations or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. If we or our independent registered public accounting firm discovers a material weakness, the disclosure of that fact, even if quickly remedied, could reduce the market s confidence in our financial statements. In addition, a delay in compliance with Section 404 could subject us to a variety of administrative sanctions, including SEC action, ineligibility for short form resale registration and the suspension or delisting of our shares from the stock exchange(s) on which our shares are then listed, which could harm our business.

#### If we experience material weaknesses in internal controls in the future, as Tronox Incorporated has in the past, or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls in the future, we may not be able to accurately report our financial condition or results of operations.

We will be required, under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting beginning with the filing of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year 2013. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in its internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency or combination of deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of a company s annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We are in the early stages of further enhancing the computer systems processes and related documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404. We may not be able to complete this evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting, we may be unable to assert that our internal controls are effective. If we are unable to conclude that our internal controls over financial reporting are effective, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports.

In connection with Tronox Incorporated s fiscal year 2010 audit, its independent registered public accounting firm identified material weaknesses in Tronox Incorporated s internal control over financial reporting, which were due to identifying control deficiencies, which when aggregated, resulted in material weaknesses with respect to financial accounting and reporting resources, policies and procedures, internal controls and income taxes. These deficiencies related primarily to stagnant internal control policies and procedures including the lack of formal documentation and review of accounting information, which led to an inconsistent application of accounting policies and procedures, and a lack of segregation of duties due to a lack of personnel with an appropriate level of accounting knowledge, experience and training in the application of generally accepted accounting principles. Tronox Incorporated s independent auditor also identified significant deficiencies in information system controls.

Since then, Tronox Incorporated has taken steps to address the material weaknesses disclosed in the preceding paragraph, including hiring appropriately qualified accounting personnel to increase its staff to a more appropriate headcount level and has engaged external resources to enhance the overall design of Tronox Incorporated s internal controls.

#### Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

There are no unresolved written comments that were received from the SEC staff.

#### **Item 2. Property**

As of December 31, 2012, our significant properties consisted of the following:

Three TiO, facilities located in Hamilton, Mississippi, Kwinana, Western Australia and Botlek, The Netherlands;

An EMD and boron facility located in Henderson, Nevada;

The KZN Sands mine, Namakwa Sands mine, Hillendale mine and Fairbreeze mine located in South Africa;

The Cooljarloo mine located in Western Australia;

Corporate offices located in Stamford, Connecticut; and

# Research and development facilities located in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. *TiO2 and Electrolytic Facilities*

Our TiO2 and electrolytic facilities consist of the physical assets necessary and appropriate to produce, distribute and supply our TiO2, electrolytic manganese dioxide, sodium chlorate, boron-based and other specialty chemicals and consist mainly of manufacturing and distribution facilities. We believe our properties are in good operating condition and are well maintained. Pursuant to separate financing agreements, substantially all of our U.S. properties are pledged or encumbered to support or otherwise provide the security for our indebtedness.

The following table summarizes our  $\text{TiO}_2$  production facilities and production capacity (in gross tonnes per year) as of December 31, 2012, by location:

		TiO <sub>2</sub>		Property	Facility			
Facility	Production	Capacity	Process	Owned/Leased	Owned/Leased			
Hamilton, Mississippi	TiO <sub>2</sub> ,	225,000	Chloride	Owned	Owned			
Kwinana, Western Australia	TiO <sub>2</sub>	150,000	Chloride	Owned	Owned			
Botlek, the Netherlands	TiO <sub>2</sub>	90,000	Chloride	Leased	Owned			
The following table summarizes our electrolytic facilities and production capacity (in gross tonnes per year) as of December 31, 2012, by								

The following table summarizes our electrolytic facilities and production capacity (in gross tonnes per year) as of December 31, 2012, by location:

			Property	Facility
Facility	Product	Capacity	Owned/Leased	Owned/Leased
Hamilton, Mississippi	Sodium chlorate	150,000	Owned	Owned
Henderson, Nevada	EMD	27,000	Leased	Owned

Henderson, Nevada	Boron products	525	Leased	Owned
Mineral Sands Licenses and Leases				

We mine valuable heavy minerals (VHM), including ilmenite, rutile, leucoxene, zircon, at three separate operations; Namakwa Sands and KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) Sands in South Africa at and Cooljarloo in Western Australia. All three mining operations produce two principal commercial product lines: titanium minerals, such as ilmenite, natural rutile, and leucoxene, and zircon, a zirconium silicate mineral. The individual titanium minerals and zircon all have distinct commercial markets, and the titanium minerals are valuable as either mineral concentrates or as vertically integrated TiO<sub>2</sub> feedstock. Most or all of the ilmenite mined at Namakwa Sands or KZN Sands is intended for smelter feed for titanium slag production at Saldanha Bay and Empangeni, respectively, and ilmenite from Western Australia is internally consumed as synthetic rutile feed at the Chandala metallurgical complex. The synthetic rutile product from Chandala is vertically-integrated with our pigment plant in Kwinana, Western Australia, or it can be marketed as a separate commercial product. The internal valuation of titanium and zircon mineral production is dynamic and relatively complex in terms of our HMS mining-titanium feedstock-TiO<sub>2</sub> supply chain.

#### South Africa

Our primary South African mining rights are the Fairbreeze, Hillendale and Namakwa Sands mining rights.

The Fairbreeze Conversion mining right was an old order mining right in respect of heavy minerals ( HM ) ilmenite, rutile and zircon, which was converted to a new order right and executed by the South African Department of Mineral Resources (the DMR ) on March 23, 2010 and is valid for a period of 25 years. The Fairbreeze C Extension mining right is a new order mining right in respect of HM ilmenite, rutile and zircon, executed by the DMR on April 9, 2009 and is valid for a period of 30 years.

The Hillendale mining right at KZN Sands was an old order mining right in respect of HM, which was converted to a new order mining right on March 23, 2010. The Hillendale mining right is valid for a period of 25 years, until 2035.

The Hartebeestekom mining right at Namakwa Sands was an old order mining right in respect of HM, which was converted to a new order mining right and ceded by Anglo Operations Limited to TSA Sands on August 25, 2008. The Hartebeestekom mining right is valid for a period of 30 years, until 2038. The Rietfontein Conversion mining right at Namakwa Sands is an old order mining right in respect of HM, which was converted to a new order mining right and ceded by Anglo Operations Limited on August 25, 2008. The Rietfontein Conversion mining right at Namakwa Sands is an old order mining right in respect of HM, which was converted to a new order mining right and ceded by Anglo Operations Limited on August 25, 2008. The Rietfontein Conversion mining right is valid for a period of 30 years, until 2038.

An application for renewal of a mining right must be submitted within 60 working days prior to the mining right s expiry date. A mining right may be renewed for further periods, each of which may not exceed 30 years. The Minister of Mineral Resources must grant a renewal of a mining right if the holder has complied with the South African Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (the MPRDA).

#### Australia

Our Australian mining leases are at Cooljarloo, Jurien and the Dongara Project mining rights. Our Australian operations also manage six exploration licenses at Cooljarloo West, for areas which are currently under active exploration.

There is one mining lease at Cooljarloo, which was granted on March 2, 1989 for a term of 21 years. The term was extended for an additional 10 years in 2010, and will expire on March 1, 2020 (unless the term is further extended).

Our Australian operations have three mining leases at Jurien, which were all granted in 1989 and which were all extended in 2010 for an additional 21 year term ending in 2031. No mining or processing activity has been conducted at Jurien since 1994.

Our Australian operations have six mining leases over the Dongara Project area. Our Australian operations are in the process of having a Public Environmental Review performed on the Dongara Project area in order to obtain approval to mine from the Environmental Protection Authority (Western Australia). Fourteen additional mining leases over the Dongara Project area are currently under application and are progressing through the future act process under the Native Title Act 1993 (Cth) ( Native Title Act ) prior to being granted by the Department of Mines and Petroleum.

Our Australian operations are also governed by a State Agreement with the State of Western Australia, which was approved and ratified by the Parliament of Western Australia. State Agreements are contracts between the government of Western Australia and the proponents of major resources projects, and are ratified by an Act of the State Parliament. State Agreements specify the rights, obligations, terms and conditions for the development of major resources projects, and establish a framework for ongoing relations and cooperation between the State and the proponent of the project. The relevant State Agreement relating to our Australian operations is an agreement authorized and scheduled to the Mineral Sands (Cooljarloo) Mining and Processing Agreement Act 1988 (WA).

#### **Reporting of Ore Reserves and Mineral Resources**

The HM reserve estimates reported below are derived from Mineral Resource/Ore Reserve Statements (RR Statements) compiled and reviewed by professionals and technical specialists in Australia and South. The estimates provided are required to be in accordance with the mineral resource reporting standards developed by the Joint Ore Reserves Committee of The Australian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (the JORC), and SAMREC/SAMVAL Committee (SSC). The JORC is responsible for the Joint Ore Reserves Committee Code (2004) (the JORC Code) and the SSC is responsible for South African Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves, effective July 2007 (the SAMREC Code).

The individual RR Statements contain detailed descriptions of the regional and deposit geology, technical data collection and validation, reserve computation and modeling techniques and other details related to the estimated mineral resource and ore reserve

classifications. Each RR Statement is internally reviewed and authorized, and our Western Australia and South Africa operations routinely contract external consultants for audits of their resource and reserve estimates.

The stated Proven and Probable HM Reserve estimates in the table below are unchanged from the Proved and Probable Reserves in the three RR Statements. The HM Reserves classified in accordance with the definition standards of the JORC Code and SAMREC Code as Proved Reserves and Probable Reserves are consistent with the definitions of Proven (Measured) Reserves and Probable (Indicated) Reserves under U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Industry Guide 7, Description of Property by Issuers Engaged or to Be Engaged in Significant Mining Operations, (the SEC Guide 7). The reserve estimates have allowed for various modifying factors, such as mining dilution, mining and metallurgical recoveries, and legal and environmental permitting. The stated HM Reserves reflect a reasonable expectation that all necessary permits and approvals will be obtained for new mines at Fairbreeze, Dongara and Jurien, and that current mining authorizations will be maintained.

#### **Mineral Reserves**

At December 31, 2012, HM ore reserves totaled approximately 884 million tonnes of ore containing approximately 58 million tonnes of HM. Based on HM assemblage data, the in-place reserves contain approximately 25 million tonnes of ilmenite, approximately 2 million tonnes of rutile, approximately 2 million tonnes of leucoxene and approximately 5 million tonnes of zircon, for a total valuable HM content of approximately 34 million tonnes. The titanium minerals and zircon have been determined to be economically extractable, after allowing for mining, concentration, metallurgical, infrastructure, legal, environmental, marketing and other factors.

The HM reserves are the portions of mineral deposits that can be economically and legally extracted, as of December 31, 2012, from inventories of mineral deposits in South Africa and Western Australia. The reserves include remaining ore in our active mines in South Africa and Australia, as well as portions of other deposits controlled by us that have classified as reserves.

At December 31, 2012, our HM reserves were as follows:

				Reserves					
	Operating			Category	HM (Ore)			VHM	Total HM
	Unit			Proven or	Reserves	Grade	Total HM	(In	2012-2011
Operation	Tronox %(1)	Location	Status	Probable	(In million tonnes)	(% THM)	(In thousand tonnes)	thousand tonnes)	(In thousand tonnes)
NAMAKWA SANDS				Proven	272	9.7%	26,374	13,405	,
	Mineral Sands (Pty) Ltd			Probable	160	7.1%	11,429	5,899	
	(74%)	Western Cape, South Africa	2 Open Cut mines	Total Namakwa	432	8.8%	37,804	19,269	8,753
Hillendale				Proven	3	5.0%	144	103	
	KZN Sands	KwaZulu-Natal,	Open Cut Hydraulic	Probable					
	(74%)	South Africa	mine	Total	3	5.0%	144	103	
Fairbreeze				Proved	114	7.7%	8,840	6,756	
	KZN Sands	KwaZulu-Natal,	Open Cut hydraulic mine under	Probable	26	5.0%	1,274	877	
	(74%)	South Africa	construction	Total	140	7.2%	10,115	7,633	
KZN SANDS				Proved	117	7.7%	8,984	6,858	
				Probable	26	5.0%	1,274	877	
	Tronox 74%	Republic of South Africa		Total KZN	143	7.2%	10,258	7,735	2,462
Cooljarloo	Western			Proved	171	2.1%	3,620	2,796	
	Australia			Probable	57	2.1%	1,234	1,008	
	(100%)	Western Australia	Dredge Mine and Open Cut Mine	Total	228	2.1%	4,854	3,804	(929)
Dongara				Proved	65	5.1%	3,324	2,291	
	Western Australia	Western	Future Dry and/or	Probable					
	(100%)	Australia	Dredge Mine	Total	65	5.1%	3,324	2,291	1,170
Jurien	Western			Proved					
	Australia			Probable	16	7.9%	1,240	906	
	(100%)	Western Australia	Future mine	Total	16	7.9%	1,240	906	
WESTERN AUSTRALIA (WA)	Western			Proved	236		6,944	5,087	
AUSI KALIA (WA)	Western Australia	Western Australia		Probable	73		2,474	1,914	

(100%)	Total WA	309	9,418	7,001	241
TOTAL PROVEN + PROBABLE RESERVES(2)		884	57,500	34,000	11,456

(2) Mineral reserves are shown as 100% regardless of our effective ownership percentage.

In connection with the Transaction, Exxaro retained an approximate 26% ownership in the South African operations that are port of the mineral sands business in order to comply with the Black Economic Empowerment legislation in South Africa. Additionally, in connection with the Transaction, the Company owns 100% of the operations formerly operated by the Tiwest joint venture.
 (1) In connection with the Transaction, the Company owns 100% of the operations formerly operated by the Tiwest joint venture.

<sup>39</sup> 

The following table reflects HM reserves combined under Tronox Limited for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010, and reflects both 100% of all HM reserves as well as the HM reserves directly attributable to Tronox (100% of the Australian reserves plus 74% of South African reserves).

#### **Heavy Mineral Reserves**

(in thousands tonnes)	2012	2011	2010
Namakwa Sands	37,800	39,300	61,700
KZN Sands	10,300	10,500	10,800
South Africa	48,100	49,800	72,500
Cooljarloo	4,900	5,800	3,100
Dongara	3,300	2,200	2,200
Jurien	1,200	1,200	1,200
Australia	9,400	9,200	6,500
TOTAL (100%)	57,500	59,000	79,000
TOTAL ATTRIBUTABLE (74% RSA)	45,000	46,000	60,100

#### **Geology and Heavy Mineral Deposits**

Heavy mineral placer deposits are detrital accumulations of HM, which are resistant to mechanical erosion, have densities of 2.96 gm/cm<sup>3</sup> or greater, have been liberated by weathering and erosion, and are transported by fluvial, marine or wind to depositional traps suitable for accumulation and concentration of economic minerals. Titanium-zirconium deposits, which are the type mined or contemplated to be mined in Australia and South Africa, belong to a class of ore deposit known as heavy mineral sands (HMS) deposits. HMS deposits are characterized by natural concentrations of titanium minerals (ilmenite, natural rutile, and leucoxene) and zircon, a zirconium silicate mineral, with variable concentrations of accessory heavy mineral such as garnet, monazite, staurolite and other resistate minerals, as they are resistant to chemical weathering. The three operating regions of our mineral sands business segment are located in coastal plains of the Atlantic Ocean of western South Africa and the Indian Ocean of eastern South Africa, and Western Australia. Past geologic environments favored accumulations of heavy minerals in these HMS provinces due to: 1) weathering and erosion to liberate titanium minerals and zircon from source rock terranes; 2) fluvial transport of those and other heavy minerals to contemporary coastlines ( paleo-shorelines ); and 3) concentration of the valuable HM in coastal plaeo-environments as alluvial deposits in beach strandlines, proximal offshore or estuarine paleo-environments, or in sand dune complexes.

The following is a description of our three principal regions where we explore for and mine heavy mineral deposits.

#### Namakwa Sands

Namakwa Sands extracts heavy minerals from two open-cut mines on the semi-arid Atlantic coastal plain (Namaqualand Coastal Plain) near Brand se Baai, 92 kilometers northwest of Vredendal and approximately 350 kilometers north of Cape Town in the Western Cape Province, South Africa. The Namakwa HM reserves are hosted by aeolian (dune) sands accumulated during Late Miocene-Pliocene (approximately 6 million to 2.5 million years before present) and underlying Miocene-age strandline HM placers. The mineralized alluvial deposits overlie basement rocks of the Namaqualand Metamorphic Complex and other units of probable Mid-Proterozoic age (1.6 billion to 900 million years) that provided the heavy minerals to the surficial transportation and depositional environments that resulted in accumulations of heavy minerals. The Namakwa deposit is genetically related to repetitive cycles of weathering, erosion, fluvial transport, marine transgression/regression cycles, HM deposition in strandlines that favored northwest-facing J-shaped bays, and re-distribution and winnowing of sands by winds and topography into a heavy mineral-enriched aeolian dune complex.

The general dimensions of the overall Namakwa deposit are approximately 15 kilometers in a northeasterly direction, with a width of up to four km and variable thicknesses of mineralization. The bulk of the Namakwa HM reserves are hosted by a compound paleo-dune complex composed of sand re-worked from a massive amount of sediment supply to the coastal environment and accumulated in a large trangressive dune field. The Orange Feldspathic Sand (OFS) unit dominates the dune complex and is subdivided into two economic domains based on

valuable heavy mineral grades, driven by zircon, and a non-economic domain. Mining conditions in the OFS can be adversely affected by layers of duripan, generally discontinuous layers of with hard cement composed of varying proportions of iron, calcium, magnesium and silica, believed to be remobilized by episodic chemical weathering cycles and possibly microbial activity and re-deposited in the OFS. An overlying unit of much less volume than the OFS, but of high

economic significance, is a sheet-like unit of aeolian sand known as the Red Aeolian Sand ( RAS ). Deposition of the RAS was apparently controlled fluvial bends, topography, and a prevailing south-southwesterly wind. The RAS is characterized by relatively high HM grades and less difficult mining conditions, compared to OFS mineralization. HM concentrations in strandlines and foredunes in the modern shoreline environment are termed Recent Emergent Terraces ( RET ). The mineralized RET are not included in the Namakwa HM Reserves, as they are currently within an environmental exclusion zone; however, they are included in the mineral resource inventory and may be mineable in the future, subject to mining.

A younger mineralized unit, the RAS of probable Pleistocene age, forms a sheet-like layer with generally higher HM grades over an area of approximately 17,000 hectares (42,000 acres), not all of which is classified as ore reserves. Zircon contributes significantly to Namakwa Sands internal valuation and ore reserve calculations.

The Namakwa HM reserves are excavated by two dry mining operations. The Namakwa West mine involves stripping of near-surface RAS ore, followed by dry mining of the deeper, internally-variable OFS ore. The Namakwa East mine is a relatively shallow strip mine exclusively in the RAS ore. Current mine production exceeds 20 million tonnes per annum with the West mining rate about twice that of the East mine. Both the West and East Namakwa mines have a dedicated principal concentration plant (PCP) with gravity and magnetic separation equipment to produce HM concentrates as feed to a secondary concentration plant (SCP) at the Brand se Baai mine site. Magnetic and non-magnetic heavy mineral concentrate (HMC) from the SCP are then transported by truck approximately 50 kilometers south to Namakwa s dry mineral separation plant at Koekenaap, 35 kilometers west of Vredendal. The Koekenaap mineral separation plant (MSP) has flexibility to produce multiple commercial mineral concentrates, including at least two zircon concentrates and a high-titanium concentrate composed of rutile and leucoxene, and an ilmenite concentrate for feedstock to a dual DC-arc electric furnace smelter at Saldanha for production of titanium slag and pig iron. All mineral, iron and titanium-slag products are exported from the port of Saldanha Bay, approximately 150 kilometers north of Cape Town.

#### KZN Sands

KZN Sands operations include the nearly-depleted Hillendale mine and the planned Fairbreeze mine, currently under construction, 20 kilometers and 45 kilometers, respectively, southwest of Richards Bay, KZN Province, South Africa.

Both the Hillendale and Fairbreeze HMS deposits are hosted by paleo-dunes of the Pliocene Berea Red Sands, fine-grained sand and silt whose distinctive red coloration is interpreted to result from oxidation and degradation of iron-bearing minerals. The Fairbreeze deposit is actually a NNE-trend of deposits ~2 km inland from the present coastline extending about 12 km southward from the town of Mtunzini. Dissection of the Fairbreeze dune topography by local rivers and streams has led to division of the deposit into five discrete bodies, mapped as Fairbreeze A, B, C, C-ext, and D. The coastal plain is about 25 kilometers wide at Empangeni, south of Richards Bay and the site of the central processing complex (CPC) of KZN Sands, then narrows rapidly southward to about 6 km at Hillendale and less than 2 km at Fairbreeze, south of the village of Mtunzine. The Hillendale dune system is of probable Pliocene age, and the Fairbreeze deposit is hosted by a younger, transgressive dune complex believed to have formed during the Pleistocene-Holocene.

Hydraulic mining techniques employed successfully at the Hillendale mine will be used at Fairbreeze. The ore is washed via high-pressure hydraulic mining into a sump from which the ore slurry is pumped to a nearby land-based primary wet plant ( PWP ) for production of a HMC. The HMC is transported by truck to the Empangeni CPC approximately 20 km from the Hillendale mine and 40 km from the future Fairbreeze mine. The CPC consists of two sections: a MSP for production of ilmenite, rutile and zircon mineral concentrates, and a dual electric-arc furnace smelter for production of titanium slag and pig iron.

#### Western Australia

The Cooljarloo-Jurien HM district is in an approximately 30 km wide strip of the northern Swan Coastal Plain about 165-210 kilometers north of Perth, and includes the Cooljarloo HMS mine, the Jurien heavy mineral reserve and several active exploration projects. The Dongara project, where a dry mining definitive feasibility study has been completed and a dredge mining definitive feasibility study is in progress, is approximately 350 km north of Perth, or about 150 km north of the Cooljarloo-Jurien region. The mining and exploration tenure and activities were formerly conducted by the Tiwest Joint Venture. The Swan Coastal Plain is underlain by sediments of the Perth Basin, including Jurassic, Cretaceous, and early Tertiary sequences of various lithologies and a veneer of Late-Tertiary and Quaternary sediments of varying proportions of sand, silt, clay and limestone, mostly of Pliocene to Pleistocene age in the Cooljarloo area west of the Gingin Scarp. The Gingin and related Darling Scarp further south near Perth are escarpments caused by the Darling Fault, which basically forms the boundary between rocks of the Yilgarn Craton to the east and the sedimentary units of the Perth Basin to the west in the Cooljarloo area.

Detrital heavy minerals of the Perth Basin include the ilmenite, rutile and zircon of the Eneabba, Cooljarloo, Capel and other well-known heavy mineral sands districts. The HM were liberated from igneous and metamorphic rocks of the Yilgarn Craton by weathering, and transported by paleo-drainages to the coast where they were concentrated by combinations of longshore drift and wave action. High-grade HMS deposits of probable Pliocene age formed near the base of a regional escarpment known as the Gingin Scarp in the North Perth Basin (Eneabba, Cooljarloo) and as the Darling and Whicher Scarps of the South Perth Basin (Yoganup, Waroona). Younger shorelines within HM deposits associated with Quaternary shorelines occur west of these deposits in the Capel district south of Perth, but these deposits in the North Perth Basin (Jurien, Dongara) have been less exploited due to overburden composed of calc-arenite (limestone) and younger sands.

The Cooljarloo mine exploits a complex of HM-mineralized, unconsolidated sediments deposited as beach strandlines, and in near-shore marine or estuarine environments west of the Gingin Scarp during Late Tertiary Period or Late Tertiary-Quaternary Period. The Cooljarloo mining operation consists of a two-dredge mine feeding ore to a floating concentrator, or wet plant, and a dry mining operation feeding ore to a land-based concentration plant. Production rates vary, but approximately 750,000 tonnes of HMC from approximately 20 million tonnes of ore at Cooljarloo are transported approximately 100 kilometers south via truck to the Chandala mineral separation plant/synthetic rutile metallurgical complex at Muchea, where the HMC is separated into its VHM components: ilmenite, natural rutile, leucoxene and zircon. Ilmenite is fed to the Chandala synthetic rutile facility, and the other VHM concentrates are transported to Bunbury or other Western Australia ports for sale.

The Cooljarloo mine has been in continuous operation since 1989, and average HM grades are decreasing. Tronox is actively exploring other HM deposits south, west and northwest of the Cooljarloo mine. The strategic goal of our Western Australia Resource Technology and Development Group is to sustain HMC production and ilmenite feed to the Chandala and plants beyond 2020. A dry-mining definitive feasibility study (DFS) and a dredge-mining prefeasibility study have been completed at Dongara, and a dredge-mining DFS is currently underway.

Both Jurien and Dongara are younger deposits of probable Quaternary age with locally very high HM grades. The Jurien HM reserves are overlain by calc-arenite, (limestone). Historical mining and exploration of the Jurien deposit in the 1970s by junior miner Black Sands and Western Mining Corporation generated much of the data utilized in past reserve statements by Tronox, but the data base and resource modeling of the deposit have been recently updated during 2011-2012 to feasibility-equivalent, wherein the prior HM reserve estimate has been validated. The Dongara deposit complex consists of eight or more Quaternary-age strandline HM deposits which characteristically narrow widths, elongated north-south, and relative high-grade cores with lower-grade margins. Tronox intends to systematically develop the Dongara deposits as the Cooljarloo ore body becomes progressively depleted from 2014 onward.

#### <u>Tenure</u>

Exploration and mining activities in Australia and South Africa are governed by the legal and regulatory framework of the respective national and state or provincial authorities. Mineral exploration and development in Western Australia is regulated and administered by the Western Australia Department of Mines and Petroleum under the Mining Act 1978. The Mining Act contains provisions for a variety of tenements including prospecting, exploration, retention and other licenses, and mining leases. Mining lease applications are subject to multiple levels of review, including public comment before mineral title is granted, and mining approvals are subject to environmental and other regulatory approvals.

We own mining rights for 29,691 hectares (73,368 acres) in Western Australia, in addition to a mining lease grant covering 9,745 hectares (24,080 acres) under the Western Australia State Agreement Act at the Cooljarloo mine. Twenty mining leases covering 17,890 hectares (44,207 acres) have been granted at Dongara, six of which were in a public comment period at December 31, 2012 as part of the environmental approval process. Three mining leases covering 2,056 hectares (5,080 acres) at Jurien are in effect until 2021, and applications for extension are anticipated.

The MPRDA went into effect in 2004 and is the primary regulatory framework legislation in South Africa. The MPRDA is regulated through the Department of Mineral Resources (the DMR) and Minister of Mining and establishes the State of South Africa as the custodian of all mineral resources, effectively transferring privately-owned mineral rights to the State and requiring prior owners or grantees of mineral rights to apply to the DMR for new order rights over the previously-held mineral tenements. In addition to the MPRDA other statutes regulating mining-related activities include the National Environmental Management Act 107 (NEMA), and National Water Act 36 (NWA), and regulatory bodies include the DMR and the South African Department of Environmental Affairs, as well as agencies at the provincial level, such as the Western Cape Dept of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning and the KZN Dept of Environmental Affairs. Prospecting Rights, Mining Rights and Mining Authorities in South Africa may be independent of surface rights, and land-use rentals and access rights agreements are required in some cases.

	Coverage	
Operation or Property	(Ha)	Mining Tenure
Cooljarloo Mine	9,745	W.A. State Agreement Act, active mine
Dongara		Aggregate 20 Mining Leases, all granted but in EPA
	17,890	approval phase
Jurien		Aggregate 3 Mining Leases granted; will require EPA
	2,056	approvals to mine
Namakwa Sands		Aggregate of >20 mining authorizations at Brand se Baai
	18,626	mining complex
KZN Sands Hillendale-Fairbreeze		Aggregate of seven Mining Rights granted for Hillendale,
		Fairbreeze and extensions in Empangeni-Mtunzine area. All
	5,749	converted to new order mining rights.

#### **Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

Refer to Note 14 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

#### PART II

#### Item 5. Market for Registrant s Common Equity, Related Shareholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

#### Market for our Class A ordinary shares and Holders of Record

Tronox Limited s Class A Shares began trading on the New York Stock Exchange (the NYSE) on June 18, 2012 under the symbol TROX. There is no public trading market for Tronox Limited s Class B shares, which are held by Exxaro. On June 26, 2012, the Board of Directors of Tronox Limited (the Board) approved a 5-to-1 share split for holders of its Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares at the close of business on July 20, 2012, by issuance of four additional shares for each share of the same class by way of bonus issue.

The following table sets forth, for the fiscal quarters indicated, the high and low sales prices per share of Tronox Limited Class A Shares and the quarterly dividends declared since June 18, 2012. All dividends and share prices have been adjusted to reflect the 5-to-1 share split effective July 26, 2012.

	Sales	Sales Price		
	High	Low		per hare
2012				
Fourth quarter	\$ 24.12	\$ 14.12	\$	0.25
Third quarter	\$ 27.43	\$ 20.40	\$	0.25
Second quarter (since June 18, 2012)	\$ 35.00	\$ 23.40	\$	0.25

As of February 6, 2013, there were approximately 3,641 holders of record of Tronox Limited s Class A ordinary shares. This does not include the shareholders that hold shares in street-name through banks or broker-dealers.

#### **Tronox Incorporated**

In connection with the Transaction, Tronox Incorporated shareholders received one Class A ordinary share of Tronox Limited and \$12.50 in cash for each share of Tronox Incorporated common stock.

The following table sets forth, for the fiscal quarters indicated, the high and low sales prices per share of Tronox Incorporated s Class A common shares and the quarterly dividends declared prior to the Transaction on June 15, 2012. All dividends and share prices have been adjusted to reflect the 5-to-1 share split effective July 26, 2012.

	Sales	Dividends per	
	High	Low	Share
2012	-		
Second quarter (through June 15, 2012)	\$ 38.00	\$ 29.35	\$
First quarter	\$ 35.20	\$ 23.60	\$
2011			
Fourth quarter	\$ 25.80	\$ 14.95	\$
Third quarter	\$ 33.07	\$ 15.37	\$
Second quarter	\$ 31.60	\$ 23.00	\$
First quarter	\$ 28.80	\$ 18.20	\$
Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities			

On June 26, 2012, the Board authorized the repurchase of up to 10% of Tronox Limited voting securities in open market transactions. During 2012, the Company repurchased 12,626,400 Class A ordinary shares, affected for the 5-for-1 share split, at an average price of \$25.84 per share, inclusive of commissions, for a total cost of \$326 million. Repurchased shares were subsequently cancelled in accordance with Australian law. On September 27, 2012, the Company announced the successful completion of its share repurchase program.

The following table sets forth information regarding Tronox Limited s purchases of its Class A ordinary shares on a monthly basis during 2012. Share repurchases are recorded on a trade date basis.

Period	a) Total Number of Shares (or	(b) Average Price Paid per Share (or	(c) Total Number of Shares (or Units) Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans	(d) Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares (or Units) that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or
	Units) Purchased	Unit)	or Programs	Programs
July 1, 2012 July 31, 2012	909,000	\$ 23.22	909,000	11,717,400
August 1, 2012 August 31, 2012	5,388,200	\$ 26.49	5,388,200	6,329,200
September 1, 2012 September 30,				
2012	6,329,200	\$ 25.66	6,329,200	
ant Salas of Unregistered Securities				

**Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities** 

As part of its emergence from bankruptcy in 2011, Tronox Incorporated issued common shares, par value \$0.01, for the settlement of certain claims filed in the bankruptcy. As a part of these claims settlements, Tronox Incorporated issued:

38,172,770 shares of Tronox Incorporated, adjusted for the 5-for-1 share split, for the settlement of certain general unsecured claims.

34,099,285 shares of Tronox Incorporated, adjusted for the 5-for-1 share split, in exchange for a \$185 million rights offering (the Rights Offering ) open to certain general unsecured creditors and backstopped by certain groups. The backstop parties, a group of holders of Tronox Incorporated s \$350 million 9.5% senior unsecured notes, committed to purchase any of the Tronox Incorporated shares that were not subscribed to in the Rights Offering, thereby assuring that Tronox Incorporated received the full \$185 million. In

return for this commitment, the backstop parties received 2,727,945 shares of Tronox Incorporated, adjusted for the 5-for-1 share split, as consideration equal to 8% of the \$185 million equity commitment.

544,041 Series A Warrants and 672,175 Series B Warrants to holders of equity prior to its emergence from bankruptcy to purchase their pro rata share of a combined total of 7.5% of Tronox Incorporated s common shares. The Series A Warrants had an exercise price of \$62.13 per share and the Series B Warrants had an exercise price of \$68.56 per share.

#### Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following table sets forth selected historical financial data for the periods indicated. The statement of operations data and supplemental information for the year ended December 31, 2012 reflect the consolidated operating results of Tronox Incorporated prior to June 15, 2012, and, from June 15, 2012 through December 31, 2012, reflect the consolidated operating results of Tronox Limited. The statement of operations data and the supplemental information for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008 reflect the consolidated operating results of Tronox Incorporated. The balance sheet data of December 31, 2012 relates to Tronox Limited. The balance sheet data as of December 31, 2011, 2009 and 2008 relates to Tronox Incorporated.

This information should be read in conjunction with our Consolidated Financial Statements (including the notes thereto) and our Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

	Suc Year	cessor Eleven Months	One Month	Predecessor Month		
	Ended December 31, 2012	Ended December 31, 2011	Ended January 31, 2011	Year E 2010	nded Decem 2009	ber 31, 2008
Statement of Operations Data:						
Net Sales	\$ 1,832	\$ 1,543	\$ 108	\$ 1,218	\$ 1,070	\$ 1,246
Cost of goods sold	(1,568)	(1,104)	(83)	(996)	(932)	(1,133)
Gross Margin	264	439	25	222	138	113
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(239)	(152)	(5)	(59)	(72)	(114)
Litigation/arbitration settlement	( /	10	(-)	()		
Gain on land sales					1	25
Impairment of long-lived assets(1)						(25)
Restructuring charges(2)					(17)	(10)
Net loss on deconsolidation of subsidiary					(24)	
Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of						
reimbursements(3)		5		47		(73)
Income (Loss) from Operations	25	302	20	210	26	(84)
Interest and debt expense(4)	(65)	(30)	(3)	(50)	(36)	(54)
Other income (expense)	(03)	(10)	(3)	(30)	(11)	(10)
Gain on bargain purchase	1,055	(10)	2	(0)	(11)	(10)
Reorganization income (expense)	1,055		613	(145)	(10)	
Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes	1,008	262	632	7	(31)	(148)
Income tax benefit (provision)	125	(20)	(1)	(2)	2	2
Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations	1,133	242	631	5	(29)	(146)
Income (Loss) from discontinued operations, net of income tax	-,			-	(=>)	()
benefit (provision)				1	(10)	(189)
Net Income (Loss)	\$ 1,133	\$ 242	\$ 631	\$6	\$ (39)	\$ (335)
	÷ 1,100	÷ 212	<i>\(\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ </i>	- V	÷ (0))	+ (000)
Loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	1					
Net income attributable to Tronox Limited Shareholders	\$ 1,134					

Earnings (Loss) from Continuing Operations per Share(5):

## Table of Contents

Basic	\$ 11.37	\$ 3.22	\$15.28	\$ 0.11	\$ (0.70)	\$ (3.55)
Diluted	\$ 11.10	\$ 3.10	\$ 15.25	\$ 0.11	\$ (0.70)	\$ (3.55)
Balance Sheet Data:						
Working capital(6)	\$ 1,706	\$ 488	\$ 458	\$ 483	\$ 489	\$ (247)
Property, plant and equipment, net and Mineral leasehold, net	\$ 2,862	542	318	316	314	347
Total assets	\$ 5,511	\$ 1,657	\$ 1,091	\$ 1,098	\$ 1,118	\$ 1,045
Noncurrent liabilities:						
Long-term debt(6)	\$ 1,605	\$ 421	\$ 421	\$ 421	\$ 423	\$
Environmental remediation and/or restoration(7)		1	1	1		546
All other noncurrent liabilities	557	203	153	154	50	125
Total liabilities(9)	\$ 2,629	\$ 905	\$ 848	\$ 828	\$ 683	\$ 1,642
Liabilities subject to compromise	\$	\$	\$ 897	\$ 900	\$ 1,048	\$
Total equity	\$ 2,882	\$ 752	\$ (654)	\$ (630)	\$ (613)	\$ (598)
Supplemental Information:						
Depreciation and amortization expense	\$ 211	\$ 79	\$ 4	\$ 50	\$ 53	\$ 76
Capital expenditures	\$ 166	\$ 133	\$6	\$ 45	\$ 24	\$ 34
EBITDA(8)	\$ 1,284	\$ 371	\$ 639	\$ 108	\$ 49	\$ (207)
Adjusted EBITDA(8)	\$ 503	\$ 468	\$ 24	\$ 203	\$ 142	\$ 99

(1) In 2008, Tronox Incorporated recorded impairment charges for long-lived assets of approximately \$3 million related to Savannah, Georgia, and approximately \$22 million related to Botlek, Netherlands.

- (2) Restructuring charges in 2009 were primarily the result of the idling of Tronox Incorporated s Savannah plant. Restructuring charges in 2008 resulted primarily from work force reduction programs, along with asset retirement obligation adjustments.
- (3) In 2010, Tronox Incorporated recorded receivables from its insurance carrier related to environmental clean-up obligations at the Henderson facility. Due to the accounting for the KM Legacy Liabilities, the obligation for this clean-up work had been recorded in 2008 and prior years.
- (4) Excludes \$3 million, \$33 million and \$32 million in the one month ended January 31, 2011 and years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, that would have been payable under the terms of the 9.5% senior unsecured notes.
- (5) On June 26, 2012, the Board of Directors of Tronox Limited approved a 5-to-1 share split for holders of its Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares at the close of business on July 20, 2012, by issuance of four additional shares for each share of the same class by way of bonus issue. All references to number of shares and per share data in the Successor s consolidated financial statements have been adjusted to reflect the share split, unless otherwise noted. See Note 15 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information regarding the Company s share split.
- (6) Working capital is defined as the excess (deficit) of current assets over current liabilities. Due to Tronox Incorporated s financial condition at December 31, 2008, the entire balance of our outstanding debt of \$563 million was classified as current obligations, resulting in long-term debt having a balance of \$0 and working capital being a deficit. In 2009, the \$350 million senior unsecured notes were reclassified to Liabilities Subject to Comprise.
- (7) As a result of the bankruptcy filing and the KM Legacy Liability accounting, environmental remediation and/or restoration liabilities were reclassified to Liabilities Subject to Compromise in 2009.
- (8) EBITDA represents income (loss) before interest expense, income tax benefit (provision), and depreciation and amortization expense. Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA as further adjusted to reflect certain items, including as permitted by the applicable credit facilities then in effect.
- (9) Represents total liabilities before liabilities subject to compromise.

#### Item 7. Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the information contained in Tronox Limited s audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended December 31, 2012, 2011 and 2010 and the related notes thereto. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, and actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements as a result of numerous factors. See Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

This Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contains certain financial measures, in particular the presentation of Income from Operations, EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, which are not presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (U.S. GAAP). We are presenting these non-U.S. GAAP financial measures because they provide us and readers of this Form 10-K with additional insight into our operational performance relative to earlier periods and relative to our competitors. We do not intend for these non-U.S. GAAP financial measures to be a substitute for any U.S. GAAP financial information. Readers of these statements should use these non-U.S. GAAP financial measures only in conjunction with the comparable U.S. GAAP financial measures. A reconciliation of Income from Operations to Income from Continuing Operations, the most comparable U.S. GAAP measure is provided herein. A reconciliation of Net income to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA is also provided herein.

#### **Executive Overview**

We are a global leader in the production and marketing of titanium bearing mineral sands and titanium dioxide pigment (TiQ). We are the third largest global producer and marketer of  $TiO_2$  manufactured via chloride technology, as well as the second largest global producer of titanium feedstock and the second largest global producer of zircon. We have operations in North America, Europe, South Africa and the Asia-Pacific region. We operate three  $TiO_2$  facilities at the following locations: Hamilton, Mississippi; Botlek, the Netherlands; and Kwinana, Western Australia representing approximately 465,000 tonnes of annual  $TiO_2$  production capacity. Additionally, we operate three separate mining operations: KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) Sands located in South Africa, Namakwa Sands located in South Africa and Cooljarloo Sands located in Western Australia, which have a combined annual production capacity of approximately 723,000 tonnes of titanium feedstock and approximately 265,000 tonnes of zircon.

We have two reportable operating segments, Mineral Sands and Pigment. Corporate and other is comprised of our electrolytic manufacturing and marketing operations, as well as our corporate activities, including businesses that are no longer in operation.

The Mineral Sands segment includes the exploration, mining and beneficiation of mineral sands deposits. These operations produce titanium feedstock, including ilmenite, chloride slag, slag fines and rutile, as well as zircon, pig iron and activated charcoal. Titanium feedstock is used primarily to manufacture  $TiO_2$ . Zircon is a mineral which is primarily used as an opacifier in ceramic glazes for tiles, plates, dishes and industrial products.

The pigment segment primarily produces and markets  $TiO_2$ .  $TiO_2$  is used in a wide range of products due to its ability to impart whiteness, brightness and opacity.  $TiO_2$  is used extensively in the manufacture of paint and other coatings, plastics and paper and in a wide range of other applications, including inks, fibers, rubber, food, cosmetics and pharmaceuticals.  $TiO_2$  is a critical component of everyday consumer applications due to its superior ability to cover or mask other materials effectively and efficiently relative to alternative white pigments and extenders. We believe that, at present,  $TiO_2$  has no effective substitute because no other white pigment has the physical properties for achieving comparable opacity and brightness or can be incorporated in a cost-effective a manner.

#### Acquisition of Mineral Sands Business

Because we believe that becoming vertically integrated would benefit us by assuring our access to critical supply, retaining cash and margin in the Company and enabling general operating flexibility, we acquired a global producer of mineral sands with production facilities and sales and marketing presence strategically positioned throughout the world. Specifically, we acquired 74% of Exxaro Resources Ltd s ( Exxaro ) South African mineral sands operations, including its Namakwa and KZN Sands mines, separation and slag furnaces, along with its 50% share of the Tiwest Joint Venture in Western Australia (together the mineral sands business ) (the Transaction ). On June 15, 2012, the date of the Transaction (the Transaction Date ), the existing business of Tronox Incorporated was combined with the mineral sands business under Tronox Limited.

The Transaction was effectuated in two primary steps. In the first step, Tronox Incorporated became a subsidiary of Tronox Limited, with Tronox Incorporated shareholders receiving one Class A ordinary share (Class A Shares) and \$12.50 in cash (Merger Consideration) for each share of Tronox Incorporated. In the second step, Tronox Limited issued 9,950,856 Class B ordinary shares (Class B Shares) to Exxaro and one of its subsidiaries in consideration for the mineral sands business. Upon completion of the

Transaction, former Tronox Incorporated shareholders held 15,413,083 Class A Shares and Exxaro held 9,950,856 Class B Shares, representing approximately 60.8% and 39.2%, respectively, of the voting power in Tronox Limited. Exxaro retained a 26% ownership interest in the South African operations that are part of the mineral sands business in order to comply with the Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) legislation of South Africa.

Prior to the Transaction Date, Tronox Incorporated operated the Tiwest Joint Venture with Exxaro Australia Sands Pty Ltd., a subsidiary of Exxaro, which operated a chloride process  $TiO_2$  plant located in Kwinana, Western Australia, a mining operation in Cooljarloo, Western Australia, and a mineral separation plant and a synthetic rutile processing facility, both in Chandala, Western Australia. As noted above, in the second step, we acquired the mineral sands business, which was comprised of (i) 74% of Exxaro Sands and Exxaro TSA Sands in South Africa, and (ii) Exxaro s 50% interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture. As such, as of the Transaction Date, we own 100% of the operations formerly operated by the Tiwest Joint Venture.

We accounted for the Transaction using the acquisition method of accounting guidance for business combinations included in Accounting Standards Codification ( ASC ) 805, *Business Combinations* ( ASC 805 ), which required recording assets and liabilities at fair value. The acquisition resulted in a bargain purchase gain of \$1,055 million. See Note 5 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### Emergence from Chapter 11

On January 12, 2009 (the Petition Date ), Tronox Incorporated and certain of its subsidiaries (collectively, the Debtors ) filed voluntary petitions in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York (the Bankruptcy Court ) seeking reorganization relief under the provisions of Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code (the Bankruptcy Code ). On November 30, 2010 (the Confirmation Date ), the Bankruptcy Court confirmed (the Confirmation Order ) the Debtors First Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization pursuant to Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, dated November 5, 2010 (as amended and confirmed, the Plan ). Material conditions to the Plan were resolved during the period from the Confirmation Date until January 26, 2011. Subsequently, on February 14, 2011 (the Effective Date ), Tronox Incorporated emerged from bankruptcy and continued operations as reorganized Tronox Incorporated.

The consummation of the Plan resulted in a substantial realignment of the interests in Tronox Incorporated between existing prepetition creditors and shareholders. As a result, Tronox Incorporated was required to adopt fresh-start accounting. Having resolved the material contingencies related to implementing the Plan on January 26, 2011 and due to the proximity to the end of month accounting period, which closed on January 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated applied fresh-start accounting as of January 31, 2011. Tronox Incorporated evaluated the activity between January 26, 2011 and January 31, 2011 and, based upon the immateriality of such activity, concluded that the use of January 31, 2011 to reflect the fresh-start accounting adjustments was appropriate for financial reporting purposes. The use of the January 31, 2011 date is for financial reporting purposes only and does not affect the Effective Date of the Plan. Accordingly, the financial information set forth in this report, unless otherwise expressly set forth or as the context otherwise indicates, reflects the consolidated results of operations and financial condition of Tronox Incorporated and its subsidiaries on a fresh-start basis for the period following January 31, 2011 (Successor), and of Tronox Incorporated and its subsidiaries on a historical basis for the periods through January 31, 2011 (Predecessor).

#### **Recent Developments**

*Dividends Declared* On February 19, 2013, the Board declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.25 per share payable on March 20, 2013 to holders of our Class A Shares and Class B Shares at close of business on March 6, 2013. On November 8, 2012, our Tronox Limited Board of Directors (our Board) declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.25 per share to holders of our Class A Shares and Class B Shares, totaling approximately \$29 million. On June 26, 2012, our Board declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.25 per share to holders of our Class A Shares and Class B Shares, totaling \$32 million. See Note 15 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Exxaro Class A Share Purchase Agreement* During October 2012, Exxaro purchased 1.4 million Class A Shares in the open market purchases. At December 31, 2012, Exxaro held approximately 44.6% of the voting securities of Tronox Limited. See Note 15 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Executive Management Departure* On September 30, 2012, we entered into a Separation Letter Agreement with Robert C. Gibney, former Senior Vice President and Chief Administrative Officer of Tronox Limited. Mr. Gibney s resignation was effective on September 29, 2012 (the Separation Date ). Pursuant to his agreement, among other things, Mr. Gibney will receive severance in the amount of \$650,000 payable biweekly over the 365 days following the Separation Date. We accrued for Mr. Gibney s severance as of the Separation Date. Additionally, 7,500 restricted shares vested immediately and all remaining unvested awards were immediately forfeited and cancelled without any consideration being paid.

*T-Bucks Employee Participation Plan* (*T-Bucks EPP*) In September 2012, we created the T-Bucks EPP for the benefit of certain employees in South Africa. An initial capital contribution to the T-Bucks Trust of R124 million (approximately \$15 million), was used to acquire 548,234 Class A Shares. See Note 19 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Regulatory Approval* In September 2012, the South African Department of Mineral Resources approved our amendment application to the Environmental Management Program for our KZN Sands Fairbreeze mine project. This, together with the National Environmental Management Act authorization received earlier this year, allows us to commence with selected construction activities while awaiting further authorizations. During October 2012, the Mtunzini Conservatory filed an application for an injunction to halt the early-phase construction at our KZN Fairbreeze mine. We opposed the injunction and remain strong in our belief that the early-phase construction, is within the required legislative framework.

*Share Repurchases* During 2012, we repurchased 12.6 million Class A Shares, affected for the 5-for-1 share split, at an average price of \$25.84 per share, inclusive of commissions, for a total cost of \$326 million. On September 27, 2012, we announced the successful completion of our share repurchase program. See Note 15 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Senior Notes* On August 20, 2012, Tronox Limited s wholly-owned subsidiary, Tronox Finance LLC, issued \$900 million aggregate principal amount of 6.375% senior notes due 2020 (the Senior Notes). The Senior Notes bear interest semiannually at a rate equal to 6.375% and were sold at par value. See Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Share Split Declared* On June 26, 2012, our Board of Directors approved a 5-to-1 share split for holders of our Class A Shares and Class B Shares at the close of business on July 20, 2012, by issuance of four additional shares for each share of the same class. See Note 15 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*UBS Revolver* On June 18, 2012, in connection with the closing of the Transaction, we entered into a global senior secured asset-based revolving credit agreement with UBS AG (the UBS Revolver ) with a maturity date of June 18, 2017. The UBS Revolver provides us with a committed source of capital with a principal borrowing amount of up to \$300 million, subject to a borrowing base. See Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*ABSA Revolver* In connection with the Transaction, we entered into a R900 million (approximately \$106 million) revolving credit facility with ABSA Bank Limited acting through its ABSA Capital Division with a maturity date of June 14, 2017 (the ABSA Revolver). See Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Term Loan Draw Down* On June 14, 2012, in connection with the closing of the Transaction, we drew down the \$150 million on the Senior Secured Delayed Draw Term Loan (as discussed in *Exit Facility Refinancing* below). See Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Refinancing of the Wells Revolver* On February 8, 2012, Tronox Incorporated amended the Wells Revolver to facilitate the Transaction while keeping the revolver in force. On June 18, 2012, in connection with the Transaction, we utilized the UBS Revolver to refinance the \$125 million senior secured credit agreement with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC (the Wells Revolver). See Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

*Exit Facility Refinancing* On February 8, 2012, Tronox Incorporated refinanced its \$425 million exit facility due October 21, 2015 (the Exit Financing Facility), and obtained a new Goldman Sachs facility comprised of a \$550 million Senior Secured Term Loan and a \$150 million Senior Secured Delayed Draw Term Loan (together, the Term Facility). The Term Facility expressly permitted the Transaction and, together with existing cash, funded the cash needs of the combined business, including cash needs in the Transaction. See Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### **Consolidated Results of Operations**

Year Ended December 31, 2012 Compared to the Combined Twelve Month Period Ended December 31, 2011

	Suc Year Ended December 31, 2012	cessor Eleven Months Ended December 31, 2011	Predecessor One Month Ended January 31, 2011
Net Sales	\$ 1,832	\$ 1,543	\$ 108
Cost of goods sold	(1,568)	(1,104)	(83)
Gross Margin	264	439	25
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(239)	(152)	(5)
Litigation/arbitration settlement		10	
Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of reimbursements		5	
Income from Operations	25	302	20
Interest and debt expense	(65)	(30)	(3)
Other income (expense)	(7)	(10)	2
Gain on bargain purchase	1,055	, í	
Reorganization income			613
Income from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes	1,008	262	632
Income tax benefit (provision)	125	(20)	(1)
Net Income	\$ 1,133	\$ 242	\$ 631

All references to 2011 refer to the combined twelve month period ended December 31, 2011, which includes the Successor period and the Predecessor period, unless otherwise indicated.

We reported net sales for 2012 of \$1,832 million, an increase of 11% or \$181 million. During 2012 and 2011, 68% and 86%, respectively, of our net sales were generated from the sale of  $TiO_2$ . The increase in net sales for 2012 reflects the impact of the acquired businesses, higher selling prices in all of our businesses partially offset by lower sales volumes. The acquired businesses contributed \$524 million to consolidated net sales during 2012. Higher prices resulted from a strong market in early-to-mid 2011 and the carryover of price increases from 2011. As market demand softened in late 2011 and early 2012, we began to experience price erosion which accelerated in the latter half of 2012. During 2012, sales volumes declined in both the mineral sands and pigment businesses due to simultaneous market weakness in China, Europe, and North America. The impact of foreign currency exchange rates decreased net sales by \$25 million during 2012 as compared to 2011.

Cost of goods sold for 2012 was \$1,568 million, an increase of 32% or \$381 million. The increase reflects the inclusion of the acquired business, higher pigment production costs, primarily for raw materials and chemical products, as well as higher per unit costs due to lower capacity utilization during 2012, partially offset by a decrease in sales volumes. Cost of goods sold for 2012 includes \$152 million of non-cash amortization of inventory step-up and unfavorable ore sales contracts as a result of purchase accounting. During 2012, we reduced pigment production volumes in response to decreased sales volumes. Unfavorable exchange rate changes primarily due to movements in the Australian dollar increased cost of sales by \$52 million 2012 as compared to 2011.

Our gross margin decreased \$200 million during 2012 to 14% of net sales as compared to 28% of net sales in 2011. Noncash amortization of \$152 million as a result of purchase accounting impacted the 2012 gross margin by 1%, with the remainder primarily due to higher costs and lower sales volumes, partially offset by higher selling prices.

Selling, general and administrative expenses were \$239 million in 2012, an increase of \$82 million or 52% during 2012 as compared to 2011. During 2012, the acquired business accounted for approximately \$20 million of our total selling, general and administrative costs. The increase during 2012 compared to 2011 is primarily due to:

Increase of \$16 million related to share-based compensation awards vesting to employees upon consummation of the Transaction.

Increase in severance expense of \$1 million related to the change in the Company s CEO, as well as other positions that have been eliminated as a result of the Transaction.

Stamp duty taxes of \$37 million recorded in 2012 based upon the transfer of the mineral sands business to Tronox.

Increased costs for corporate relocation, including rent, staffing and recruiting costs of \$4 million in 2012.

Increase in depreciation and amortization of \$3 million primarily due to the amortization of internal-use software during 2012, as well as additional depreciation on fixed assets acquired in the Transaction.

Interest and debt expense for 2012 was \$65 million, an increase of \$32 million. The increase is primarily attributable to interest expense on the Senior Notes, the new asset based lending facilities, the refinanced Term Facility, as well as an increase in the amortization of deferred debt issuance costs. Interest expense increased as we financed the acquisition, specifically the merger consideration, and subsequently established the capital structure for the company. Interest expense related to the Senior Notes was \$21 million during 2012. Interest expense related to the new Term Facility was \$29 million during 2012 versus \$30 million in 2011. Amortization of deferred debt issuance costs and discount on debt increased \$9 million during 2012 due to refinancing of the Wells Revolver. In connection with obtaining the Term Facility, we incurred debt issuance costs of \$17 million, of which \$5 million was paid in 2011 and \$12 million was paid in 2012. We also incurred \$17 million of issuance costs in connection with the Senior Notes.

The acquisition of the mineral sands business resulted in a one-time gain on bargain purchase of \$1,055 million, which was based on the estimated fair value of the assets and liabilities assumed.

We recognized reorganization income of \$613 million during 2011 relating to a \$659 million gain recognized due to implementation of fresh-start accounting and the discharge of debt and satisfaction of claims, partially offset by \$46 million of reorganization expenses including legal and professional fees, claims adjustments and other fees related to a \$185 million rights offering and debt financing.

The negative effective tax rate for 2012 differs from the Australian statutory tax rate of 30% as a result of the release of a valuation allowance in a foreign jurisdiction and as a consequence of re-domiciling certain subsidiaries in Australia. Because the Australian tax laws provide for a resetting of the tax basis of the business assets to market value, we recorded a tax benefit related to this market value basis adjustment. The overall tax benefit from this basis adjustment was partially offset by a valuation allowance established for the portion of the tax benefit which we believe will not be realized. Because this basis change did not pertain to an entity acquired in the Transaction, this net tax benefit was recorded through tax expense and did not impact our gain on bargain purchase.

Additionally, 2012 was impacted by continued valuation allowances in the United States and income in foreign jurisdictions taxed at rates lower than 30%, and the gain on bargain purchase which was recorded net of the financial tax impact and is not subject to income tax in any jurisdiction.

The effective tax rates for the eleven month period ended December 31, 2011 differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 35% primarily due to valuation allowances in the United States and income in foreign jurisdictions taxed at rates lower than 35%. In the one month ended January 31, 2011, the effective tax rate for the period differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 35% primarily due to fresh-start adjustments, which were recorded net of tax. Additionally, the one month period effective tax rate was impacted by valuation allowances in multiple jurisdictions and income in foreign jurisdictions taxed at rates lower than 35%.

#### **Operations Review of Segment Revenue and Profit**

#### Net Sales

	Suc Year Ended December 31, 2012	iccessor Eleven Months Ended December 31, 2011		Predecessor One Month Ended January 31, 2011		YTD Change	
Mineral Sands segment	\$ 760	\$	160	\$	8	\$	592
Pigment segment	1,246		1,327		89		(170)
Corporate and other	128		133		14		(19)
Eliminations	(302)		(77)		(3)		(222)
Net Sales	\$ 1,832	\$	1,543	\$	108	\$	181

#### Mineral Sands segment

Net sales increased \$592 million during 2012 as compared to 2011. The increase is attributable to the acquired business which, on a segment basis, contributed \$489 million in revenue for the period since the acquisition. The remaining increase was primarily comprised of a \$125

million increase in sales prices, offset by a \$22 million decrease in sales volumes. Mineral products sales prices, primarily rutile used in the production of  $\text{TiO}_2$ , increased as a result of strong global demand during the period when forward pricing was negotiated. Synthetic rutile price per tonne increased over 149% during 2012 as compared to 2011, while the natural rutile price per tonne increased approximately 176% during 2012 as compared to 2011. Mineral products volumes decreased during 2012 due to

slowing global demand for  $TiO_2$  in 2012. Rutile volumes sold decreased approximately 45% during 2012, while the zircon volumes sold decreased approximately 30% during 2012.

#### Pigment segment

Pigment segment net sales decreased 12% during 2012 as compared to 2011. The decrease is primarily due to a 21% reduction in sales volumes amounting to \$295 million, partially offset by a 14% increase in selling prices, amounting to \$152 million. Unfavorable effects from changes in foreign currency negatively impacted net sales by \$25 million while other changes were negative by \$2 million.

#### Corporate and other

Net sales decreased \$20 million, or 14% during 2012 as compared to 2011. Corporate and other includes our electrolytic manufacturing business. Electrolytic and other chemical products net sales were essentially flat from year to year with higher selling prices for sodium chlorate offsetting lower volumes of the same product. The overall decrease from 2011 to 2012 is related to the transfer of the sulfuric acid business to an environmental trust upon emergence from bankruptcy as well as reduced revenues generated from our former relationship in the Tiwest joint venture with Exxaro.

#### **Income from Operations**

	Successor			Predecessor One		
	Year Ended December 31, 2012	Ei Decer	n Months nded nber 31, 011	Me En Janua	onth Ided ary 31, 011	Change
Mineral Sands segment	\$ 156	\$	42	\$	2	\$ 112
Pigment segment	57		323		20	(286)
Corporate and other	(139)		(54)		(1)	(84)
Eliminations	(49)		(9)		(1)	(39)
Income from operations	25		302		20	(297)
Interest and debt expense	(65)		(30)		(3)	
Other income (expense)	(7)		(10)		2	
Gain on bargain purchase	1,055					
Reorganization income					613	
Income from operations before taxes	1,008		262		632	
Income tax benefit (provision)	125		(20)		(1)	
Income from continuing operations	\$ 1,133	\$	242	\$	631	

#### Mineral Sands segment

Income from operations increased \$112 million or 255% during 2012. The acquired businesses contributed \$8 million to segment income from operations during 2012. The remaining increase of \$104 million during 2012 is primarily attributable to the \$125 million increase in selling prices, as discussed above. Cost of goods sold in the Mineral Sands segment, in 2012, includes \$136 million of non-cash inventory step-up amortization due to purchase accounting.

#### Pigment segment

Income from operations decreased \$286 million, or 83% during 2012. This decrease was primarily driven by higher costs, specifically for feedstock ores and other chemicals of \$352 million and lower sales volumes of \$86 million, partially offset by the higher pricing of \$152 million discussed above. Pigment segment cost of goods sold during 2012 includes \$16 million of noncash inventory step-up amortization due to

## Table of Contents

#### purchase accounting.

#### Corporate and Other

During 2012 income from operations decreased \$84 million 2012 as compared to 2011. This decrease is primarily attributable to higher selling general and administrative costs of \$58 million, a litigation/arbitration settlement of \$10 million in 2011 and lower revenues generated from our former relationship in the Tiwest joint venture with Exxaro of \$16 million. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased primarily due to share based awards of \$17 million, stamp duty transfer taxes of \$37 million and costs associated with corporate relocation of \$4 million.

Combined Twelve Month Period Ended December 31, 2011 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2010

	Successor		Pre	decessor	Year
	Er Decen	Months nded nber 31, 011	One Month Ended January 31, 2011	Dece	Ended mber 31, 2010
Net Sales	\$	1,543	\$ 108	\$	1,218
Cost of goods sold		(1,104)	(83)		(996)
Gross Margin		439	25		222
Selling, general and administrative expenses		(152)	(5)		(59)
Litigation/arbitration settlement		10			
Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of					
reimbursements		5			47
Income from Operations		302	20		210
Interest and debt expense		(30)	(3)		(50)
Other income (expense)		(10)	2		(8)
Reorganization income (expense)			613		(145)
Income from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes		262	632		7
Income tax provision		(20)	(1)		(2)
Income from Continuing Operations		242	631		5
Income from discontinued operations, net of income tax benefit (provision)					1
Net Income	\$	242	\$ 631	\$	6

References to 2011 refer to the combined twelve month period ended December 31, 2011, which include the Successor period and the Predecessor period, unless otherwise indicated. An analysis of net sales for each business unit is included in the Operations Review of Segment Revenue and Profit section below.

We reported net sales of \$1,651 million, an increase of \$433 million or 36%. During 2011 and 2010, 86% and 83%, respectively of our net sales were generated from the sale of  $TiO_2$ . Market conditions in 2011 led to strong global demand for  $TiO_2$  products throughout the first three quarters of 2011. Although demand softened in the fourth quarter, due to customer destocking and slower economic activity globally, our sales price and sales volumes of  $TiO_2$  and mineral products were higher than in 2010.

Cost of goods sold increased 19% during 2011 as compared to 2010. The increase to cost of goods sold resulted from higher sales volumes, increases in production costs for raw materials, chemicals, energy, employee related costs and unfavorable foreign currency effects. Cost of goods sold in 2011 includes \$36 million of non-cash fresh-start inventory step-up amortization.

Gross margin increased 109% or \$242 million to \$439 million in 2011 as compared to 2010. Gross margin percentage of net sales was 28% as compared to 18% in 2010. The improvement was primarily due to the increased selling prices and sales volumes, discussed above, partially offset by higher costs and unfavorable exchange rate changes.

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased \$98 million to \$157 million in 2011 as compared to 2010. The increase was primarily due to the following:

Amortization of intangible assets subsequent to fresh-start accounting of \$22 million;

Employee variable compensation and benefit costs of approximately \$50 million, including \$14 million related to amortization of restricted shares during 2011 compared to \$1 million during 2010;

Costs associated with the acquisition of the mineral sands business, including banker fees, legal and professional fees and the registration rights penalty of approximately \$28 million during 2011 compared to costs incurred for outside services used during the bankruptcy and during the emergence from bankruptcy, including attorneys, contract labor and other of \$17 million during 2010;

Audit and professional fees incurred related to fresh-start accounting and the three year audit of our financial statements of approximately \$16 million; and

Marketing costs incurred of \$15 million during 2011 compared to \$11 million during 2010. On December 21, 2011, we entered into a separation agreement with Dennis Wanlass, our former CEO. Under the terms of the agreement, we recorded a cash severance payment of \$3 million and \$3 million related to accelerated vesting of restricted shares granted under the management equity incentive plan, which are included in selling, general and administrative expense.

The Board hired Thomas Casey, the Chairman of the Board, as our Chief Executive Officer as we prepared to assimilate our announced acquisition of the mineral sands business. Mr. Casey was paid a \$2 million sign-on bonus, which was included in selling, general and administrative expenses.

The litigation/arbitration settlement income of \$10 million was due to the settlement with RTI Hamilton, Inc. The settlement agreement reflects the compromise and settlement of disputed claims in complete accord and satisfaction thereof. Of the total payment of \$11 million, \$1 million constitutes payment for capital costs we incurred in relation to the agreement, plus interest.

Provision for environmental remediation and restoration was income of \$5 million during 2011 as compared to income of \$47 million in 2010. The 2011 activity is a result of additional reimbursements received under the Predecessor s environmental insurance policy related to its remediation efforts at the Henderson, Nevada site. During 2010, we recorded receivables from our insurance carrier related to environmental clean-up obligations at the Henderson facility. Due to the accounting for the legacy environmental liabilities, the obligation for the clean-up work had been recorded in prior years, but the insurance coverage was confirmed in 2010 and 2011.

Interest and debt expense decreased \$17 million, or 34% during 2011 as compared to 2010. The \$33 million during 2011 is comprised of \$29 million of interest expense on the Exit Financing Facility and the Wells Revolver, \$4 million of other interest expense and \$1 million of amortization of deferred debt issuance costs, offset by \$1 million of capitalized interest. During the one month ended January 31, 2011, interest expense excludes \$3 million, which would have been payable under the terms of the \$350 million 9.5% senior unsecured notes, which was not accrued while we were in bankruptcy. The \$50 million during 2010 is comprised of \$40 million of interest expense excluded \$33 million, which would have been payable under the terms of the \$350 million of other costs. During 2010, interest expense excluded \$33 million, which would have been payable under the terms of the \$350 million 9.5% senior unsecured notes, which was not accrued while we were in bankruptcy.

Other expense of \$8 million in 2012 decreased less than \$1 million for 2010. The change was primarily due to foreign currency losses of \$6 million during 2011 compared to foreign currency losses of \$13 million in 2010, offset by a \$5 million gain on the liquidation/dissolution of a subsidiary during 2010. The remaining increase is attributable to changes in interest income and other non-operating income.

We recognized reorganization income of \$613 million during 2011 related to a \$659 million gain recognized due to implementation of fresh-start accounting and the discharge of debt and satisfaction of claims, partially offset by \$46 million of reorganization expenses including legal and professional fees, claims adjustments and other fees related to a \$185 million rights offering and debt financing. In 2010, we incurred \$67 million of reorganization expenses, including legal and professional fees related to finalizing the Plan and disclosure statement, as well as fees related to the debtor-in-possession financing in place during the period, partially offset by gains on rejected contracts and other items related to the ongoing claims reconciliation process.

The tax provision of \$21 million for 2011 represents an effective tax rate of 8% as compared to a \$2 million provision in 2010 representing a 30% tax rate for that period. This rate differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 35% primarily due to valuation allowances in the United States and income in foreign jurisdictions taxed at rates lower than 35%, statute lapses in a foreign jurisdiction and fresh-start adjustments.

### **Operations Review of Segment Revenue and Profits**

### Net Sales

	Suc	Successor		
	Eleven Months Ended December 31, 2011	One Month Ended January 31, 2011	Year Ended December 31, 2010	Change
Mineral Sands segment	\$ 160	\$ 8	\$ 109	\$ 59
Pigment segment	1,327	89	1,005	411
Corporate and other	133	14	153	(6)
Eliminations	(77)	(3)	(49)	(31)
Net Sales	\$ 1,543	\$ 108	\$ 1,218	\$ 433

#### Mineral Sands segment

Net sales increased \$59 million, or 54%, during 2011. The increase is attributable to increased selling prices of \$59 million, primarily on zircon and synthetic rutile. The sales mix in 2012 versus 2011 favored the feedstock ores versus zircon however overall the effect of the sales mix was flat from year to year on a volume basis.

#### Pigment segment

Pigment segment net sales increased \$411 million, or 41% during 2011. This increase was primarily attributable to increased selling prices of \$382 million, increased volumes of \$11 million and the favorable effects of exchange rate changes on sales of \$18 million. During 2011,  $TiO_2$  sales prices increased, primarily as a result of the general global economic recovery and constrained supply of  $TiO_2$ . These factors caused a supply and demand situation that enabled Tronox to pass through price increases to its customers. The average price per metric tonne sold during 2011 increased approximately 41% compared to the average price per metric tonne sold during 2010.

#### Corporate and other

Net sales decreased \$6 million, or 4% during 2011 as compared to 2010. Corporate and other includes our electrolytic manufacturing business and, prior to our emergence from bankruptcy, also included our sulfuric acid operation. Electrolytic and other chemical products net sales were flat from year to year as increased selling prices for sodium chlorate offset lower volumes of manganese dioxide. The overall decrease from 2011 to 2012 is primarily related to the transfer of the sulfuric acid business to an environmental trust upon emergence from bankruptcy in 2011 offset by increased revenues generated from our former relationship in the Tiwest joint venture with Exxaro.

#### Income from Operations

	Successor Eleven Months Ended		One Month	lecessor Year		YTD Change
		ember 31, 011	Ended January 31, 2011	Decer	nded mber 31, 2010	YTD Change
Mineral Sands segment	\$	42	\$ 2	\$	7	\$ 37
Pigment segment		323	20		163	180
Corporate and Other		(54)	(1)		40	(95)
Eliminations		(9)	(1)			(10)
Income from operations		302	20		210	112
Interest and debt expense		(30)	(3)		(50)	
Other income (expense)		(10)	2		(8)	
Reorganization income			613		(145)	
Income from Continuing Operations before Taxes		262	632		7	
Income tax benefit (provision)		(20)	(1)		(2)	
Income from Continuing Operations	\$	242	\$ 631	\$	5	

#### Mineral Sands segment

Income from operations increased \$37 million during 2011 as compared to 2010. The increase in Mineral Sands profitability is primarily due to increased selling prices of \$59 million, primarily on zircon and synthetic rutile partially offset by unfavorable effects of exchange rate changes of \$13 million related to costs incurred in Australian dollars.

#### Pigment segment

Income from operations increased \$180 million, or over 100% during 2011 as compared to 2010. This increase was primarily attributable to higher selling prices of \$382 million, partially offset by higher production costs of \$160 million and selling, general and administrative and other expenses of \$33 million. Higher production costs were due to a 19% increase year-over-year for raw materials and process chemicals. We also experienced increased energy costs and increased employee-related costs due to the implementation of variable compensation and the post emergence accounting impact on pension and postretirement medical cost. Foreign currency effects of \$9 million were net unfavorable primarily due to movements in the Australian dollar versus the U.S. dollar.

#### Corporate and Other

Income from operations decreased \$95 million during 2011 as compared to 2010. The Electrolytic business had decreased income from operations of \$5 million primarily due to higher costs associated with manganese dioxide and selling general and administrative expenses partially offset by higher pricing for the sodium chlorate products. The remaining decrease is primarily attributable to decreased reimbursements of environmental expenditures related to the Henderson facility of \$43 million, increased selling, general and administrative expenses of \$67 million partially offset by a litigation/settlement award recognized in 2011 of \$10 million and revenues generated from our former relationship in the Tiwest joint venture with Exxaro Resources Limited of \$10 million.

In selling, general and administrative expenses we incurred:

costs associated with the bankruptcy and the acquisition of the mineral sands business, including banker fees, legal and professional fees and the registration rights penalty, which accounted for approximately \$28 million. Additionally, during 2011, we incurred audit and professional fees related to the three year audit of our financial statements of approximately \$16 million.

incremental employee variable compensation and benefit costs associated with the implementation of incentive cash and share-based compensation programs, as well as costs associated with our post-emergence accounting for pensions and postretirement healthcare benefit costs.

During 2011, we recognized \$3 million of amortization of intangible assets recorded as part of fresh-start accounting. Non-U.S. GAAP Financial Measures

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, which are used by management to measure performance, are non-U.S. GAAP financial measures. Management believes that EBITDA is useful to investors, as it is commonly used in the industry as a means of evaluating operating performance. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are not recognized terms under U.S. GAAP and do not purport to be an alternative measure of our financial performance as determined in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Because other companies may calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA differently than we do, EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, as presented herein, may not be comparable to similarly titled measures reported by other companies.

Management believes these non-U.S. GAAP financial measures:

Reflect our ongoing business in a manner that allows for meaningful period-to-period comparison and analysis of trends in our business, as they exclude income and expense that are not reflective of ongoing operating results;

Provide useful information in understanding and evaluating our operating results and comparing financial results across periods;

Provide an normalized view of our operating performance by excluding items that are either non-cash or non-recurring in nature;

Enable investors to assess our compliance with financial covenants under our debt instruments; and

Adjusted EBITDA is one of the primary measures management uses for planning and budgeting processes and to monitor and evaluate financial and operating results.

The following table reconciles net income to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA for the periods presented:

	Suc	cessor Eleven Months	Predecessor					
	Year Ended December 31, 2012	Ended December 31, 2011	One Month Ended January 31, 2011	Year Ended December 31, 2010				
Net income	\$ 1,133	\$ 242	\$ 631	\$ 6				
Interest and debt expense	65	30	3	50				
Income tax provision (benefit)	(125)	20	1	2				
Depreciation and amortization expense	211	79	4	50				
EBITDA	1,284	371	639	108				
Gain on bargain purchase	(1,055)							
Amortization of inventory step-up and unfavorable ore								
sales contracts from purchase accounting	152							
Transfer tax incurred due to acquisition	37							
Gain on fresh-start accounting			(659)					
Reorganization expense associated with bankruptcy(a)			46	145				
Amortization of inventory step-up from fresh start								
accounting		36						
Provision for environmental remediation and								
restoration, net of reimbursements		(5)		(47)				
Litigation/arbitration settlement		(10)						
Share-based compensation	31	14		1				
Foreign currency remeasurement	6	7	(1)	12				
Transaction costs and financial statement restatement								
costs (b)	32	39						
Other items(c)	16	16	(1)	(16)				
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 503	\$ 468	\$ 24	\$ 203				

- (a) We incurred costs related to the Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings. These items include cash and non-cash charges related to contract terminations, prepetition obligations, debtor-in-possession financing costs, legal and professional fees.
- (b) During 2012, transaction costs consist of costs associated with the acquisition of the mineral sands business, including banker fees, legal and professional fees, as well as costs associated with the preparation and amending of the registration statement on Form S-4 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with the Transaction and costs associated with the integration of the mineral sands business that occurred after the closing of the Transaction. During the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, transaction costs and financial statement restatement costs include expenses related to the Transaction, fresh-start accounting fees, costs associated with the Transaction include legal and professional fees related to due diligence and transaction advice as well as investment banking fees.
- (c) Includes noncash pension and postretirement healthcare costs, accretion expense, fixed asset write-downs and abandonment expense, gains and losses on the sale of assets, noncash gains on liquidation of a subsidiary, income (loss) from discontinued operations, and other noncash or non-recurring income or expenses.

**Business Environment** 

The following discussion includes trends and factors that may affect future operating results.

*Mineral Sands* Titanium feedstock ores, the primary raw materials used in the production of TiQ experienced a significant rise in selling prices during 2011 and continuing into 2012. The vertical integration of titanium feedstock and  $TiO_2$  production provides us with a secure and cost competitive supply of high grade titanium feedstock over the long term. Our ability to supply all of the feedstock that our pigment operations require enables us to balance our consumption and sales in ways that our competitors cannot. We believe the market will strengthen

in 2013, and as it does, this low cost position should enable us to achieve higher margins, significantly reduce earnings volatility and strong cash generation under any market conditions by selling feedstock indirectly into the market and by consuming feedstock at the cost of extraction and beneficiation for our pigment business

 $TiO_2$  During 2012, we saw a softening of TiQsales volumes due to continued customer destocking and decline in global demand, primarily as a result of weaker residential and commercial construction markets in Europe and Asia. Average selling prices of TiO<sub>2</sub> were approximately 14% lower during 2012 than 2011, while TiO<sub>2</sub> volumes declined 21%.

*Supply and Demand* We believe that we are in an advantaged strategic position in our industry under any macro-economic conditions and across business cycles. Vertical integration gives us enduring advantages such as our low-cost position which is

enabled by capturing feedstock margin on pigment sales and selling the most attractively-priced feedstock in the merchant market, which we believe should result in higher margins, lower earnings volatility and significant free cash flow generation.

*Competition* We operate in highly competitive markets, and face competition not only from chloride process pigment producers, but also sulphate process pigment producers. Moreover, because transport costs are minor relative to the cost of our product, there is also some competition between producets produced in one region versus producets produced in another region.

**Pricing and Volumes** During 2012, average selling prices of TiOwere approximately 14% lower than 2011, while TiO<sub>2</sub> volumes declined 21%. Given the softening of sales volumes in our pigment segment, we expect further price declines in average global pigment markets in the first half of 2013 relative to the second half of 2012.

As the largest vertically integrated company in our industry, we now benefit from the same rising ore prices that  $TiO_2$  producers will face as advantaged ore contracts expire. We believe that we are built to optimize market swings on either side of the supply chain and are well positioned to thrive in changing market conditions.

*Seasonality* The demand for  $TiO_2$  during a given year is subject to seasonal fluctuations.  $TiO_2$  sales are generally higher in the second and third quarters of the year primarily due to the increase in paint production to meet demand resulting from the spring and summer painting season in North America and Europe.

Because  $TiO_2$  is widely used in paint and other coatings, titanium feedstocks are in higher demand prior to the painting season (spring and summer in the Northern Hemisphere), and pig iron is in lower demand during the European summer holidays, when many steel plants and foundries undergo maintenance. Zircon generally is a non-seasonal product but is negatively impacted by the Chinese New Year holiday due to reduced zircon demand from China.

*Currency Exchange Rates* The financial condition and results of operations of our operating entities in the Netherlands, South Africa and Australia are reported in various foreign currencies and then converted into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rates for inclusion in our consolidated financial statements. As a result, any volatility of the U.S. dollar against these foreign currencies creates uncertainty for and may have a positive or negative impact on reported sales and operating results. Foreign currency effects appear in our financial statements in several ways. First, they impact reported amounts of revenues and expenses and are embedded in each line item of the financial statements. Second, for changes in reported asset and liability amounts, changes are reported in either other income (expense) on the Consolidated Statements of Operations or in cumulative translation adjustments in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

*Environmental* We currently report and manage greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions as required by law for sites located in areas (European Union/Australia) requiring such managing and reporting. While the United States has not adopted any federal climate change legislation, the EPA has introduced some GHG programs. For example, under the EPA s GHG Tailoring Rule, expansions or new construction could be subject to the Clean Air Act s Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) requirements. Some of our facilities are currently subject to GHG emissions monitoring and reporting. Changes or additional requirements due to GHG regulations could impact our capital and operating costs. However, it is not possible at the present time to estimate any financial impacts to these U.S. operating sites. Also, some in the scientific community believe that increasing concentrations of GHGs in the atmosphere may result in climatic changes. Depending on the severity of climatic changes, our operations could be adversely affected. The Western Australian operations are subject to a new Australian carbon tax law that went into effect in July 2012, resulting in an approximate \$7 million impact annually.

**Political and social unrest in South Africa -** South Africa has been experiencing political and social unrest in the platinum and gold industries. Changes to or instability in the economic or political environment in South Africa or neighboring countries, especially if such changes create political instability, actual or potential shortages of production materials or labor unrest, could result in production delays and production shortfalls and materially impact our production and results of operations. We have recently negotiated new labor contracts with the unions in South Africa. We consider relations with our employees to be good.

#### **Financial Condition and Liquidity**

The following table provides information for the analysis of our historical financial condition and liquidity:

	Suc	Successor				
	December 31, 2012		ember 31, 2011			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 716	\$	154			
Working capital(1)	\$ 1,706	\$	488			
Total assets	\$ 5,511	\$	1,657			
Total long-term debt	\$ 1,615	\$	427			

#### (1) Represents excess of current assets over current liabilities.

As of December 31, 2012, our total liquidity was \$996 million, which was comprised of \$203 million available under the \$300 million UBS Revolver, \$77 million available under the ABSA Revolver and \$716 million in cash and cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2012, we had \$30 million drawn on the ABSA Revolver and a \$29 million of letter of credit issued against the UBS Revolver. In 2012, cash and cash equivalents increased \$562 million, reflecting issuance of \$900 million senior notes, less fees paid of \$18 million, the refinancing of our \$425 million Exit Financing Facility to a \$700 million Term Loan and \$115 million of cash received in the Transaction, partially offset by cash used in operations, costs associated with the acquisition of the mineral sands business, and cash used to pay the fees associated with the refinancing.

At December 31, 2012, we held cash and cash equivalents in the respective jurisdictions: \$50 million in the United States, \$35 million in Europe, \$63 million in South Africa, and \$568 million in Australia. Our credit facilities limit transfers of funds from subsidiaries in the United States to certain foreign subsidiaries. Foreign subsidiaries do not have limits on transferring funds to the United States or between themselves. We have in place intercompany financing agreements that enable the movement of cash to the United States, if needed.

The use of our cash will also include servicing our interest and debt repayment obligations, making pension contributions and funding certain capital expenditures for innovative initiatives, productivity enhancements and maintenance and safety requirements.

### **Cash Flows**

The following table presents cash flow for the periods indicated:

	Ended En December 31, Decem		n Months Inded mber 31, 2011	M E Ja	Predecessor One Month Ended January 31, 2011	
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$ 118	\$	263	\$	(283)	
Net cash used in investing activities	(52)		(132)		(6)	
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	490		(35)		208	
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	6		(3)			
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 562	\$	93	\$	(81)	

*Cash Flows from Operating Activities* - Cash flows from operating activities for 2012 were a source of funds of \$118 million compared to a use of funds of \$20 million for the combined twelve month period ended December 31, 2011. The source of funds during 2012 was primarily attributable to positive operating results and the collection of accounts receivable, partially offset by increased inventories. Inventories increased due to a slowdown in demand and higher input prices. The source of funds in the eleven month period ended December 31, 2011 reflects the strong operating performance during 2011 as pricing increased throughout the year, while the use of funds during the one month ended January,

31, 2011, reflects our emergence from bankruptcy, including the funding of the environmental and tort trusts, the payment of claims and professional fees in cash, and clearance of our liabilities subject to compromise.

*Cash Flows from Investing Activities* - Net cash provided by investing activities during 2012 primarily reflects \$115 million of cash received in the Transaction, offset by \$166 million of capital expenditures. Capital expenditures for 2013 are expected to be in the range of \$220 million to \$280 million.

*Cash Flows from Financing Activities* Net cash provided by financing activities was \$490 million compared \$173 million in the twelve months ended December 31, 2011.

Cash inflows were comprised of the following:

Issuance of \$900 million aggregate principal bonds;

Refinancing of the Exit Facility with a \$700 million Term Facility, less a \$7 million discount, resulting in a cash inflow of \$693 million; and

Draw down of \$30 million on the Wells Revolver, \$30 million on the UBS Revolver and \$54 million on the ABSA Revolver. Cash outflows were primarily comprised of the following:

Repurchased 12.6 million Class A Shares, affected for the 5-for-1 share split, at an average price of \$25.84 per share, inclusive of commissions, for a total cost of \$326 million;

Repayment of the Exit Financing Facility of \$421 million;

Repayment of \$30 million on the Wells Revolver, \$30 million on the UBS Revolver and \$24 million on the ABSA Revolver

Repayment of other debt of \$80 million;

Dividends paid of \$61 million;

Merger consideration paid in connection with the Transaction of \$193 million, whereby Tronox Incorporated shareholders received one Class A Share and \$12.50 in cash for each share of Tronox Incorporated;

Share purchases for the Employee Participation Plan of \$15 million; and

Payment of debt issuance costs of \$38 million. Capital Resources

#### Short-Term Debt

On June 18, 2012, in connection with the closing of the Transaction, we entered into a \$300 million revolving syndicated facility agreement with UBS. At December 31, 2012, we had outstanding letters of credit, bank guarantees and performance bonds of approximately \$55 million, of which \$29 million in letter of credit were issued under the UBS Revolver.

During 2012, we had borrowings of \$30 million against the Wells Revolver, which were repaid with borrowings under the UBS Revolver. On June 18, 2012, we refinanced the Wells Revolver with the UBS Revolver. The \$30 million balance was repaid during the second quarter.

In connection with the Transaction, we entered into a R900 million revolving credit facility with ABSA Bank Limited acting through its ABSA Capital Division. At December 31, 2012, we had drawn down R250 million (approximately \$30 million). At December 31, 2012, we had bank guarantees of approximately \$20 million issued by ABSA.

### Long-Term Debt

On August 20, 2012, Tronox Limited s wholly-owned subsidiary, Tronox Finance LLC, issued \$900 million aggregate principal amount of 6.375% Senior Notes. The Senior Notes were offered to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act, and outside the United States to non-U.S. persons pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act. The Senior Notes bear interest semiannually at a rate equal to 6.375% and were sold at par value.

On February 8, 2012, Tronox Incorporated obtained from Goldman Sachs Bank USA a Term Loan facility comprised of a \$550 million Senior Secured Term Loan and a \$150 million Senior Secured Delayed Draw Term Loan (together, the Term Facility). The Term Facility has a maturity date of February 8, 2018. The Term Facility was issued net of an original issue discount of \$7 million, or 1%, which is being amortized over the life of the Term Facility. On June 14, 2012, in connection with the closing of the Transaction, Tronox Incorporated drew down the \$150 million on the Senior Secured Delayed Draw Term Loan. At December 31, 2012, the original issue discount was \$6 million.

See Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information related our short-term and long-term debt.

#### Financial Covenants

We have financial covenants on the UBS Revolver, the ABSA Revolver and the Term Facility. At December 31, 2012, we were in compliance with our financial covenants. See Note 12 of Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information related to our financial covenants.

### **Rights Offering**

On February 14, 2011, Tronox Incorporated received \$185 million of new equity investment in a rights offering that was open to certain general unsecured creditors. Under the Plan, the general unsecured creditors were given rights to purchase up to 45.5% of the new shares issued on the Effective Date, based on a 17.6% discount to Tronox Incorporated s total enterprise value of \$1,063 million as presented in the Plan. The backstop parties, a group of holders of Tronox Incorporated s 9.5% senior unsecured notes, committed to purchase any of the new common shares that were not subscribed to in the Rights Offering, thereby assuring that we received the full \$185 million. In return for this commitment, the backstop parties received consideration equal to 8% of the \$185 million equity commitment (payable as an additional 3.6% of the new common shares issued on the Effective Date).

### **Contractual Obligations**

The following table sets forth information relating to our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2012:

	Contractual Obligation Payments Due by Year					
	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years	
Long-term debt and lease financing (including interest)(1)	\$ 2,277	\$ 105	\$ 208	\$ 201	\$ 1,763	
Purchase obligations(2)	991	344	575	14	58	
Operating leases	284	29	52	46	157	
Total	\$ 3,552	\$ 478	\$ 835	\$ 261	\$ 1,978	

(1) We calculated the Term Facility interest at a base rate of 2% plus a margin of 2.25%.

(2) Includes obligations to purchase requirements of ore, process chemicals, supplies, utilities and services.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions regarding matters that are inherently uncertain and that ultimately affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. The estimates and assumptions are based on management s experience and understanding of current facts and circumstances. These estimates may differ from actual results. Certain of our accounting policies are considered critical as they are both important to reflect our financial position and results of operations and require significant or complex judgment on the part of management. The following is a summary of certain accounting policies considered critical by management.

### Long-Lived Assets

Key estimates related to long-lived assets (property, plant and equipment, mineral leaseholds and intangible assets) include useful lives, recoverability of carrying values and the existence of any retirement obligations. As a result of future decisions, such estimates could be significantly modified. The estimated useful lives of property, plant and equipment range from three to forty years, and depreciation is recognized on a straight-line basis. Useful lives are estimated based upon our historical experience, engineering estimates and industry information. These estimates include an assumption regarding periodic maintenance and an appropriate level of annual capital expenditures to maintain the assets. Mineral leaseholds are depreciated over their useful lives as determined under the units of production method. Intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortized on the straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. The amortization methods and remaining

useful lives are reviewed annually.

We evaluate the recoverability of the carrying value of long-lived assets whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Under such circumstances, we assess whether the projected undiscounted cash flows of our long-lived assets are sufficient to recover the existing unamortized cost of our long-lived assets. If the undiscounted projected cash flows are not sufficient, we calculate the impairment amount by discounting the projected cash flows using our weighted-average cost of capital. The amount of the impairment is written off against earnings in the period in which the impairment is determined.

#### Asset Retirement Obligations

To the extent a legal obligation exists, an asset retirement obligation (ARO) is recorded at its estimated fair value and accretion expense is recognized over time as the discounted liability is accreted to its expected settlement value. Fair value is measured using expected future cash outflows discounted at our credit-adjusted risk-free interest rate. No market-risk premium has been included in our calculation of ARO balances since we can make no reliable estimate. Our consolidated financial statements classify accretion expense related to asset retirement obligations as a production cost, which is included in Cost of goods sold on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

We used the following assumptions in determining asset retirement obligations associated with mine closure and rehabilitation costs:

inflation 2.5%-5% per year;

credit adjusted risk-free interest rate of 4.52%-7%; and

life of mine over 14-38 years at December 31, 2012. *Income Taxes* 

We have operations in several countries around the world and are subject to income and similar taxes in these countries. The estimation of the amounts of income tax involves the interpretation of complex tax laws and regulations and how foreign taxes affect domestic taxes, as well as the analysis of the realizability of deferred tax assets, tax audit findings and uncertain tax positions. Although we believe our tax accruals are adequate, differences may occur in the future, depending on the resolution of pending and new tax matters.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. A valuation allowance is provided against a deferred tax asset when it is more likely than not that all or some portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. We periodically assess the likelihood that we will be able to recover our deferred tax assets, and reflect any changes in our estimates in the valuation allowance, with a corresponding adjustment to earnings or other comprehensive income (loss) as appropriate. ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, requires that all available positive and negative evidence be weighted to determine whether a valuation allowance should be recorded.

The amount of income taxes we pay are subject to ongoing audits by federal, state and foreign tax authorities, which may result in proposed assessments. Our estimate for the potential outcome for any uncertain tax issue is highly judgmental. We assess our income tax positions and record tax benefits for all years subject to examination based upon our evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available at the reporting date. For those tax positions for which it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will be sustained, we record the amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. Interest and penalties are accrued as part of tax expense, where applicable. If we do not believe that it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will be sustained, no tax benefit is recognized.

### Pension and Postretirement Benefits

We provide pension and postretirement benefits for qualifying employees worldwide. These plans are accounted for and disclosed in accordance with ASC 715, *Compensation Retirement Benefits*.

#### U.S. Plans

The following are considered significant assumptions related to our retirement and postretirement plans, with a brief description of the methodology used by management to develop the significant assumptions included below:

*Discount Rate*. The discount rate selected for all U.S. plans was 4.5% as of both December 31, 2012 and 2011. The rate was selected based on the results of a cash flow matching analysis, which projected the expected cash flows of the plans using a yield curves model developed from a universe of Aa-graded U.S. currency corporate bonds (obtained from Bloomberg) with at least \$50 million outstanding. Bonds with features that

## Table of Contents

imply unreliable pricing, a less than certain cash flow, or other indicators of optionality are filtered out of the universe. The remaining universe is categorized into maturity groups, and within each of the maturity groups yields are ranked into percentiles.

*Expected Long-term Rate of Return.* The estimated long-term rate of return assumption used in the determination of net periodic cost for the year ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 was 5.75% and 6.44%, respectively. This rate was developed after reviewing both a capital asset pricing model using historical data and a forecasted earnings model. An expected return analysis is performed which incorporates the current portfolio allocation, historical asset-class returns and an assessment of expected future performance using asset-class risk factors.

*Rate of Compensation Increases.* Our estimated rate of compensation increase was 3.5% at both December 31, 2012 and 2011 based on our long-term plans for compensation increases and expected economic conditions, including the effects of merit increases, promotions and general inflation.

*Health Care Cost Trend Rates.* At December 31, 2012, the assumed health care cost trend rates used to measure the expected cost of benefits covered by the postretirement healthcare plan was 9% in 2013, gradually declining to 5% in 2018 and thereafter. A 1% increase in the assumed health care cost trend rate for each future year would increase the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation at December 31, 2012 by \$1.3 million, while the aggregate of the service and interest cost components of the 2012 net periodic postretirement cost would increase by less than \$1 million and decrease the aggregate of the service and interest cost components of the net periodic postretirement cost for 2012 by \$1.1 million and decrease the aggregate of the service and interest cost components of the net periodic postretirement cost for 2012 by less than \$1 million.

### Foreign Benefit Plans

We currently provide defined benefit retirement plans (funded) for qualifying employees in the Netherlands. The various assumptions used and the attribution of the costs to periods of employee service are fundamental to the measurement of net periodic cost and pension obligations associated with the retirement plans. The following are considered significant assumptions related to our foreign retirement plans:

*Discount Rate.* The discount rate selected for the Netherlands plan was 5.25% for both December 31, 2012 and 2011, which is based on long-term Euro corporate bond index rates that correlate with anticipated cash flows associated with future benefit payments.

*Expected Long-term Rate of Return.* The expected long-term rate of return assumption for the Netherlands plan of 5.25% for both December 31, 2012 and 2011 was developed considering the portfolio mix and country-specific economic data that includes the expected long-term rates of return on local government and corporate bonds.

*Rate of Compensation Increases.* We determine our rate of compensation assumptions based on our long-term plans for compensation increases specific to employee groups covered. At both December 31, 2012 and 2011, the rate of compensation increases for the Netherlands plan was 3.5%.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See Note 4 of Tronox Limited s Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for recently issued accounting pronouncements.

### **Environmental Matters**

We are subject to a broad array of international, federal, state and local laws and regulations relating to safety, pollution, protection of the environment and the generation, storage, handling, transportation, treatment, disposal and remediation of hazardous substances and waste materials. In the ordinary course of business, we are subject to frequent environmental inspections and monitoring and occasional investigations by governmental enforcement authorities. Under these laws, we are or may be required to obtain or maintain permits or licenses in connection with our operations. In addition, under these laws, we are or may be required to remove or mitigate the effects on the environment of the disposal or release of chemical, petroleum, low-level radioactive and other substances at our facilities. We may incur future costs for capital improvements and general compliance under environmental, health and safety laws, including costs to acquire, maintain and repair pollution control equipment. Environmental laws and regulations are becoming increasingly stringent, and compliance costs are significant and will continue to be significant in the foreseeable future. There can be no assurance that such laws and regulations or any environmental law or regulation enacted in the future is not likely to have a material effect on our business. We are in compliance with applicable environmental rules and regulations. Currently, we do not have any outstanding notices of violations or orders from regulatory agencies.

At many of our operations, we comply with worldwide, voluntary standards developed by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO), a nongovernmental organization that promotes the development of standards and serves as a bridging

organization for quality and environmental standards, such as ISO 9002 for quality management and ISO 14001 for environmental management.

In December 2006, the European parliament and European council approved a new European regulatory framework for chemicals called REACH. REACH took effect on June 1, 2007, and the program it establishes will be phased in over 11 years. The registration, evaluation and authorization phases of the program will require expenditures and resource commitments in order to, for example, participate in mandatory data-sharing forums; acquire, generate and evaluate data; prepare and submit dossiers for substance registration; obtain legal advice and reformulate products, if necessary.

#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to various market, credit, operational and liquidity risks in the normal course of business, which are discussed below. We manage these risks through normal operating and financing activities and, when appropriate, through the use of derivative instruments. We do not invest in derivative instruments for speculative purposes, but historically have entered into, and may enter into, derivative instruments for hedging purposes in order to reduce the exposure to fluctuations in interest rates, natural gas prices and exchange rates.

#### **Commodity Price Risk**

A substantial portion of our products and raw materials are commodities that reprice as market supply and demand fundamentals change. Accordingly, product margins and the level of our profitability tend to vary with changes in the business cycle and are expected to do so in the near term as ore prices are expected to fluctuate over the next few years. The Company tries to protect against such instability through various business strategies. These include provisions in sales contracts allowing us to pass on higher raw material costs through timely price increases and formula price contracts to transfer or share commodity price risk.

#### **Credit Risk**

A significant portion of our liquidity is concentrated in trade accounts receivable that arise from sales of  $TiO_2$  to customers in the paint and coatings industry. The industry concentration has the potential to impact the Company s overall exposure to credit risk, either positively or negatively, in that its customers may be similarly affected by changes in economic, industry or other conditions. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers, and uses credit risk insurance policies from time to time as deemed appropriate to mitigate credit risk but generally does not require collateral. The Company maintains allowances for potential credit losses based on historical experience.

#### **Interest Rate Risk**

Our exposure to interest rate risk is minimized by the fact that the floating rate debt of \$726 million includes a Libor floor of 1%. Using a sensitivity analysis, a hypothetical 1% increase in interest rates from those in effect at December 31, 2012 would result in an increase to pre-tax income of \$5 million due to the fact that our floating rate financial assets are \$716 million at December 31, 2012.

#### Foreign Exchange Risk

The Company manufactures and markets its products in a number of countries throughout the world and, as a result, is exposed to changes in foreign currency exchange rates, particularly in Australia, South Africa and the Netherlands. Costs in Australia and South Africa are incurred, primarily, in local currencies other than the U.S. dollar. In Australia and South Africa, the majority of our revenues are in U.S. dollars. In Europe, however, a majority of our revenues and costs are in the local currency creating a partial natural hedge. This leaves the Company exposed to movements in the Australian dollar and South African Rand versus the U.S. dollar. In order to manage this risk, we have from time to time entered into forward contracts to buy and sell foreign currencies as economic hedges for these foreign currency transactions. As of December 31, 2012, we did not have any forward contracts in place.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

	No.
Tronox Limited Audited Annual Financial Statements	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	66
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the Year Ended December 31, 2012 (Successor), the Eleven Months Ended December 31,	
2011 (Successor), One Month Ended January 31, 2011 (Predecessor) and Year Ended December 31, 2010 (Predecessor)	67
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the Year Ended December 31, 2012 (Successor), the Eleven Months	
Ended December 31, 2011 (Successor), One Month Ended January 31, 2011 (Predecessor) and Year Ended December 31, 2010	
(Predecessor)	68
Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2012 (Successor) and December 31, 2011 (Successor)	69
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the Year Ended December 31, 2012 (Successor), the Eleven Months Ended December 31,	
2011 (Successor), One Month Ended January 31, 2011 (Predecessor) and Year Ended December 31, 2010 (Predecessor)	70
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders Equity for the Year Ended December 31, 2012 (Successor), the Eleven Months Ended	
December 31, 2011 (Successor), One Month Ended January 31, 2011 (Predecessor) and Year Ended December 31, 2010	
(Predecessor)	71
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	72

\* On September 25, 2011, Tronox Incorporated entered into a definitive agreement (the Transaction Agreement ) with Exxaro Resources Limited (Exxaro) and certain of its affiliated companies, to acquire 74% of its South African mineral sands operations, including its Namakwa and KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) Sands mines, separation facilities and slag furnaces, along with Exxaro s 50% share of the Tiwest Joint Venture in Western Australia (together the mineral sands business) (the Transaction). In anticipation of the consummation of the Transaction, Tronox Incorporated formed an Australian subsidiary, Tronox Limited.

On June 15, 2012, the date of the Transaction, the existing business of Tronox Incorporated was combined with the mineral sands business under Tronox Limited. The Transaction was effectuated in two primary steps. In the first step, Tronox Incorporated became a subsidiary of Tronox Limited, with Tronox Incorporated shareholders receiving one Tronox Limited Class A ordinary share (Class A Shares) and \$12.50 in cash for each share of Tronox Incorporated common shares. In the second step, Tronox Limited issued 9,950,856 Class B ordinary shares (Class B Shares) to Exxaro and one of its subsidiaries in consideration for the mineral sands business. Upon completion of the Transaction, former Tronox Incorporated shareholders held 15,413,083 Class A Shares and Exxaro held 9,950,856 Class B Shares, representing approximately 60.8% and 39.2%, respectively, of the voting interest in Tronox Limited.

These consolidated financial statements reflect the historical results of operations and financial position of Tronox Limited including the mineral sands business for all periods after June 15, 2012. Prior to June 15, 2012, the date of the Transaction, the consolidated financial statements included herein represent the financial statements of Tronox Incorporated.

65

Page

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Shareholders

#### Tronox Limited

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Tronox Limited and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2012 (Successor Company) and 2011 (Successor Company), and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income (loss), shareholders equity and cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2012 (Successor Company), the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 (Successor Company), the one month ended January 31, 2011 (Predecessor Company) and the year ended December 31, 2010 (Predecessor Company). These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Tronox Limited and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2012 (Successor Company) and 2011 (Successor Company), and the results of their operations and their cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2012 (Successor Company), the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 (Successor Company), the one month ended January 31, 2011 (Predecessor Company) and the year ended December 31, 2010 (Predecessor Company), in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 2 and 23 to the consolidated financial statements, Tronox Incorporated and certain of its subsidiaries filed voluntary petitions for reorganization under Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Bankruptcy Code on January 12, 2009. Material conditions to the Company s Plan of Reorganization were resolved on January 26, 2011 and the Company subsequently emerged from bankruptcy protection. In connection with its emergence from bankruptcy, the Company adopted the guidance for fresh start accounting in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 852, *Reorganizations*, as of January 31, 2011.

/s/ Grant Thornton LLP

Oklahoma City, Oklahoma

February 28, 2013

## TRONOX LIMITED

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

## (Millions of dollars, except share and per share data)

		ccessor	Predecessor			
	Year Ended December 31, 2012	Eleven Months Ended December 31, 2011	One Month Ended January 31, 2011	Year Ended December 31, 2010		
Net Sales	\$ 1,832	\$ 1,543	\$ 108	\$ 1,218		
Cost of goods sold	(1,568)	(1,104)	(83)	(996)		
Gross Margin	264	439	25	222		
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(239)	(152)	(5)	(59)		
Litigation/arbitration settlement		10				
Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of reimbursements		5		47		
Income from Operations	25	302	20	210		
Interest and debt expense	(65)	(30)	(3)	(50)		
Other income (expense)	(7)	(10)	2	(8)		
Gain on bargain purchase	1,055					
Reorganization income (expense)			613	(145)		
Income from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes	1,008	262	632	7		
Income tax benefit (provision)	1,000	(20)	(1)	(2)		
neone ax benefit (provision)	125	(20)	(1)	(2)		
Income from Continuing Operations	1,133	242	631	5		
Income from discontinued operations	1,100		001	1		
				_		
Net Income	1,133	242	631	6		
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	1					
	ф. 1.124	¢ 0.40	¢ (21	ф (		
Net Income attributable to Tronox Limited Shareholders	\$ 1,134	\$ 242	\$ 631	\$ 6		
Earnings per Share, Basic and Diluted(1):						
Basic Continuing operations	\$ 11.37	\$ 3.22	\$ 15.28	\$ 0.11		
Discontinued operations	\$ 11.57	ф <i>5.22</i>	ф 1 <i>3.2</i> 6	\$ 0.11 0.03		
Discontinued operations				0.05		
Earnings per share	\$ 11.37	\$ 3.22	\$ 15.28	\$ 0.14		
Diluted						
Continuing operations	\$ 11.10	\$ 3.10	\$ 15.25	\$ 0.11		
Discontinued operations				0.03		
Earnings per share	\$ 11.10	\$ 3.10	\$ 15.25	\$ 0.14		
Weighted Average Shares Outstanding (in thousands):						
Basic	98,985	74,905	41,311	41,232		
Diluted	101,406	78,095	41,399	41,383		

(1) On June 26, 2012, the Board of Directors of Tronox Limited approved a 5-to-1 share split for holders of its Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares at the close of business on July 20, 2012, by issuance of four additional shares for each share of the same class by way of bonus issue. All references to number of shares and per share data in the Successor s consolidated financial statements have been adjusted to reflect the share split, unless otherwise noted. See Note 15 for additional information regarding the Company s share split. See notes to consolidated financial statements.

## TRONOX LIMITED

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

## (Millions of dollars)

	Successor				cessor Year	
	Year Ended December 31, 2012	E Decer	n Months nded nber 31, 011	One Month Ended January 31, 2011	Ei Dece	nded ember 31, 010
Net Income:						
Net income	\$ 1,133	\$	242	\$ 631	\$	6
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss):						
Foreign currency translation adjustments	10		(6)	1		(10)
Retirement and postretirement plans:						
Actuarial losses, net of taxes	(48)		(51)			(19)
Amortization of actuarial gains, net of taxes						3
Prior service credit, net of taxes						12
Amortization of prior service cost, net of taxes				(1)		(14)
Termination of nonqualified benefits restoration plan, net of taxes						5
	(20)					
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(38)		(57)			(23)
Total Comprehensive Income (Loss)	\$ 1,095	\$	185	\$ 631	\$	(17)
Comprehensive Income (Loss) Attributable to Noncontrolling Interest:						
Net loss	1					
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(1)					
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interest						
Comprehensive Income (Loss) Attributable to Tronox Limited						
Shareholders	\$ 1,095	\$	185	\$ 631	\$	(17)

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

## TRONOX LIMITED

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

## (Millions of dollars, except share and per share data)

			Iccessor December		
		December 31, 2012		ember 31, 2011	
Current Assets					
Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 716	\$	154	
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accoun	ts of \$3 and less than \$1	391		278	
Inventories		914		311	
Prepaid and other assets		38		22	
Deferred income taxes		114		4	
Total Current Assets		2,173		769	
Noncurrent Assets					
Property, plant and equipment, net		1,423		504	
Mineral leaseholds, net		1,439		38	
Intangible assets, net		326		325	
Long-term deferred tax assets		91		9	
Other long-term assets		59		12	
Total Assets		\$ 5,511	\$	1,657	
Current Liabilities					
Accounts payable:					
Third party		\$ 189	\$	127	
Related party				74	
Accrued liabilities		209		46	
Short-term debt		30			
Long-term debt due within one year		10		6	
Income taxes payable		24		28	
Current deferred income taxes		5			
Total Current Liabilities		467		281	
Noncurrent Liabilities					
Long-term debt		1,605		421	
Pension and postretirement healthcare benefits		176		142	
Asset retirement obligations		106		29	
Deferred income taxes		222		19	
Other		53		13	
Total Noncurrent Liabilities		2,162		624	
Contingencies and Commitments					
Shareholders Equity					
Tronox Limited Class A ordinary shares, par value \$0.01 outstanding at December 31, 2012(1)	63,413,288 shares issued and 62,103,989 shares	1			
Tronox Limited Class B ordinary shares, par value \$0.01	51,154,280 shares issued and outstanding at	-			

December 31, 2012(1)

Tronox Incorporated common shares, par value \$0.01 100,000,000 shares authorized, 77,034,015 shares issued and 75,383,455 shares outstanding at December 31, 2011(1)		
Capital in excess of par value	1,429	579
Retained earnings	1,314	242
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(95)	(57)
Tronox Incorporated treasury shares, at cost 472,565 shares at December 31, 2011(1)		(12)
Total Shareholders Equity	2,649	752
Noncontrolling interest	233	
Total Equity	2,882	752
Total Liabilities and Shareholders Equity	\$ 5,511	\$ 1,657

(1) On June 26, 2012, the Board of Directors of Tronox Limited approved a 5-to-1 share split for holders of its Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares at the close of business on July 20, 2012, by issuance of four additional shares for each share of the same class by way of bonus issue. All references to number of shares and per share data in the Successor s consolidated financial statements have been adjusted to reflect the share split, unless otherwise noted. See Note 15 for additional information regarding the Company s share split. See notes to consolidated financial statements.

6	n
υ	9

## TRONOX LIMITED

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

## (Millions of dollars)

Rest Readed December 31, 201         Ended December 31, 201         One Month December 31, 201         Year 201           Cash Flows from Operating Activities: Depresition, depletion and amorization         \$ 1,133         \$ 2         \$ 6.31         \$ 5         6.63           Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: Depreciation, depletion and amorization         211         79         4         50           Deferred income taxes         (162)         4         1         50           Share-based compensation expense         11         14         11           Amorization of debt issuance costs and discourt on debt         100         11         14           Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of reimbursements         14         10           Contraduction filters         (1055)         4         10           Other noncash items affecting net income         201         .07         5           Roriganization items         (1055)         .061         .07           Changes in assess and liabilities (not of effects of acquisition): (Increase) decrease in accounts receivable         38         .050         .01           Increase decrease in accounts receivable         18         .263         .262         .01           Increase decrease in inventories		Suc	cessor Eleven Months	Pre	Predecessor			
Net income       \$ 1,133       \$ 242       \$ 631       \$ 6         Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		December 31,	Ended December 31,	Ended January 31,	Ended December 31,			
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used in)	Cash Flows from Operating Activities:							
operating activities:         211         79         4         50           Depreciation, depletion and amortization         211         79         4         50           Deferred income taxes         (162)         4         1         (5)           Shar-based compensation expense         31         14         1         19           Amortization of debt issuance costs and discount on debt         10         1         9           Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of         (10,55)         (4)         (11)           Gain on bargain purchase         (10,55)         (49)         (37)         (57)           Provision for environmental remediation and postretirement plans         (31)         (8)         (7)         (7)           Changes in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition):         (10)         (11)         (17)         (16)         (7)         (16)         (7)         (16)         (7)         (16)         (17)         (16)         (17)         (16)         (17)         (16)         (17)         (16)         (17)         (16)         (17)         (16)         (17)         (16)         (17)         (16)         (17)         (16)         (17)         (16)         (17)         (16) <td< td=""><td></td><td>\$ 1,133</td><td>\$ 242</td><td>\$ 631</td><td>\$ 6</td></td<>		\$ 1,133	\$ 242	\$ 631	\$ 6			
Depreciation, depletion and amortization       211       79       4       50         Deferred income taxes       (162)       4       1       (5)         Share-based compensation expense       31       14       1         Annotization of debt issuance costs and discount on debt       10       1       9         Pension and postretirement healthcare benefit expense (income), net       5       4       (11)         Gain on bargain purchase       (1055)       (49)       (37)         Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of       (954)       (37)         Contributions to employee pension and postretirement plans       (31)       (8)       (7)         Charges in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition):       (10       (11)       (11)         (Increase) decrease in inventories       (222)       (64)       (15)       (7)         (Increase) decrease in inventories       (222)       (64)       (15)       (7)         (Increase) decrease in inventories       (107)       (28)       24       100         Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities       (107)       (28)       24       100         Increase (decrease) in taxes payable       2       26       (1)       0       0 <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>								
Deferred income taxes       (162)       4       1       (5)         Share-based compensation expense       31       14       1         Amortization of debt issuance costs and discount on debt       10       1       9         Pension and postretirement healthcare benefit expense (income), net       5       4       (11)         Gain on bargain purchase       (1,055)								
Share-based compensation expense       31       14       11         Amortization of debt issuance costs and discount on debt       10       1       9         Pension and postretirement healthcare benefit expense (income), net       5       4       (11)         Gain on bargain purchase       (1,055)       ************************************	Depreciation, depletion and amortization	211	79	4				
Amortization of debt issuance costs and discout on debt1019Pension and postretirement healthcare benefit expense (income), net54(11)Gain on bargain purchase(105)(105)Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of reimbursements(20)(7)5Reorganization items(954)(37)(37)Contributions to employee pension and postretirement plans(31)(8)(7)Contributions to employee pension and postretirement plans(31)(8)(7)Charges in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition): (Increase) decrease in inventorics(222)(64)(15)(7)(Increase) decrease in inventorics(222)(64)(15)(7)(Increase) decrease in inventorics(222)(64)(15)(7)(Increase) decrease in inventorics(222)(64)(10)(11)(Increase) decrease in inventorics(222)(64)(15)(7)(Increase) decrease in inventorics(222)(64)(10)(11)(Increase) decrease in inventorics(223)(7)(28)24100Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities(107)(28)(24)100Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities(107)(28)(26)(15)Cash provided by (used in) operating activities118263(283)77Cash Provided by (used in) operating activities(166)(133)(6)(45)<		(162)	4	1	(5)			
Pension and postretirement healthcare benefit expense (income), net       5       4       (11)         Gain on bargain purchase       (1055)       (49)         Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of       (954)       (37)         Other noncash items affecting net income       201       (7)       5         Reorganization items       (954)       (37)       (37)         Contributions to employee pension and postretiment plans       (31)       (8)       (7)         Changes in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition):       (107)       (28)       24       (10)       (11)         (Increase) decrease in neotories       (222)       (64)       (15)       (7)         (Increase) decrease in neotories       (20)       28       24       1000         Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities       (107)       (28)       24       100         Increase (decrease) in accounts payable       2       26       (1)       0       (1)         Other, net       3       30       14       04       (45)       (45)       (45)         Cash provide by (used in) operating activities       (166)       (133)       (6)       (45)       (45)       (45)       (45)       (45)	Share-based compensation expense	31	14					
Gain on bargain purchase       (1,055)         Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of emburshemets       (49)         Other noncash items affecting net income       201       (7)       5         Reorganization items       (954)       (37)         Contributions to employee pension and postretirement plans       (31)       (8)       (7)         Charges in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition):       (10)       (11)       (11)         (Increase) decrease in inventories       (222)       (64)       (15)       (7)         (Increase) decrease in inventories       (107)       (28)       24       100         Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities       (107)       (28)       24       100         Increase (decrease) in outs payable and accrued liabilities       (107)       (28)       24       100         Increase (decrease) in acounts payable and accrued liabilities       (167)       (28)       27       14         Cash provided by (used in) operating activities       118       263       (283)       77         Cash Flows from Investing Activities:       118       263       (283)       77         Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business       115       Froecede from the sale of assets	Amortization of debt issuance costs and discount on debt	10	1		9			
Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of reimbursements (49) Other nonceash items affecting net income 201 (7) (5 Reorganization items (954) (37) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (	Pension and postretirement healthcare benefit expense (income), net	5	4		(11)			
reimbursements $(49)$ Other noncash items affecting net income $201$ (7) $5$ Reorganization items $(954)$ (37) Contributions to employee pension and postretirement plans (31) (8) (7) Changes in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition): (Increase) decrease in accounts receivable $83$ (58) (10) (11) (Increase) decrease in inventories (222) (64) (15) (7) (Increase) decrease in inventories (222) (64) (15) (7) (Increase) decrease in inventories (222) (64) (15) (7) (Increase) decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities (107) (28) 24 100 Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities (107) (28) 24 (100) Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities (107) (28) (28) (11) Other, net 3 (28) (28) (7) Cash provided by (used in) operating activities (118) (26) (133) (6) (45) Cash provided by (used in) operating activities (118) (26) (133) (6) (45) Cash provided by (used in) operating activities (118) (166) (133) (6) (45) Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business (1) Cash vector in acquisition of minerals sands business (1) Cash vector in acquisition of minerals sands business (1) Cash used in investing activities (52) (132) (6) (45) Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business (15) Cash used in investing activities (22) (132) (2) (15) Merger consideration (15) Merger consideration (15) Dividends paid (16) Dividends paid (160) Dividends pai	Gain on bargain purchase	(1,055)						
Other noncash items affecting net income201(7)5Reorganization items(954)(37)Contributions to employee pension and postretirement plans(31)(8)(7)Changes in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition):(8)(7)(Increase) decrease in inventories(222)(64)(15)(7)(Increase) decrease in inventories(222)(64)(15)(7)(Increase) decrease in inventories(222)(64)(15)(7)(Increase) decrease in inventories(107)(28)24100Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities(107)(28)24100Increase (decrease) in taxes payable226(1)(1)Other, net33014Cash provided by (used in) operating activities118263(283)77Cash requisition of minerals sands business(16)(133)(6)(45)Cash requisition of minerals sands business11511Proceeds from the sale of assets111Cash leave from financing Activities:(52)(132)(6)(45)Cash requisition of minerals sands business1,7071425425Deb issuance costs and commitment fees(326)(326)(326)(326)Shareger consideration(193)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(15)111Dividends paid(61)Proceeds fr	Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of							
Reorganization items(954)(37)Contributions to employee pension and postretirement plans(31)(8)(7)Changes in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition):(10)(11)(Increase) decrease in inventories(222)(64)(15)(7)(Increase) decrease in prepaids and other assets162836200Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities(107)(28)24100Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities(107)(28)24100Increase (decrease) in taxes payable226(1)(1)Other, net33014Cash Flows from Investing Activities:118263(283)77Cash provided by (used in) operating activities118263(283)77Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business(1)11Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business1157Proceeds from the sale of assets111Cash Flows from Financing Activities:(52)(132)(6)(45)Cash used in investing activities(555)(45)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Deb issuance costs and commitment fees(36)(5)(15)Merger consideration(193)111Cash A ordinary share repurchases(326)5(15)Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan </td <td>reimbursements</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>(49)</td>	reimbursements				(49)			
Reorganization items(954)(37)Contributions to employee pension and postretirement plans(31)(8)(7)Changes in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition):(10)(11)(Increase) decrease in inventories(222)(64)(15)(7)(Increase) decrease in prepaids and other assets162836200Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities(107)(28)24100Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities(107)(28)24100Increase (decrease) in taxes payable226(1)(1)Other, net33014Cash Flows from Investing Activities:118263(283)77Cash provided by (used in) operating activities118263(283)77Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business(1)11Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business1157Proceeds from the sale of assets111Cash Flows from Financing Activities:(52)(132)(6)(45)Cash used in investing activities(555)(45)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Deb issuance costs and commitment fees(36)(5)(15)Merger consideration(193)111Cash A ordinary share repurchases(326)5(15)Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan </td <td>Other noncash items affecting net income</td> <td>201</td> <td>(7)</td> <td></td> <td>5</td>	Other noncash items affecting net income	201	(7)		5			
Changes in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition):         (Increase) decrease in accounts receivable       83       (58)       (10)       (11)         (Increase) decrease in inventories       (222)       (64)       (15)       (7)         (Increase) decrease in prepaids and other assets       16       28       36       20         Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities       (107)       (28)       24       100         Increase (decrease) in taxes payable       2       26       (1)         Other, net       3       30       14         Cash provided by (used in) operating activities       118       263       (283)       77         Cash Flows from Investing Activities:         Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business       (1)       (1)         Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business       11       1         Proceeds from the sale of assets       1       1       1         Cash lows from Financing Activities:       (52)       (132)       (6)       (45)         Cash used in investing activities       (585)       (45)       (425)       425         Proceeds from the sale of assets       1,707       14       25       425         De				(954)	(37)			
Changes in assets and liabilities (net of effects of acquisition):         (Increase) decrease in accounts receivable       83       (58)       (10)       (11)         (Increase) decrease in inventories       (222)       (64)       (15)       (7)         (Increase) decrease in prepaids and other assets       16       28       36       20         Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities       (107)       (28)       24       100         Increase (decrease) in taxes payable       2       26       (1)         Other, net       3       30       14         Cash provided by (used in) operating activities       118       263       (283)       77         Cash Flows from Investing Activities:         Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business       (1)       (1)         Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business       11       1         Proceeds from the sale of assets       1       1       1         Cash lows from Financing Activities:       (52)       (132)       (6)       (45)         Cash used in investing activities       (585)       (45)       (425)       425         Proceeds from the sale of assets       1,707       14       25       425         De	Contributions to employee pension and postretirement plans	(31)	(8)		(7)			
(Increase) decrease in accounts receivable       83       (58)       (10)       (11)         (Increase) decrease in inventories       (222)       (64)       (15)       (7)         (Increase) decrease in inventories       16       28       36       20         Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities       (107)       (28)       24       100         Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities       (107)       (28)       24       100         Other, net       3       30       14         Cash provided by (used in) operating activities       118       263       (283)       77 <b>Cash Flows from Investing Activities:</b>								
(Increase) decrease in inventories $(222)$ $(64)$ $(15)$ $(7)$ (Increase) decrease in prepaids and other assets16283620Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(107)$ $(28)$ 24100Increase (decrease) in taxes payable226 $(1)$ Other, net33014Cash provided by (used in) operating activities118263 $(283)$ 77Cash Flows from Investing Activities:7Cash provided in acquisition of minerals sands business $(1)$ 6 $(45)$ Cash used in investing activities1157Proceeds from the sale of assets1117Cash used in investing activities $(52)$ $(132)$ $(6)$ $(45)$ Cash used in investing activities $(53)$ $(45)$ $(425)$ Proceeds from the sale of assets111Cash Plows from Financing Activities: $(38)$ $(5)$ $(2)$ $(15)$ Reductions of debt $(585)$ $(45)$ $(425)$ $(425)$ Proceeds from borrowings $1,707$ $14$ $25$ $425$ Debt issuance costs and commitment fees $(326)$ $(5)$ $(2)$ $(15)$ Merger consideration $(15)$ $(51)$ $(51)$ $(51)$ Dividends paid $(61)$ $(61)$ $(61)$ $(61)$ Proceeds from conversion of warrants $1$ $1$ $(1)$		83	(58)	(10)	(11)			
(Increase) decrease in prepaids and other assets16283620Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(107)$ $(28)$ $24$ $100$ Increase (decrease) in taxes payable226 $(1)$ Other, net33014Cash provided by (used in) operating activities118263 $(283)$ $77$ Cash Flows from Investing Activities:Cay tal expenditures(166) $(133)$ $(6)$ $(45)$ Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business $(1)$ $(166)$ $(133)$ $(6)$ $(45)$ Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business $115$ $(22)$ $(132)$ $(6)$ $(45)$ Cash used in investing activities $(52)$ $(132)$ $(6)$ $(45)$ Cash used in investing activities $(585)$ $(45)$ $(425)$ Proceeds from Financing Activities: $(38)$ $(5)$ $(2)$ $(15)$ Proceeds from Formerian $(38)$ $(5)$ $(2)$ $(15)$ Merger consideration $(193)$ $(61)$ $(793)$ $(61)$ Proceeds from onversion of warrants $1$ $1$ $1$	(Increase) decrease in inventories	(222)	(64)	(15)				
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable and accrued liabilities $(107)$ $(28)$ $24$ $100$ Increase (decrease) in taxes payable226 $(1)$ Other, net33014Cash provided by (used in) operating activities118263 $(283)$ 77Cash Flows from Investing Activities:Cash provided by (used in) operating activities118263 $(283)$ 77Cash Flows from Investing Activities:Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business $(1)$ $(166)$ $(133)$ $(6)$ $(45)$ Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business115 $(162)$ $(132)$ $(6)$ $(45)$ Proceeds from the sale of assets1 $(52)$ $(132)$ $(6)$ $(45)$ Cash used in investing activities $(52)$ $(132)$ $(6)$ $(45)$ Proceeds from Financing Activities: $(38)$ $(5)$ $(2)$ $(15)$ Proceeds from borrowings $1,707$ $14$ $25$ $425$ Proceeds from borrowings $(38)$ $(5)$ $(2)$ $(15)$ Merger consideration $(193)$ $(15)$ $(61)$ $(61)$ Proceeds from conversion of warrants $1$ $1$ $1$	(Increase) decrease in prepaids and other assets			36				
Increase (decrease) in taxes payable226(1)Other, net33014Cash provided by (used in) operating activities118263(283)77Cash Flows from Investing Activities:1263(283)77Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business(166)(133)(6)(45)Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business1111Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business11511Proceeds from the sale of assets111(425)Cash used in investing activities:(52)(132)(6)(45)Cash rom Financing Activities:1111Reductions of debt(585)(45)(425)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)111Class A ordinary share repurchases(326)111Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan(15)111Dividends paid(61)1111		(107)	(28)	24				
Other, net33014Cash provided by (used in) operating activities118263(283)77Cash provided by (used in) operating activities:118263(283)77Cash Flows from Investing Activities:(166)(133)(6)(45)Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business(1)(1)(1)Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business115(1)(1)Proceeds from the sale of assets1(1)(2)(6)(45)Cash used in investing activities(52)(132)(6)(45)(425)Proceeds from Financing Activities:Reductions of debt(585)(45)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)(193)(15)(15)Dividends paid(61)(61)(61)(15)Proceeds from conversion of warrants111(1)					(1)			
Cash Flows from Investing Activities:         Capital expenditures       (166)       (133)       (6)       (45)         Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business       (1)       (1)       (1)       (1)         Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business       (1)       (1)       (1)       (1)         Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business       (1)       (1)       (1)       (1)         Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business       (1)       (1)       (1)       (1)         Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business       (1)       (1)       (1)       (1)         Cash used in investing activities       (52)       (132)       (6)       (45)         Cash used in investing activities       (52)       (132)       (6)       (45)         Cash rom Financing Activities:       (52)       (132)       (6)       (45)         Proceeds from borrowings       1,707       14       25       425         Poti issuance costs and commitment fees       (38)       (5)       (2)       (15)         Merger consideration       (193)       (193)       (15)       (15)         Class A ordinary share repurchases       (326)       (51)       (51)       (51)<		3						
Capital expenditures(166)(133)(6)(45)Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business(1)(45)Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business115(1)Proceeds from the sale of assets1(6)(45)Cash used in investing activities(52)(132)(6)(45)Cash Flows from Financing Activities:(52)(132)(6)(45)Reductions of debt(585)(45)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)(15)(15)(15)Class A ordinary share repurchases(326)(326)(61)Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan(15)11Dividends paid(61)111	Cash provided by (used in) operating activities	118	263	(283)	77			
Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business(1)Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business115Proceeds from the sale of assets1Cash used in investing activities(52)(132)(6)(45)Cash Flows from Financing Activities:(52)(132)(6)(45)Reductions of debt(585)(45)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)Class A ordinary share repurchases(326)Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan(15)Dividends paid(61)111	Cash Flows from Investing Activities:							
Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business115Proceeds from the sale of assets1Cash used in investing activities(52)(132)(6)(45)Cash Flows from Financing Activities: Reductions of debt(585)(45)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)(193)(15)(15)Class A ordinary share repurchases(326)(61)11	Capital expenditures	(166)	(133)	(6)	(45)			
Proceeds from the sale of assets1Cash used in investing activities(52)(132)(6)(45)Cash Flows from Financing Activities:(52)(132)(6)(45)Reductions of debt(585)(45)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)(193)(15)(15)Class A ordinary share repurchases(326)(51)(15)Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan(15)(61)(16)Proceeds from conversion of warrants111	Cash paid in acquisition of minerals sands business	(1)						
Cash used in investing activities(52)(132)(6)(45)Cash Flows from Financing Activities:Reductions of debt(585)(45)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)	Cash received in acquisition of minerals sands business	115						
Cash Flows from Financing Activities:Reductions of debt(585)(45)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)	Proceeds from the sale of assets		1					
Reductions of debt(585)(45)(425)Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)	Cash used in investing activities	(52)	(132)	(6)	(45)			
Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)(193)(193)(193)Class A ordinary share repurchases(326)(326)(15)Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan(15)(61)(61)Dividends paid(61)11	Cash Flows from Financing Activities:							
Proceeds from borrowings1,7071425425Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)(193)(193)(193)Class A ordinary share repurchases(326)(326)(15)Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan(15)(61)(61)Dividends paid(61)11	Reductions of debt	(585)	(45)		(425)			
Debt issuance costs and commitment fees(38)(5)(2)(15)Merger consideration(193)Class A ordinary share repurchases(326)Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan(15)Dividends paid(61)Proceeds from conversion of warrants111	Proceeds from borrowings			25				
Merger consideration(193)Class A ordinary share repurchases(326)Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan(15)Dividends paid(61)Proceeds from conversion of warrants111		(38)	(5)	(2)	(15)			
Class A ordinary share repurchases(326)Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan(15)Dividends paid(61)Proceeds from conversion of warrants111	Merger consideration	(193)						
Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan(15)Dividends paid(61)Proceeds from conversion of warrants111								
Dividends paid(61)Proceeds from conversion of warrants11	Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan							
Proceeds from conversion of warrants 1 1								
Description in the officiant state of the st			1					
Proceeds from rights offering 185	Proceeds from rights offering			185				

Fees related to rights offering and other related debt costs								(17)		
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities		490		(35)		208		(32)		
Effects of Exchange Rate Changes on Cash and Cash Equivalents		6		(3)				(1)		
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents		562		93		(81)		(1)		
Cash and Cash Equivalents at Beginning of Period		154		61		142		143		
Cash and Cash Equivalents at End of Period	\$	716	\$	154	\$	61	\$	142		
Supplemental Cash Flow Information:										
Interest paid	\$	34	\$	29	\$	3	\$	40		
Net income taxes paid	\$	26	\$	8	\$		\$	6		
See notes to consolidated financial statements.										

#### TRONOX LIMITED

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY

#### (Millions of dollars)

	Tronox Limited Class A Ordinary Shares		Tronox Incorporated Common Share	Capital in Excess of par Value	Retained Earnings			Total Shareholders! Equity	Non-controlling Interest	Total Equity
Successor: Balance at December 31, 2011	\$	\$	\$	\$ 579	\$ 242	\$ (57)	\$ (12)	\$ 752	\$	\$ 752
Fair value of noncontrolling interest on Transaction Date	ψ	Ψ	Ψ	φ 317		φ (37)	φ (12)		233	233
Net income (loss) Other comprehensive					1,134			1,134	(1)	1,133
income						(38)		(38)	1	(37)
Merger consideration paid				(193)		(50)		(193)		(193)
Issuance of Tronox Limited shares				1,370				1,370		1,370
Share-based compensation				5				5		5
Shares purchased for the Employee Participation Plan Issuance of Tronox				(15)				(15)		(15)
Limited shares in share-split	1				(1)					
Class A and Class B share dividend declared Tronox Limited Class A					(61)			(61)		(61)
shares repurchased				(326)				(326)		(326)
Warrants exercised				1				1		1
Tronox Incorporated share-based compensation Tronox Incorporated				27			(7)	20		20
common shares vested/cancelled				(19)			19			
Balance at December 31, 2012	\$ 1	\$	\$	\$ 1,429	\$ 1,314	\$ (95)	\$	\$ 2,649	\$ 233	\$ 2,882

(1) On June 26, 2012, the Board of Directors of Tronox Limited approved a 5-to-1 share split for holders of its Class A ordinary shares and Class B ordinary shares at the close of business on July 20, 2012, by issuance of four additional shares for each share of the same class by way of bonus issue. All references to number of shares and per share data in the Successor s consolidated financial statements have been adjusted to reflect the share split, unless otherwise noted. See Note 15 for additional information regarding the Company s share split.

	Tronox	Tronox Class	Tronox Class	Capital in					
	Incorporated Common	A Common	B Common	Excess of	Comprehensive Retained Income		Treasury	Total Shareholders	
Predecessor: Balance at December 31,	Shares	Shares	Shares	par Value	Earnings	(Loss)	Shares	Equity	
2009	\$	\$	\$	\$ 496	\$ (1,134)	\$ 32	<b>\$</b> (7)	\$ (613)	

Net income						6						6
Other comprehensive loss								(23)				(23)
Predecessor: Balance at December 31,												
2010	\$	\$	\$	\$	496	\$ (1,128)	\$	9	\$	(7)	\$	(630)
Net income						631						631
Fresh-start reporting adjustments:												
Elimination of predecessor shares, capital												
in excess of par value, and accumulated												
deficit					(496)	497		(9)		7		(1)
Issuance of new shares					564							564
Predecessor: Balance at January 31,												
2011	\$	\$	\$	\$	564	\$	\$		\$		\$	564
Successor: Balance at February 1, 2011	\$	\$	\$	\$	564	\$	\$		\$		\$	564
Net income			-	-		242	Ŧ		-		Ŧ	242
Other comprehensive income								(57)				(57)
Shares withheld for claims								. ,		(7)		(7)
Warrants exercised					1					, í		1
Share-based compensation					14					(5)		9
-												
Successor: Balance at December 31,												
2011	\$	\$	\$	\$	579	\$ 242	\$	(57)	\$	(12)	\$	752
	Ŧ	*	Ψ	4	2	÷ -•=	Ψ	(2.)	Ŧ	()	Ŧ	

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

### TRONOX LIMITED

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### 1. The Company

Tronox Limited, a public limited company registered under the laws of the State of Western Australia, Australia, and its subsidiaries (collectively referred to as Tronox or the Company ) is a global leader in the production and marketing of titanium bearing mineral sands and titanium dioxide pigment (TiQ). The Company s world-class, high performance  $T_2 \phi$ roducts are critical components of everyday applications such as paint and other coatings, plastics, paper and other applications. The Company s mineral sands business consists primarily of two product streams titanium feedstock and zircon. Titanium feedstock is primarily used to manufacture TiQ Zircon, a hard, glossy mineral, is used for the manufacture of ceramics, refractories, TV glass and a range of other industrial and chemical products. Tronox has global operations in North America, Europe, South Africa and Australia. The Company operates three TiO<sub>2</sub> facilities at the following locations: Hamilton, Mississippi, Botlek, The Netherlands, and Kwinana, Western Australia, representing approximately 465,000 tonnes of annual TiO<sub>2</sub> production capacity. Additionally, Tronox operates three separate mining operations: KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) Sands located in South Africa, Namakwa Sands located in South Africa and Cooljarloo located in Western Australia, which have a combined annual production capacity of approximately 723,000 tonnes of titanium feedstock and approximately 265,000 tonnes of zircon.

Tronox Limited was formed on September 21, 2011 for the purpose of the Transaction (defined below). Prior to the completion of the Transaction, Tronox Limited was wholly-owned by Tronox Incorporated, and had no operating assets or operations. On September 25, 2011, Tronox Incorporated, a Delaware corporation formed on May 17, 2005( Tronox Incorporated ), in preparation for the contribution and transfer by Kerr-McGee Corporation (Kerr-McGee or KM) of certain entities, including those comprising substantially all of its chemical business, entered into a definitive agreement (as amended, the Transaction Agreement) with Exxaro Resources Limited (Exxaro) and certain of its affiliated companies, to acquire 74% of its South African mineral sands operations, including its Namakwa and KZN Sands mines, separation facilities and slag furnaces, along with its 50% share of the Tiwest Joint Venture (together the mineral sands business) (the Transaction). On June 15, 2012, the date of the Transaction (the Transaction Date), the existing business of Tronox Incorporated was combined with the mineral sands business in an integrated series of transactions whereby Tronox Limited became the parent company in a tax inversion transaction.

On May 4, 2012, Tronox Limited registered Class A ordinary shares (Class A Shares) to be issued to shareholders of Tronox Incorporated in connection with the completion of the Transaction. On the Transaction Date, Tronox Limited issued 15,413,083 Class A Shares to shareholders in Tronox Incorporated. In addition, on the Transaction Date, Tronox Limited issued 9,950,856 Class B ordinary shares (Class B Shares) to Exxaro and one of its subsidiaries in consideration for the mineral sands business. Immediately following the Transaction, Tronox Incorporated shareholders and Exxaro held approximately 60.8% and 39.2%, respectively, of the voting securities of Tronox Limited. Under the terms of the Transaction Agreement, Exxaro agreed that for a three-year period after the completion of the Transaction, it would not engage in any transaction or other action, that would result in its beneficial ownership of the voting shares of Tronox Limited exceeding 45% of the total issued shares of Tronox Limited.

On June 26, 2012, the Board of Directors of Tronox Limited (the Board) approved a 5-to-1 share split for holders of its Class A Shares and Class B Shares at the close of business on July 20, 2012, by issuance of four additional shares for each share of the same class by way of bonus issue. All references to the number of shares and per share data in the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto have been adjusted to reflect the share split, unless otherwise noted or as the context otherwise acquires. See Note 15 for additional information regarding the Company s share split.

During 2012, the Company repurchased 12,626,400 Class A Shares, which was approximately 10% of the total voting securities. During October 2012, Exxaro purchased 1,400,000 Class A Shares in market purchases. At December 31, 2012, Exxaro held approximately 44.6% of the voting securities of Tronox Limited.

### 2. Basis of Presentation

Tronox Limited is registered under the laws of the State of Western Australia, Australia, and is considered a domestic company in Australia. As such, Tronox Limited is required to report in Australia under International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Additionally, as Tronox Limited is not considered a foreign private issuer, the Company is required to comply with the reporting and other requirements imposed by the U.S. securities law on U.S. domestic issuers, which, among other things, requires reporting in the United States under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S.GAAP). The consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-K are prepared

in conformity with U.S.GAAP. The Company publishes its consolidated financial statements, in both U.S. GAAP and IFRS, in U.S. dollars.

In connection with its emergence from bankruptcy, Tronox Incorporated applied fresh-start accounting under Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 852, *Reorganizations* (ASC 852) as of January 31, 2011. Accordingly, the financial information of Tronox Incorporated set forth in this Form 10-K, unless otherwise expressly set forth or as the context otherwise indicates, reflects the

## TRONOX LIMITED

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

consolidated results of operations and financial condition on a fresh-start basis for the period beginning February 1, 2011 (Successor), and on a historical basis for the period through January 31, 2011 (Predecessor).

The Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2012 relates to Tronox Limited and the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2011 relates to Tronox Incorporated. The Consolidated Statement of Operations and the Consolidated Statement of Cash Flows for the year ended December 31, 2012 reflect the consolidated operating results of Tronox Incorporated prior to June 15, 2012, and, from June 15, 2012 through December 31, 2012, reflect the consolidated operating results of Tronox Limited. The Consolidated Statements of Operations and the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010 reflect the consolidated operating results of Tronox Incorporated.

The Company s consolidated financial statements include the accounts of all majority-owned subsidiary companies. Investments in affiliated companies that are 20% to 50% owned are carried as a component of Other Long-Term Assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets at cost adjusted for equity in undistributed earnings. Except for dividends and changes in ownership interest, changes in equity in undistributed earnings are included in Other income (expense) on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. All intercompany transactions have been eliminated.

Prior to the Transaction Date, Tronox Incorporated operated the Tiwest Joint Venture with Exxaro Australia Sands Pty Ltd. The Tiwest Joint Venture was a contractual relationship between Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro whereby each party held an undivided interest in each asset of the joint venture, and each party was proportionally liable for each of the joint venture s liabilities. The Tiwest Joint Venture was not a separate legal entity and did not enter into any transactions. Transactions were entered into by the joint venture partners who had the right to sell their own product, collect their proportional share of the revenues and absorb their share of costs. As such, Tronox Incorporated did not account for the Tiwest Joint Venture under the equity method. Instead, Tronox Incorporated accounted for its share of the Tiwest Joint Venture s assets that were jointly controlled and its share of liabilities for which it was jointly responsible on a proportionate gross basis in its Consolidated Balance Sheet. Additionally, Tronox Incorporated accounted for the revenues generated from its share of the products sold and its share of the expenses of the joint venture on a gross basis in its Consolidated Statements of Operations. As such, as of the Transaction Date, Tronox Limited owns 100% of the operations formerly operated by the Tiwest Joint Venture. As such, the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2012 includes 100% of the Tiwest operations assets and liabilities, while the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2011 includes Tronox Incorporated s 50% undivided interest in each asset and liability of the joint venture. Additionally, the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2012 reflects Tronox Incorporated s revenues generated from its share of the products sold and its share of the expenses of the joint venture on a gross basis prior to June 15, 2012, and, from June 15, 2012 through December 31, 2012, reflect 100% of the revenues and expenses of the Tiwest operations. The Consolidated Statements of Operations for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010 reflect Tronox Incorporated s revenues generated from its share of the products sold and its share of the expenses of the joint venture on a gross basis.

In connection with the Transaction, Exxaro and its subsidiaries retained a 26% ownership interest in each of Tronox KZN Sands Pty Ltd. and Tronox Mineral Sands Pty Ltd. in order to comply with the ownership requirements of the Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) legislation in South Africa. The Company accounts for such ownership interest as Noncontrolling interest on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

In management s opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments considered necessary for a fair presentation. All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to the manner and presentation in the current period. Such reclassifications did not have an impact on the Company s net income or consolidated results of operations.

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. It is at least reasonably possible that the effect on the financial statements of a change in estimate within one year of the date of the financial statements due to one or more future confirming events could have a material effect on the financial statements.

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### 3. Significant Accounting Policies

#### Foreign Currency

The U.S. dollar is the functional currency for the Company s operations, except for its South African and European operations. The Company determines the functional currency of each subsidiary based on a number of factors, including the predominant currency for revenues, expenditures and borrowings. Foreign currency transaction gains or losses are recognized in the period incurred and are included in Other income (expense) on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The Rand is the functional currency of the Company s South African operations, and the Euro is the functional currency for the Company s European operations. As such, translation adjustments resulting from translating the functional currency financial statements into U.S. dollar equivalents are reflected as a separate component on the Consolidated Statements of Other Comprehensive Income (Loss). When the subsidiary s functional currency is the U.S. dollar, such as the Company s Australian operations, adjustments from the remeasurement of foreign currency monetary assets and liabilities are presented in Other income (expense) on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

Gains and losses on intercompany foreign currency transactions that are not expected to be settled in the foreseeable future are reported by the Company in the same manner as translation adjustments.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010, the Company recorded net unrealized and realized foreign currency losses of \$8 million, \$8 million and \$13 million, respectively. For the one month ended January 31, 2011, the Company recorded a net unrealized foreign currency gain of \$2 million.

### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all investments with original maturities of three months or less to be cash equivalents. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, total cash and cash equivalents was \$716 million and \$154 million, respectively, of which \$50 million and \$62 million, respectively, was held within the United States.

#### Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are reflected at their net realizable values, reduced by an allowance for doubtful accounts to allow for expected credit losses. The allowance is estimated by management, based on factors such as age of the related receivables and historical experience, giving consideration to customer profiles. The Company generally does not charge interest on accounts receivable, nor require collateral; however, certain operating agreements have provisions for interest and penalties that may be invoked, if deemed necessary. Accounts receivable are aged in accordance with contract terms and are written off when deemed uncollectible.

See Note 6 for additional information regarding accounts receivable.

#### Inventories

Inventories are stated at the lower of actual cost or market, net of allowances for obsolete and slow-moving inventory. The cost of finished goods inventories is determined using the first-in, first-out method. Carrying values include material costs, labor and associated indirect manufacturing expenses. Costs for materials and supplies, excluding ore, are determined by average cost to acquire. Raw materials are carried at actual cost.

The Company periodically reviews its inventory for obsolescence or inventory that is no longer marketable for its intended use, and records any write-down equal to the difference between the cost of inventory and its estimated net realizable value based on assumptions about alternative

## Table of Contents

uses, market conditions and other factors.

See Note 7 for additional information regarding inventories.

### Property, Plant and Equipment, Net

Property, plant and equipment, net is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred, except that costs of replacements or renewals that improve or extend the lives of existing properties are capitalized.

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

*Depreciation* Property, plant and equipment is depreciated over its estimated useful life by the straight-line method. Useful lives for certain property, plant and equipment are as follows:

Buildings	10 40	) years
Land improvements	10 20	) years
Machinery and equipment	3 2:	5 years
Furniture and fixtures	10	years

*Retirements and Sales* The cost and related accumulated depreciation and amortization are removed from the respective accounts upon retirement or sale of property, plant and equipment. Any resulting gain or loss is included in Cost of goods sold or Selling, general, and administrative expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

*Interest Capitalized* The Company capitalizes interest costs on major projects that require an extended period of time to complete. See Note 12 for additional information regarding capitalized interest.

See Note 8 for additional information regarding property, plant and equipment.

#### Mineral Leaseholds, Net

The Company is engaged in the acquisition, exploration and development of mineral properties. Mineral property acquisition costs are capitalized in accordance with ASC 805, *Business Combinations* (ASC 805) as tangible assets when management has determined that probable future benefits consisting of a contribution to future cash inflows have been identified and adequate financial resources are available or are expected to be available as required to meet the terms of property acquisition and anticipated exploration and development expenditures. Mineral leaseholds are depreciated over their useful lives as determined under the units of production method.

Mineral property exploration costs are expensed as incurred. When it has been determined that a mineral property can be economically developed as a result of establishing proven and probable reserves, the costs incurred to develop such property through the commencement of production are capitalized.

See Note 9 for additional information regarding mineral leaseholds.

#### Intangible Assets, Net

Intangible assets are stated at cost less accumulated amortization. The Company amortizes intangibles on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives, which range from 5 to 20 years.

See Note 10 for further information related to the Company s intangible assets.

#### **Recoverability of Long-Lived Assets**

The Company evaluates the recoverability of the carrying value of long-lived assets (property, plant and equipment, mineral leaseholds and intangible assets) whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. Under such circumstances, the Company assesses whether the projected undiscounted cash flows of its long-lived assets are sufficient to recover the existing unamortized cost of its long-lived assets. If the undiscounted projected cash flows are not sufficient, the Company calculates the impairment amount by discounting the projected cash flows using its weighted-average cost of capital. The amount of the impairment is written off against earnings in the period in which the impairment is determined.

## Table of Contents

#### Asset Retirement Obligations

To the extent a legal obligation exists, an asset retirement obligation (ARO) is recorded at its estimated fair value, and accretion expense is recognized over time as the discounted liability is accreted to its expected settlement value. Fair value is measured using expected future cash outflows discounted at the Company s credit-adjusted risk-free interest rate. The Company s consolidated financial statements classify accretion expense related to asset retirement obligations as a production cost, which is included in Cost of goods sold on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

See Note 13 for additional information regarding asset retirement obligations.

### TRONOX LIMITED

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### **Environmental Remediation and Other Contingencies**

In accordance with ASC 450 *Contingencies* (ASC 450) and ASC 410, *Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations* (ASC 410), the Company recognizes a loss and records an undiscounted liability when litigation has commenced or a claim or assessment has been asserted, or, based on available information, commencement of litigation or assertion of a claim or assessment is probable, and the associated costs can be reasonably estimated. Estimates of environmental liabilities, which include the cost of investigation and remediation, are based on a variety of factors, including, but not limited to, the stage of investigation, the stage of the remedial design, evaluation of existing remediation technologies, presently enacted laws and regulations as well as prior experience in remediation of contaminated sites. In future periods, a number of factors could change the Company is estimate of environmental remediation costs, such as changes in laws and regulations, or changes in their interpretation or administration or relevant cleanup levels; revisions to the remedial design; unanticipated construction problems; identification of additional areas or volumes of contaminated soils and groundwater; the availability of information to estimate probable but previously inestimable obligations; and changes in costs of labor, equipment and technology.

To the extent costs of investigation and remediation have been incurred and are recoverable from federal, state, or other governmental agencies and have been incurred or are recoverable under certain insurance policies or from other parties and such recoveries are deemed probable, the Company records a receivable for the estimated amounts recoverable (undiscounted). Receivables are reflected on the Consolidated Balance Sheets in either Accounts receivable or as a component of Other Long-Term Assets, depending on the estimated timing of collection.

#### Self Insurance

The Company is self-insured for certain levels of general and vehicle liability, property, workers compensation and health care coverage. The cost of these self-insurance programs is accrued based upon estimated fully developed settlements for known and anticipated claims. Any resulting adjustments to previously recorded reserves are reflected in current operating results. The Company does not accrue for general or unspecific business risks.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

Revenue is recognized when risk of loss and title to the product is transferred to the customer. All amounts billed to a customer in a sales transaction related to shipping and handling represent revenues earned and are reported as net sales.

#### Cost of Goods Sold

Cost of goods sold includes the costs of purchasing, manufacturing and distributing products, including raw materials, energy, labor, depreciation and other production costs. Costs incurred by the Company for shipping and handling are reported in Cost of goods sold on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Receiving, distribution, freight and warehousing costs are also included in Cost of goods sold on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

#### Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses include costs related to marketing, sales, agent commissions, research and development, legal and administrative functions such as human resources, information technology, investor relations, accounting, treasury, and tax compliance. Costs include expenses for salaries and benefits, travel and entertainment, promotional materials and professional fees.

#### **Research and Development**

Research and development costs were \$9 million, \$9 million, less than \$1 million and \$6 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010, respectively, and were expensed as

incurred.

### Pension and Postretirement Benefits

The Company provides pension and postretirement benefits for qualifying employees worldwide, which are accounted for in accordance with ASC 715, *Compensation Retirement Benefits* (ASC 715). See Note 20 for additional information regarding pension and postretirement benefits.

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### Share-based Compensation

The Company accounts for its share-based compensation in accordance with ASC 718, Compensation-Share-Based Compensation (ASC 718).

*Liability Restricted Share Awards* Certain restricted share awards have been classified as liability awards and were re-measured to fair value at each reporting date. The restricted share awards classified as liabilities contained only a service condition and had graded vesting provisions.

*Equity Restricted Share Awards* The fair value of equity instruments is measured based on the average share price on the grant date and is recognized over the vesting period. The restricted share awards contain service, market and/or performance conditions. For awards containing only a service condition, the Company has elected to recognize compensation costs using the straight-line method over the requisite service period for the entire award. For awards containing a market condition, the fair value of the award is measured using the lattice model. For awards containing a performance condition, the fair value of the award is equal to the average share price but compensation expense is not recognized until the Company concludes that it is probable that the performance condition will be met. The Company reassesses the probability each quarter.

*Options* The Black-Scholes option pricing model is utilized to measure the fair value of options. Options generally contain only service conditions and have graded vesting provisions. The Company has elected to recognize compensation costs using the straight-line method over the requisite service period for the entire award.

See Note 19 for additional information regarding employee share-based compensation.

#### Income Taxes

The Company accounts for taxes in accordance with ASC 740, *Income Taxes* (ASC 740). The Company has operations in several countries around the world and is subject to income and similar taxes in these countries. The estimation of the amounts of income taxes involves the interpretation of complex tax laws and regulations and how foreign taxes affect domestic taxes, as well as the analysis of the realizability of deferred tax assets, tax audit findings and uncertain tax positions. Although the Company believes its tax accruals are adequate, differences may occur in the future, depending on the resolution of pending and new tax matters.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. A valuation allowance is provided against a deferred tax asset when it is more likely than not that all or some portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The Company periodically assesses the likelihood that it will be able to recover its deferred tax assets and reflects any changes in its estimates in the valuation allowance, with a corresponding adjustment to earnings or other comprehensive income (loss), as appropriate. ASC 740 requires that all available positive and negative evidence be weighted to determine whether a valuation allowance should be recorded.

The amount of income taxes the Company pays is subject to ongoing audits by federal, state and foreign tax authorities, which may result in proposed assessments. The Company s estimate for the potential outcome for any uncertain tax issue is highly judgmental. The Company assesses its income tax positions and records tax benefits for all years subject to examination based upon its evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available at the reporting date. For those tax positions for which it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will be sustained, the Company records the amount that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. Interest and penalties are accrued as part of tax expense, where applicable. If the Company does not believe that it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will be sustained, no tax benefit is recognized.

See Note 17 for additional information regarding income taxes.

### Fair value measurement

The Company accounts for its financial assets and liabilities in accordance with ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, (ASC 820). In measuring fair value on a recurring basis, the Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs, to the extent possible, and considers counterparty credit risk in its assessment of fair value.

The fair value hierarchy specified by ASC 820 is as follows:

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

Level 1 Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities.

Level 2 Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market date.

Level 3 Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets and liabilities.

The carrying amounts for cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, other current assets, accounts payable, short-term debt and other current liabilities approximate their fair value because of the short-term nature of these instruments. See Note 12 for information on the fair value of the Company s long-term debt.

#### 4. Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2013, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (the FASB ) issued ASU 2013-2, *Reporting of Amounts Reclassified Out of Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*, which requires the presentation of the effects on the line items of net income of significant amounts reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive income, if the item is required under U.S. GAAP to be reclassified to net income in its entirety in the same reporting period. The guidance is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2012. The adoption of this guidance is not expected to have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

On January 1, 2012, the Company adopted the required guidance under ASU 2011-05, *Presentation of Comprehensive Income* (ASU 2011-05), which changed the presentation requirements of comprehensive income by increasing the prominence of items reported in other comprehensive income. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on Tronox Incorporated s consolidated financial statements. During 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-12, which deferred certain requirements of ASU 2011-05. The Company has not adopted such deferred requirements.

In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-04, *Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS* (ASU 2011-04), which changes certain fair value measurement and disclosure requirements, clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement and disclosure requirements and provides consistency to ensure that U.S. GAAP and IFRS fair value measurement and disclosure requirements are described in the same way. ASU 2011-04 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

### 5. Acquisition of the Mineral Sands Business

On September 25, 2011, Tronox Incorporated entered into the Transaction Agreement with Exxaro to acquire the mineral sands business. On June 15, 2012, the existing business of Tronox Incorporated was combined with the mineral sands business under Tronox Limited. The Transaction was completed in two principal steps. First, Tronox Incorporated became a subsidiary of Tronox Limited, with Tronox Incorporated shareholders receiving one Class A Share and \$12.50 in cash (Merger Consideration) for each share of Tronox Incorporated common stock. Second, Tronox Limited issued 9,950,856 Class B Shares to Exxaro and one of its subsidiaries in consideration for the mineral sands business. Exxaro retained an approximate 26% ownership interest in the South African operations that are part of the mineral sands business in order to comply with the BEE legislation of South Africa. The ownership interest in the South African operations may be exchanged for Class B Shares under certain circumstances.

Prior to the Transaction Date, Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro Australia Sands Pty Ltd., a subsidiary of Exxaro, operated the Tiwest Joint Venture, which included a chloride process  $TiO_2$  plant located in Kwinana, Western Australia, a mining operation in Cooljarloo, Western Australia, and a mineral separation plant and a synthetic rutile processing facility, both in Chandala, Western Australia. As part of the

Transaction, the Company acquired Exxaro Australia Sands Pty Ltd. and therefore Exxaro s 50% interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture. As a result, as of the Transaction Date, Tronox Limited owns 100% of the operations formerly operated by the Tiwest Joint Venture.

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### Purchase price and fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed

The Company accounted for the Transaction under ASC 805, which requires recording assets and liabilities at fair value. Under the acquisition method of accounting, each tangible and separately identifiable intangible asset acquired and liabilities assumed were recorded based on their preliminary estimated fair values on the Transaction Date.

Because the total consideration transferred was less than the fair value of the net assets acquired, the excess of the value of the net assets acquired over the fair value of net assets acquired was recorded as an initial bargain purchase gain of approximately \$1,061 million during the second quarter of 2012. The initial valuations were derived from estimated fair value assessments and assumptions used by management, and were preliminary. Subsequent to the Transaction, the Company has made adjustments to its initial valuation, which reduced the gain on bargain purchase to \$1,055 million. Further adjustments may result before the end of the measurement period, which ends in June 2013. The bargain purchase gain is not taxable for income tax purposes. See Note 17 for a discussion of the tax impact of the transaction.

			Net Adj	ustments		
	Va	aluation	to Fai	r Value	As A	djusted
Consideration:						
Number of Class B Shares(1)	9,	,950,856			9,9	950,856
Fair value of Class B Shares on the Transaction Date	\$	137.70				137.70
Fair value of equity issued(2)	\$	1,370				1,370
Cash paid				1		1
Noncontrolling interest(3)		291		(58)		233
	\$	1,661	\$	(57)	\$	1,604

	Net Adjustments Valuation to Fair Value			As Adjusted		
Fair Value of Assets Acquired and Liabilities						
Assumed:						
Current Assets:						
Cash	\$	115	\$		\$	115
Accounts receivable		199		(3)		196
Inventories		622		(69)		553
Prepaid and other assets		32		(12)		20
Total Current Assets		968		(84)		884
Property, plant and equipment, net(4)		1,012		(132)		880
Mineral leaseholds, net(5)		1,299		158		1,457
Intangibles, net(4)				12		12
Deferred tax asset		26		4		30
Other long-term assets		19				19
-						
Total Assets	\$	3,324	\$	(42)	\$	3,282

Current Liabilities:			
Accounts payable	93	17	110
Accrued liabilities	25		25
Unfavorable contracts(6)	83	2	85
Short-term debt	76	(1)	75
Current deferred tax liability	28	(14)	14
Income taxes payable	2		2
Total Current Liabilities	307	4	311
Long-term debt	19		19
Deferred tax liability	212	(3)	209
Asset retirement obligations	57		57
Other	7	20	27
Total Liabilities	602	21	623
Net Assets	\$ 2,722	\$ (63)	\$ 2,659
		. ()	. ,
Gain on Bargain Purchase(7)	\$ 1,061	\$ (6)	\$ 1,055
Sum on Durgun 1 urenuse(7)	φ 1,001	ф ( <b>0</b> )	φ 1,000

(1) The number of Class B Shares issued in connection with the Transaction has not been restated to affect for the 5-for-1 share split as discussed in Note 15.

(2) The fair value of the Class B shares issued was determined based the closing market price of Tronox Incorporated s common shares on June 14' 2012, less a 15% discount for marketability due to a restriction that the shares cannot be sold for a period of at least three years following the Transaction Date.

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

- (3) The fair value of the noncontrolling interest is based upon a structured arrangement with Tronox Limited, which allows the ownership interest to be exchanged for approximately 1.45 million additional Class B shares until the earlier of the 10 year anniversary of the Transaction Date or the date when the South African Department of Mineral Resources determines that ownership is no longer required under the BEE legislation.
- (4) The fair value of property, plant and equipment and internal use software was determined using the cost approach, which estimates the replacement cost of each asset using current prices and labor costs, less estimates for physical, functional and technological obsolescence.
- (5) The fair value of mineral rights was determined using the Discounted Cash Flow (DCF) method, which was based upon the present value of the estimated future cash flows for the expected life of the asset taking into account the relative risk of achieving those cash flows and the time value of money. Discount rates of 17% for South Africa and 15.5% for Australia were used taking into account the risks associated with such assets, as well as the economic and political environment where each asset is located.
- (6) The fair value of unfavorable contracts was determined by multiplying the committed tonnage in each contract by the difference between the committed price in the contract versus the estimated market price over the term of the contract.
- (7) In accordance with ASC 805-10-25-14, the measurement period for the Transaction ends in June 2013.

#### Mineral Sands Business Results of Operations

The following table includes net sales and income from operations on a segment basis attributable to the acquired mineral sands business since June 15, 2012. The results of the acquired mineral sands business are included in both the mineral sands segment and the pigment segment.

	Min	neral	Pig	ment	Elimi	nations	Total
Net Sales	\$	489	\$	64	\$	(29)	\$ 524
Income from Operations	\$	8	\$	(36)	\$	(2)	\$ (30)
Same I and all Days frames a first and shall be frames at an							

### Supplemental Pro forma financial information

The following unaudited pro forma information gives effect to the Transaction as if it had occurred on the first day of the first quarter of fiscal 2011 (January 1, 2011). The unaudited pro forma financial information reflects certain adjustments related to the acquisition, such as (1) converting the mineral sands business financial statements to U.S. GAAP, (2) conforming the mineral sands business accounting policies to those applied by Tronox Incorporated, (3) to record certain incremental expenses resulting from purchase accounting adjustments, such as incremental depreciation expense in connection with fair value adjustments to property, plant and equipment, (4) to eliminate intercompany transactions between Tronox Incorporated and the mineral sands business, (5) to record the effect on interest expense related to borrowings in connection with the transaction and (6) to record the related tax effects. The unaudited pro forma financial information also includes adjustments for certain non-recurring items as of the first day of the first quarter of fiscal 2011 (January 1, 2011) such as (1) the impact of transaction costs of approximately \$95 million, (2) the impact of the adjusted bargain purchase gain of \$1,055 million and (3) the impact of reorganization income arising from Tronox Incorporated s emergence from bankruptcy in the one month ended January 31, 2011 of approximately \$613 million. The unaudited pro forma financial information is for illustrative purposes only and should not be relied upon as being indicative of the historical results that would have been obtained if the Transaction had actually occurred on that date, nor the results of operations in the future.

In accordance with ASC 805, the supplemental pro forma results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, as if the mineral sands business had been acquired on January 1, 2011, are as follows:

	Years Ended	December 31,
	2012	2011
Net Sales	\$ 2,120	\$ 2,302
Income from Operations	\$ 296	\$ 407
Net Income	\$ 239	\$ 2,105

Net Income attributable to Tronox Limited Shareholders	\$ 207	\$ 2,051
Basic earnings per share attributable to Tronox Limited Shareholders	\$ 1.70	\$ 16.29
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Tronox Limited Shareholders	\$ 1.67	\$ 15.91

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

### 6. Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts, consisted of the following:

	Successor			
	December 31,	Decer	nber 31,	
	2012	2	011	
Trade receivables	\$ 371	\$	269	
Related parties			7	
Other	23		2	
Total	394		278	
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(3)			
Net	\$ 391	\$	278	

The Company s liquidity is concentrated in trade receivables that arise from sales of TiQand titanium feedstock to customers in the TiO2 industry. The industry concentration has the potential to impact the Company s overall exposure to credit risk, either positively or negatively, in that its customers may be similarly affected by changes in economic, industry or other conditions. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers, and uses credit risk insurance policies from time to time, as deemed appropriate, to mitigate credit risk, but generally does not require collateral. The Company maintains allowances for potential credit losses based on historical experience. For the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company s ten largest TiO2 customers represented approximately 46% of its total TiQnet sales; however, no single customer accounted for more than 10% of total net sales.

#### 7. Inventories

Inventories at December 31, 2012 and 2011 were as follows:

	Suc	Successor			
	December 31, 2012	December 2011			
Raw materials	\$ 221	\$	124		
Work-in-process	99		9		
Finished goods(1)	477		130		
Materials and supplies, net(2)	117		48		
Total(3)	\$ 914	\$	311		

- (1) Includes inventory on consignment to others of approximately \$42 million and \$12 million at December 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively.
- (2) Materials and supplies consist of processing chemicals, maintenance supplies and spare parts, which will be consumed directly and indirectly in the production of the Company s products.

(3) The fair value of inventory from the acquired mineral sands business in the Transaction was \$553 million.

## 8. Property, Plant and Equipment

	Successor			
	December 31, 2012		nber 31, 011	
Land and land improvements	\$ 80	\$	51	
Buildings	194		45	
Machinery and equipment	1,158		405	
Construction-in-progress	153		49	
Furniture and fixtures	7		4	
Other	6		3	
Total	1,598		557	
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(175)		(53)	
Net	\$ 1,423	\$	504	
Net	\$ 1,423	\$	504	

Depreciation expense related to property, plant and equipment for the year ended December 31, 2012, the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010 was \$127 million, \$53 million, \$4 million and \$49 million, respectively.

#### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### 9. Mineral Leaseholds

	Suc	Successor			
	December 31, 2012		nber 31, 011		
Mineral leaseholds	\$ 1,502	\$	42		
Less accumulated depletion	(63)		(4)		
Net	\$ 1,439	\$	38		

Depletion expense related to mineral leaseholds for the year ended December 31, 2012, the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010 was \$59 million, \$4 million, less than \$1 million and \$1 million, respectively.

#### **10. Intangible Assets**

The gross cost and accumulated amortization of intangible assets, by major intangible asset category, were as follows:

	Gross Cost	Decen	Successor mber 31, 20 mulated rtization	Net C	Carrying nount
Customer relationships	\$ 294	\$	(39)	\$	255
TiO <sub>2</sub> technology	32		(3)		29
Internal-use software(1)	38		(2)		36
In-process research and development	5		(2)		3
Trade names	3		(1)		2
Other	1				1
Total	\$ 373	\$	(47)	\$	326

(1) In connection with the Transaction, the Company acquired internal-use software, which was valued at \$12 million on the Transaction Date. See Note 5.

		5	Successor			
		December 31, 2011				
	Gross	Gross Accumulated			Net Carrying	
	Cost	Amo	Amortization		Amount	
Customer relationships	\$ 294	\$	(19)	\$	275	
TiO <sub>2</sub> technology	32		(2)		30	
Internal-use software	12				12	

In-process research and development	5	(1)	4
Trade names	3		3
Other	1		1
Total	\$ 347	\$ (22)	\$ 325

Internal-use software relates to internal and external costs incurred during the development stage, which were being capitalized during 2011 and 2012. During 2012, the Company began amortizing such costs. Amortization expense related to intangible assets for the year ended December 31, 2012, the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, the one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010 was \$25 million, \$22 million, \$0 and \$0, respectively.

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

Estimated future amortization expense related to intangible assets is as follows:

	otal tization
2013	\$ 27
2014	27
2015	27
2016	25
2017	25
Thereafter	195
Total	\$ 326

### **11. Accrued Liabilities**

	Successor			
	December 31, 2012		100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100	
Unfavorable sales contracts(1)	\$ 64	\$		
Taxes other than income taxes(2)	58		5	
Employee-related costs and benefits	45		27	
Interest	22		1	
Sales rebates	13		8	
Other	7		5	
Total	\$ 209	\$	46	

(1) In connection with the Transaction, the Company acquired sales contracts at unfavorable market terms, which were valued at \$85 million on the Transaction Date. See Note 5.

(2) Includes transfer taxes incurred as a result of the Transaction and recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

### 12. Debt

### Short-term Debt

	Sue	ccessor
	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011
UBS Revolver(1)	\$	\$

ABSA Revolver(2)	30	
Wells Revolver(3)		
Short-term debt	\$ 30	\$

(1) Average effective interest rate of 3.9% in 2012.

(2) Average effective interest rate of 8.5% in 2012.

(3) Average effective interest rate of 4.7% in 2011 and 5.25% in 2012.

UBS Revolver

On June 18, 2012, in connection with the closing of the Transaction, the Company entered into a global senior secured asset-based syndicated revolving credit agreement with UBS AG (the UBS Revolver ) with a maturity date of the fifth anniversary of the closing date. The UBS Revolver provides the Company with a committed source of capital with a principal borrowing amount of up to \$300 million, subject to a borrowing base. The borrowing base is related to certain eligible inventory and accounts receivable held by the Company s U.S., Australia and Netherlands subsidiaries. Obligations under the UBS Revolver are secured by a first priority lien on substantially all of the Company s existing, and future deposit accounts, inventory and account receivables and certain related assets, excluding those held by its South African subsidiaries, Netherland s subsidiaries and Bahamian subsidiary, and a second priority lien on all of the Company s other assets, including capital shares which serve as security under the Term Facility (as defined below). At December 31, 2012, the Company s borrowing base was \$221 million.

The UBS Revolver bears interest at the Company s option at either (i) the greater of (a) the lenders prime rate, (b) the Federal funds effective rate plus 0.50% and (c) the adjusted LIBOR rate for a one-month period plus 1%) or (ii) the adjusted LIBOR rate, in

### TRONOX LIMITED

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

each case plus the applicable margin. The applicable margin ranges from 1.5% to 2% for borrowings at the adjusted LIBOR rate, and from 0.5% to 1% for borrowings at the alternate base rate, based upon the average daily borrowing availability. For the first six months following the closing date, the applicable margins shall be deemed to be 1.75% for borrowings at the adjusted LIBOR rate and 0.75% for borrowings at the alternate base rate. In connection with obtaining the UBS Revolver, the Company incurred debt issuance costs of approximately \$7 million. During the year ended December 31, 2012, amortization expense amounted to \$1 million. During 2012, the Company borrowed \$30 million against the UBS Revolver, which was repaid during 2012.

#### ABSA Revolving Credit Facility

In connection with the Transaction, the Company entered into a R900 million (approximately \$106 million as of December 31, 2012) revolving credit facility with ABSA Bank Limited acting through its ABSA Capital Division (the ABSA Revolver ) with a maturity date of June 14, 2017. During 2012, the Company had borrowings of R450 million (approximately \$54 million) and repayments of R200 million (approximately \$24 million). As of December 31, 2012, the Company had drawn down R250 million (approximately \$30 million) on the ABSA Revolver.

The ABSA Revolver bears interest at (i) the base rate (defined as one month JIBAR, which is the mid-market rate for deposits in South African Rand for a period equal to the relevant period which appears on the Reuters Screen SAFEY Page alongside the caption YLD) as of 11h00 Johannesburg time on the first day of the applicable period, plus (ii) the Margin, which is 3.5%. In connection with obtaining the ABSA Revolver, the Company incurred debt issuance costs of \$1 million. During the year ended December 31, 2012, amortization expense amounted to less than \$1 million.

#### Wells Revolver

On February 14, 2011, Tronox Incorporated entered into a \$125 million senior secured asset-based revolving credit agreement with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC (the Wells Revolver ). The Wells Revolver had a maturity date of February 14, 2015. The Wells Revolver provided the Company with a committed source of capital with a principal borrowing amount of up to \$125 million subject to a borrowing base. Borrowing availability under the Wells Revolver was subject to a borrowing base, which was related to certain eligible inventory and receivables held by the Company s U.S. subsidiaries. On February 8, 2012, the Company amended the Wells Revolver to facilitate the Transaction while keeping the revolver in force. In connection with refinancing the Wells Revolver, the Company wrote off deferred financing fees of \$4 million. On June 18, 2012, the Company refinanced the Wells Revolver with the UBS Revolver.

During 2012, the Company borrowed \$30 million against the Wells Revolver, which was repaid with borrowings under the UBS Revolver. During 2011, to facilitate its exit from bankruptcy and help pay for the buy-in of its 50% share of the Kwinana facility in Western, Australia  $TiO_2$  expansion, the Company borrowed \$39 million against the Wells Revolver, which by December 31, 2011, was fully repaid using cash generated from operations.

#### Debt acquired in the Transaction

In connection with the Transaction, the Company acquired short-term debt of \$75 million (see Note 5), which was repaid during 2012.

#### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### Long-Term Debt

	Initial			Successor		
		ncipal	Maturity	December 31,	Dec	
	An	iount	Date	2012		2011
Senior Notes	\$	900	8/15/20	\$ 900	\$	
Term Facility(1)	\$	700	2/8/18	691		
Exit Financing Facility(2)	\$	425	10/21/15			421
Co-generation Unit Financing Arrangement	\$	16	2/1/16	10		6
Lease financing				14		
Total debt				1,615		427
Less: Long-term debt due in one year				(10)		(6)
Long-term debt				\$ 1,605	\$	421

### (1) Average effective interest rate of 5% in 2012.

(2) Average effective interest rate of 7.1% and 7.2% in 2012 and 2011, respectively.

The Company s debt is recorded at historical amounts. At December 31, 2012 the fair value of the Senior Notes (as defined below) and the Term Facility (as defined below) was \$910 million and \$709 million, respectively. The Company determined the fair value of both the Senior Notes and the Term Facility using the Bloomberg market price as of December 31, 2012. At December 31, 2011, the total carrying value of long-term debt approximated its fair value due to the variable interest rates and frequent repricing of such instruments. The fair value hierarchy for long-term debt is a Level 2 input.

At December 31, 2012, the scheduled maturities of the Company s long-term debt were as follows:

	Tot	tal Debt
2013(1)	\$	11
2014		10
2015		10
2016		8
2017		7
Thereafter		1,575
Total		1,621
Remaining accretion associated with the Term facility		(6)
Total debt	\$	1,615

Includes \$1 million of remaining accretion associated with the Term Facility, which was issued net of an original issue discount of \$7 million (see *Term Facility* discussion below).

Senior Notes

On August 20, 2012, Tronox Limited s wholly-owned subsidiary, Tronox Finance LLC, issued \$900 million aggregate principal amount of 6.375% senior notes due 2020 (the Senior Notes ). The Senior Notes were offered to qualified institutional buyers pursuant to Rule 144A under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act ), and outside the United States to non-U.S. persons pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act. The Senior Notes bear interest semiannually at a rate equal to 6.375% and were sold at par value. The Senior Notes are fully and unconditionally guaranteed on a senior, unsecured basis by Tronox Limited and certain of its subsidiaries. The Senior Notes are redeemable at any time at the Company s discretion. The Senior Notes and related guarantees have not been registered under the Securities Act, or any state securities laws, and unless so registered, may not be offered or sold in the United States except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state securities laws.

Approximately \$326 million of the proceeds from the Senior Notes were used for returns of shareholder capital, in the form of share buybacks. The remainder of the proceeds have been or will be used for general corporate purposes, and, are subject to required approvals, may also be used for further returns of capital to shareholders from time to time (including by way of dividend).

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

The Company recorded debt issuance fees of \$18 million, which are being amortized over the life of the debt, and are included in Other long-term assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. During the year ended December 31, 2012, amortization expense amounted to \$1 million.

#### Term Facility

	Sue	Successor			
	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011			
Term Facility	\$ 697	\$			
Discount	(6)				
Term Facility, net	\$ 691	\$			

On February 8, 2012, Tronox Incorporated s wholly-owned subsidiary, Tronox Pigments (Netherlands) B.V., entered into a term loan facility with Goldman Sachs Bank USA comprised of a \$550 million Senior Secured Term Loan and a \$150 million Senior Secured Delayed Draw Term Loan (together, the Term Facility ). The Term Facility has a maturity date of February 8, 2018. The Term Facility was issued net of an original issue discount of \$7 million, or 1% of the initial principal amount, which is being amortized over the life of the Term Facility. On June 14, 2012, in connection with the closing of the Transaction, Tronox Pigments (Netherlands) B.V. drew down the \$150 million Senior Secured Delayed Draw Term. During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company made principal repayments of approximately \$3 million.

The Term Facility bears interest at a base rate plus a margin of 2.25% or adjusted Eurodollar rate plus a margin of 3.25% (in each case with a possible 0.25% increase or decrease based on the Company s public credit rating). The base rate is defined as the greater of (i) the prime lending rate as quoted in the print edition of The Wall Street Journal, (ii) the Federal funds rate plus 0.5%, or (iii) 2%.

The Term Facility is secured by a first priority lien on substantially all of the Company s and the subsidiary guarantors existing and future property and assets. This includes, upon the consummation of the Transaction, certain assets acquired in the Transaction. The terms of the Term Facility provide for customary representations and warranties, affirmative and negative covenants and events of default. The terms of the covenants, subject to certain exceptions, restrict, among other things: (i) debt incurrence; (ii) lien incurrence; (iii) investments, dividends and distributions; (iv) dispositions of assets and subsidiary interests; (v) acquisitions; (vi) sale and leaseback transactions; and (vii) transactions with affiliates and shareholders.

In connection with obtaining the Term Facility, Tronox Incorporated incurred debt issuance costs of \$17 million, of which \$5 million was paid in 2011 and \$12 million was paid in 2012. Such costs are recorded in Other long-term assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, and are being amortized through the maturity date. During the year ended December 31, 2012, amortization expense amounted to \$3 million.

#### Exit Financing Facility

On February 14, 2011, Tronox Incorporated s senior secured super-priority DIP and Exit Credit Agreement with Goldman Sachs Lending Partners, in accordance with its terms, converted into a \$425 million exit facility with a maturity date of October 21, 2015 (the Exit Financing Facility ). The Exit Financing Facility bore interest at the greater of a base rate plus a margin of 4% or adjusted Eurodollar rate plus a margin of 5%. The base rate was defined as the greater of (i) the prime lending rate as quoted in the print edition of *The Wall Street Journal*, (ii) the Federal Funds Rate plus 0.5%, or (iii) 3%. The adjusted Eurodollar rate is defined as the greater of (i) the LIBOR rate in effect at the beginning of the interest period, or (ii) 2%. Interest was payable quarterly or, if the adjusted Eurodollar rate applied, it was payable on the last day of each interest period. On February 8, 2012, Tronox Incorporated refinanced the Exit Facility with the Term Facility, as discussed above. In connection with the refinancing, the Company repaid \$421 million.

#### Co-generation Unit Financing Arrangement

In March 2011, the Tiwest Joint Venture acquired a steam and electricity gas fired co-generation plant, adjacent to its Kwinana pigment plant, through a five year financing arrangement. Tronox Western Australia Pty Ltd, the Company s wholly-owned subsidiary, owned a 50% undivided interest in the co-generation plant through the Tiwest Joint Venture. In order to finance its share of the asset purchase, Tronox Incorporated incurred debt totaling \$8 million. In connection with the Transaction, the Company acquired the remaining 50% undivided interest in the co-generation plant from Exxaro, along with its debt of \$6 million. Under the

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

financing arrangement, monthly payments are required and interest accrues on the outstanding balance at the rate of 6.5% per annum. During the year ended December 31, 2012, the Company made principal repayments of approximately \$2 million.

#### Lease Financing

In connection with the Transaction, the Company acquired capital lease obligations in South Africa, which are payable through 2032 at a weighted average interest rate of approximately 17%. At December 31, 2012, such obligations had a net book value of assets recorded under capital leases aggregating \$9 million. During 2012, the Company made payments of less than \$1 million.

### Financial Covenants

At December 31, 2012, the Company had financial covenants in the UBS Revolver, the ABSA Revolver and the Term Facility.

The terms of the UBS Revolver provide for customary representations and warranties, affirmative and negative covenants and events of default. The terms of the covenants, subject to certain exceptions, restrict, among other things: (i) debt incurrence; (ii) lien incurrence; (iii) investments, dividends and distributions; (iv) dispositions of assets and subsidiary interests; (v) acquisitions; (vi) sale and leaseback transactions; and (vii) transactions with affiliates and shareholders. The UBS Revolver requires the Company to maintain a Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of not less than 1 to 1 calculated on a quarterly basis only if excess availability on the UBS Revolver is less than the greater of (A) \$20 million and (B) 10% of the lesser of (x) the aggregate commitments in effect at such time and (y) the borrowing base at such time. If the Company is required to maintain the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio then it will be required to maintain such ratio until, during the preceding 60 consecutive days, borrowing availability would have been at all times greater than the greater of (i) \$20 million and (ii) 10% of the aggregate commitments in effect at such time.

The ABSA Revolver requires the ratio of (i) South African Consolidated EBITDA, as defined in the agreement, to South African Net Interest Expense shall not be less than 5:1 and (ii) South African Consolidated Net Debt to South African Consolidated EBITDA, as defined in the agreement, shall be less than 2:1.

The Term Facility requires that a leverage ratio, as defined in the agreement, not exceed, as of the last day of any fiscal quarter, the correlative ratio as follows:

Fiscal Quarter Ending	Total Leverage Ratio
December 31, 2012 through December 31, 2015	3:1
March 31, 2016 and thereafter	2.25:1

The Term Facility and the UBS Revolver are subject to an intercreditor agreement pursuant to which the lenders respective rights and interests in the security are set forth. The Company was in compliance with its financial covenants at December 31, 2012.

The Company s has pledged the majority of our U.S. assets and certain assets of its non-U.S. subsidiaries in support of our outstanding debt.

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

### Interest Expense

	Successor			Predecessor			
	Eleven Months Year Ended Ended December		Year Ended One Month			ear ded	
	December 31, 2012	31, 2011		January 31, 2011		ber 31, )10	
Interest expense(1)	\$ 53	\$	29	\$ 3	\$	40	
Amortization of deferred debt issuance costs and discount							
on debt	10		1			9	
Other	4		1			1	
Capitalized interest	(2)		(1)				
Interest and debt expense	\$ 65	\$	30	\$ 3	\$	50	

(1) For the one month ended January 31, 2011, interest expense excludes \$3 million, which would have been payable under the terms of the Company s \$350 million 9.5% senior unsecured notes.

### 13. Asset Retirement Obligations

To the extent a legal obligation exists, an ARO is recorded at its estimated fair value and accretion expense is recognized over time as the discounted liability is accreted to its expected settlement value. Fair value is measured using expected future cash outflows discounted at Tronox s credit-adjusted risk-free interest rate. The Company s consolidated financial statements classify accretion expense related to asset retirement obligations as a production cost, which is included in Cost of goods sold on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

The Company s AROs are as follows:

the KZN mine and the Namakwa Sands mine, both in South Africa, to restore the areas that have been disturbed as required under the mining leases;

decommissioning on wet and dry separation plants and smelting operations in South Africa;

mine closure and rehabilitation costs in Western Australia to restore the area that has been disturbed, as required under the mining lease;

plant closure and exit costs associated with certain industrial sites in Western Australia, whereby the Company is required to return the sites to their original states under licensing conditions:

plant closure and exit costs associated with the Botlek, the Netherlands facility, whereby the Company is required to return the site back to its original state at the end of its long-term lease; and

landfill closure costs at the Hamilton, Mississippi facility to address one-time closure costs (cap with liner and cover with soil) and annual monitoring costs of the closed landfill under applicable state environmental laws in Mississippi. A summary of the changes in the AROs during the year ended December 31, 2012 is as follows:

	Successor			Predecessor One	
	Year Ended December 31,	Ei Dec	n Months nded ember 31,	En Jan	onth ded uary 51,
	2012		011		)11
Beginning balance	\$ 30	\$	29	\$	19
Additions	7				
Accretion expense	5		2		
Changes in estimates, including cost and timing of cash flows	9		1		
Settlements/payments	(1)		(2)		
AROs acquired in the acquisition of the mineral sands					
business	58				
Fresh-start adjustments					10
Ending balance	\$ 108	\$	30	\$	29
Current portion included in accrued liabilities	\$ 2	\$	1	\$	1
Noncurrent portion	\$ 106	\$	29	\$	28

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

A summary of the AROs is included in the table below:

Australia	\$ 62
South Africa	34
Botlek	11
Hamilton	1
Total AROs	\$ 108

#### **Environmental Rehabilitation Trust**

The Company has established an environmental rehabilitation trust in respect of the prospecting and mining operations in South Africa in accordance with applicable regulations. The trustees of the fund are appointed by the Company and consist of sufficiently qualified Tronox Limited employees capable of fulfilling their fiduciary duties. The environmental rehabilitation trust received, holds, and invests funds for the rehabilitation or management of negative environmental impacts associated with mining and exploration activities. The contributions are aimed at providing sufficient funds at date of estimated closure of mining activities to address the rehabilitation and environmental impacts. Funds accumulated for a specific mine or exploration project can only be utilized for the rehabilitation and environmental impacts of that specific mine or project. Currently, the funds are invested in highly liquid, short-term instruments; however, the investment growth strategy has not been finalized. If a mine or exploration project withdraws from the fund for whatever valid reason, the funds accumulated for such mine or exploration project are transferred to a similar fund approved by management. At December 31, 2012, the environmental rehabilitation trust assets were \$20 million, which were recorded in Other Long-term Assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### 14. Commitments and Contingencies

*Leases* At December 31, 2012, minimum rental commitments, primarily for buildings, land, equipment and railcars under non-cancellable operating leases was \$29 million for 2013, \$27 million for 2014, \$25 million for 2015, \$23 million for 2016, \$23 million for 2017 and \$157 million thereafter. Total rental expense related to operating leases was \$8 million, \$12 million, \$1 million and \$15 million, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010.

Future minimum lease payments under capital leases at December 31, 2012 were not significant. See Note 12.

*Purchase Commitments* At December 31, 2012, purchase commitments were \$344 million for 2013, \$318 million for 2014, \$257 million for 2015, \$7 million for 2016, \$7 million for 2017 and \$58 million thereafter.

*Letters of Credit* At December 31, 2012, the Company had outstanding letters of credit, bank guarantees and performance bonds of approximately \$55 million, of which \$29 million in letters of credit were issued under the UBS Revolver.

*Environmental Contingencies* In accordance with ASC 450, the Company recognizes a loss and records an undiscounted liability when litigation has commenced or a claim or an assessment has been asserted or, based on available information, commencement of litigation or assertion of a claim or assessment is probable, and the associated costs can be estimated. It is not possible for the Company to reliably estimate the amount and timing of all future expenditures related to environmental matters because, among other reasons, environmental laws and regulations, as well as enforcement policies and clean up levels, are continually changing, and the outcome of court proceedings, alternative dispute resolution proceedings (including mediation) and discussions with regulatory agencies are inherently uncertain.

The Company believes that it has reserved adequately for the probable and reasonably estimable costs of known contingencies. There is no environmental litigation, claim or assessment that has been asserted nor is there any probability of an assessment or a claim for which the Company has not recorded a liability. However, additions to the reserves may be required as additional information is obtained that enables the Company to better estimate its liabilities. The Company cannot reliably estimate the amount of future additions to the reserves at this time. In certain situations, reserves may be probable but not estimable. Additionally, sites may be identified in the future where the Company could have potential liability for environmental related matters. If a site is identified, the Company will evaluate to determine what reserve, if any, should be established.

*Legal* The Western Australia Office of State Revenue (the OSR) continues to review their technical position on the imposition of stamp duty on the transfer of Tronox Incorporated s shares related to Kerr-McGee s restructuring in 2002 and from the share transfer related to the spinoff of Tronox Incorporated from Kerr-McGee in 2005. On January 17, 2012, the OSR contacted the Company seeking additional information related to the 2005 spinoff. In addition, the OSR informed the Company that it has made a

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

preliminary determination that the Company was land rich at the time of the 2002 share transfers and, as a result, the Company may be liable for stamp duty and penalties arising from that share transfer. The OSR has not made an assessment at this time and continues discussions with the Company and its legal advisors. The Company has accrued stamp duty on the 2002 transaction in the amount of \$3 million based upon its position that the Company was not land rich at the time of the share transfers. The Company intends to exercise all of its legal and administrative remedies in the event that the OSR makes an assessment based upon its claim that it is land rich.

During 2011, the outstanding legal disputes between the Company and RTI Hamilton, Inc dating back to 2008 came to a close with the parties reaching an agreement in principle. The agreement reflects a compromise and settlement of disputed claims in complete accord and satisfaction thereof. RTI Hamilton paid Tronox the sum of \$11 million, of which \$1 million constituted payment for capital costs incurred by the Company in relation to the agreement, plus interest.

*Other Matters* From time to time, the Company may be party to a number of legal and administrative proceedings involving environmental and/or other matters in various courts or agencies. These proceedings, individually and in the aggregate, may have a material adverse effect on the Company. These proceedings may be associated with facilities currently or previously owned, operated or used by the Company and/or its predecessors, some of which may include claims for personal injuries, property damages, cleanup costs and other environmental matters. Current and former operations of the Company may also involve management of regulated materials, which are subject to various environmental laws and regulations including the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA), the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) or state equivalents. Similar environmental laws and regulations and other requirements exist in foreign countries in which the Company operates.

#### 15. Shareholders Equity

#### Share split Declared

On June 26, 2012, the Board approved a 5-to-1 share split for holders of its Class A Shares and Class B Shares at the close of business on July 20, 2012, by issuance of four additional shares for each share of the same class. As a result of the share split, the Company recorded an increase to Class A and Class B Shares of \$1 million with corresponding decreases to Retained earnings on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### **Outstanding Shares**

The changes in outstanding and treasury shares for the year ended December 31, 2012 were as follows:

Tronox Limited Class A Shares outstanding:	
Balance at December 31, 2011	
Shares issued in connection with the Transaction(1)	76,644,650
Shares issued for share-based compensation	24,620
Shares issued for warrants exercised	9,353
Shares purchased by the T-Bucks Trust(2)	(548,234)
Class A Shares purchased by Exxaro, and converted to Class B Shares	(1,400,000)
Shares repurchased/cancelled(3)	(12,626,400)
Balance at December 31, 2012	62,103,989
Tronox Limited Class B Shares outstanding:	
Balance at December 31, 2011	

Shares issued in connection with the Transaction	49,754,280
Class A Shares purchased by Exxaro, and converted to Class B Shares	1,400,000

Balance at December 31, 2012

51,154,280

### TRONOX LIMITED

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

Tronox Incorporated shares outstanding:			
Balance at December 31, 2011	75,383,455		
Shares issued for share-based compensation	570,785		
Shares issued for warrants exercised	690,385		
Shares issued for claims	25		
Shares exchanged in connection with the Transaction(1)	(76,644,650)		
Balance at December 31, 2012			
Tronox Incorporated shares held as treasury:			
Balance at December 31, 2011	472,565		
Shares issued for share-based compensation	239,360		
Shares cancelled in connection with the Transaction(1)	(711,925)		

Balance at December 31, 2012

- (1) Shares issued in connection with the Transaction have been adjusted for the 5-for-1 share split. On the Transaction Date, the Company issued 15,328,930 Class A Shares and 9,950,856 Class B Shares.
- (2) During the third quarter of 2012, the Company created the T-Bucks Employee Participation Plan for the benefit of certain employees in South Africa. See Note 19 for additional information.
- (3) In accordance with Australian law, the Company is not permitted to hold shares of its own ordinary shares. As such, all Class A Shares that were repurchased by the Company have been cancelled. Additionally, all shares of Tronox Incorporated common stock that were held by Tronox Incorporated on the Transaction date were cancelled in connection with the Transaction. The number of Class A Shares repurchased has been adjusted for the 5-for-1 share split.

#### Warrants

As part of its emergence from bankruptcy, Tronox Incorporated issued to existing holders of its equity, warrants in two tranches, Series A warrants and Series B warrants (collectively, the Tronox Incorporated Warrants ), to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,216,216 shares, or 7.5%, Tronox Incorporated s shares. In connection with the Transaction, and pursuant to the terms of the Tronox Incorporated Warrant Agreement, Tronox Limited entered into an amended and restated warrant agreement, dated as of the Transaction Date, whereby the holders of the Tronox Limited Warrants are entitled to purchase one Class A Share and receive \$12.50 in cash at the initial exercise prices of \$62.13 for each Series A Warrant (the Series A Warrants ) and \$68.56 for each Series B Warrant (the Series B Warrants, collectively with the Series A Warrants, the Warrants ). On the Transaction Date, there were 841,302 Warrants outstanding. The Warrants have a seven-year term from the date initially issued and will expire on February 14, 2018. A holder may exercise the Warrants by paying the applicable exercise price in cash or on a cashless basis. The Warrants are freely transferable by the holder thereof.

In connection with the share split, holders of the Warrants are entitled to purchase five Class A Shares and receive \$12.50 in cash at the initial exercise prices of \$62.13 for each Series A Warrant and \$68.56 for each Series B Warrants. As of December 31, 2012 there were 364,817 Series A Warrants and 474,421 Series B Warrants outstanding.

#### Share Repurchases

On June 26, 2012, the Board authorized the repurchase of 10% of Tronox Limited voting securities in open market transactions. During 2012, the Company repurchased 12,626,400 Class A Shares, affected for the 5-for-1 share split, at an average price of \$25.84 per share, inclusive of commissions, for a total cost of \$326 million, respectively. Repurchased shares were subsequently cancelled in accordance with Australian law.

On September 27, 2012, the Company announced the successful completion of its share repurchase program.

### Exxaro Share Purchases

The Company s constitution provides that, subject to certain exceptions, when Exxaro acquires a Class A Share, it automatically converts to a Class B Share. As such, Exxaro generally will not hold Class A Shares. During October 2012, Exxaro purchased 1,400,000 Class A Shares in market purchases, which converted to Class B Shares.

### TRONOX LIMITED

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### **Dividends** Declared

On November 8, 2012, the Board declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.25 per share to holders of Class A Shares and Class B Shares, totaling approximately \$29 million. On June 26, 2012, the Board declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.25 per share to holders of Class A Shares and Class B Shares, totaling \$32 million.

#### **Tronox Incorporated Common Shares**

On August 6, 2012, Tronox Limited and Tronox Incorporated filed post-effective amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-181842) declared effective by the SEC on July 11, 2012 (the Form S-1) to deregister the Tronox Incorporated Class A common shares and exchangeable shares which were not issued on the date of the Transaction.

#### 16. Noncontrolling Interest

In connection with the Transaction, Exxaro and its subsidiaries retained a 26% ownership interest in each of Tronox KZN Sands Pty Ltd and Tronox Mineral Sands Pty Ltd in order to comply with the ownership requirements of the BEE legislation in South Africa. Exxaro is entitled to exchange this interest for approximately 3.2% in additional Class B Shares under certain circumstances (i.e., the earlier of the termination of the Empowerment Period or the tenth anniversary of completion of the Transaction).

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of noncontrolling interest on the Company s Consolidated Balance Sheets is presented below.

Balance at January 1, 2012	\$
Fair value of noncontrolling interest on the Transaction Date	233
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(1)
Effect of exchange rate changes	1
Balance at December 31, 2012	\$ 233

#### 17. Income Taxes

The Company s operations are conducted through its various subsidiaries in a number of countries throughout the world. The Company has provided for income taxes based upon the tax laws and rates in the countries in which operations are conducted and income is earned. For the year ended December 31, 2012, Tronox Limited is the public parent registered under the laws of the State of Western Australia. For the year ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010, Tronox Incorporated was the public parent, a Delaware corporation, registered in the United States.

Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes is comprised of the following:

Successor		Predecessor	
Year	<b>Eleven Months</b>	One Month	Year
Ended	Ended	Ended	Ended

	December 31, 2012	ember 31, 011	January 31, 2011	nber 31, 010
Australia	\$ 1,019	\$ 70	\$ 107	\$ 2
United States	10	120	497	(10)
Other	(21)	72	28	15
Total	\$ 1,008	\$ 262	\$ 632	\$ 7

#### TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

The income tax benefit (provision) from continuing operations is summarized below:

	Suc	cessor		Pre	decessor	
	Eleven Months Year Ended Ended December December 31, 31,		One Month Ended January 31,	En	ear Ided 1ber 31,	
	2012		011	2011		010
Australian:						
Current	\$ (28)	\$	(1)	\$	\$	(6)
Deferred	124		(4)	(1)		5
U.S. Federal & State:						
Current	(9)					
Deferred						
Other:						
Current			(14)			(1)
Deferred	38		(1)			
Total benefit/(provision) from continuing operations	\$ 125	\$	(20)	\$(1)	\$	(2)

In the following table, the applicable statutory income tax rates are reconciled to the Company s effective income tax rates for Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations as reflected in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

	Suc	cessor	Predecessor			
	Year	Eleven Months Ended	One Month	Year		
	Ended	December	Ended	Ended		
	December 31, 2012	31, 2011	January 31, 2011	December 31, 2010		
Statutory tax rate	30%	35%	35%	35%		
Increases (decreases) resulting from:						
Tax rate differences	(6)	(5)		93		
Foreign exchange				39		
Disallowable expenditures	(1)	7		166		
Foreign interest disallowance		2		61		
Gain on bargain purchase (net of tax)	(31)					
Resetting of tax basis to market value	(7)					
Permanent adjustment for fresh start (net of tax)			(29)			
Prior year accruals		(1)		23		
Change in uncertain tax positions		(6)		54		
U.S. state income taxes		2		(15)		
Valuation allowances	(1)	(25)	(1)	(427)		
Withholding taxes	2					

Other, net	2	(1)	(5)	1
Effective tax rate	(12%)	8%	0%	30%

The application of business combination accounting on June 15, 2012, resulted in the remeasurement of deferred income taxes associated with recording the assets and liabilities of the acquired entities at fair value pursuant to ASC 805. As a result, deferred income taxes of \$185 million were recorded in accordance with ASC 740.

Additionally, certain subsidiaries of the Company re-domiciled in Australia subsequent to the Transaction. Because the Australian tax laws provide for a resetting of the tax basis of the business assets to market value, the Company recorded a tax benefit related to this market value basis adjustment. The overall tax benefit from this basis adjustment increase was partially offset by a valuation allowance. Because this basis change did not pertain to an entity acquired in the Transaction, this net tax benefit was recorded through tax expense and did not impact the Company s gain on bargain purchase.

The application of fresh-start accounting on January 31, 2011, resulted in the re-measurement of deferred income tax liabilities associated with the revaluation of Tronox Incorporated and subsidiaries assets and liabilities pursuant to ASC 852. As a result, deferred income taxes were recorded at amounts determined in accordance with ASC 740 of \$12 million as part of reorganization income. Additionally, during 2011, Tronox Incorporated released valuation allowances against certain of its deferred tax assets in the Netherlands and Australia resulting from this re-measurement.

#### TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, typically the amount of cancellation of debt income (CODI) recognized, and accordingly the amount of tax attributes that may be reduced, depends in part on the fair market value of non-cash consideration given to creditors. On Tronox Incorporated s date of emergence, the fair market value of non-cash consideration given was such that the creditors received consideration in excess of their claims. For this reason, Tronox Incorporated did not recognize any CODI and retained all of its U.S. tax attributes. In addition, Tronox Incorporated reflected a tax deduction for the premium paid to the creditors of \$1,130 million. This deduction will increase the Company s net operating losses (NOL s) in the United States and in various states where the Company has filing requirements. The resulting federal tax benefit of \$395 million and the estimated corresponding state tax benefit of \$51 million, net of the deferred federal effect, have been fully offset by a valuation allowance in accordance with ASC 740, after considering all available positive and negative evidence. Because the financial offset for the consideration given to creditors was recorded through equity, neither the tax benefits nor the offsetting valuation allowance impacts were shown in the effective tax rate calculations. Instead, the excess tax benefit, which netted to zero with the valuation allowance, was reflected as an equity adjustment.

The Company does not believe an ownership change occurred as a result of the Transaction. Upon the Company s emergence from bankruptcy in the period ended January 31, 2011 the Company experienced an ownership change resulting in a limitation under IRC Sections 382 and 383 related to its U.S. NOL s generated prior to emergence from bankruptcy. The Company does not expect that the application of these limitations will have any material affect upon its U.S. federal or state income tax liabilities.

Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) at December 31, 2012 and 2011 were comprised of the following:

	Successor		
	December 31, 2012	December 31, 2011	
Deferred tax assets:			
Net operating loss and other carryforwards	\$ 664	\$ 495	
Property, plant and equipment	197	6	
Reserves for environmental remediation and restoration	31	6	
Obligations for pension and other employee benefits	79	57	
Investments	31	34	
Grantor trusts	109	123	
Inventory	2	4	
Interest	24		
Other accrued liabilities	50	16	
Long-term notes payable	52		
Unrealized foreign exchange losses	10	1	
Other	8	1	
Total deferred tax assets	1,257	743	
Valuation allowance associated with deferred tax assets	(753)	(561)	
	, ,	, í	
Net deferred tax assets	504	182	
Deferred tax liabilities:			
Property, plant and equipment	(386)	(67)	
Intangibles	(110)	(118)	
Inventory	(22)	(1)	
Other	(8)	(2)	

Total deferred tax liabilities	(526)	(188)
Net deferred tax asset (liability)	\$ (22)	\$ (6)
Balance sheet classifications:		
Deferred tax assets current	\$ 114	\$ 4
Deferred tax assets long-term	91	9
Deferred tax liability current	(5)	
Deferred tax liability long-term	(222)	(19)
Net deferred tax asset	\$ (22)	\$ (6)

During the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, the total change to the valuation allowance was an increase of \$192 million and an increase of \$215 million, respectively.

# TRONOX LIMITED

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

The deferred tax assets generated by tax loss carryforwards have been partially offset by valuation allowances. The expiration of these carryforwards at December 31, 2012, is shown below. These expiration amounts are comprised of Australian, United States, state, and other jurisdictional losses.

					Tax L	JOSS
					Carryfor	rwards
	Australia	U.S. Federal	U.S. State	Other	Tot	al
2013	\$	\$	\$	\$ 22	\$	22
2014				52		52
2015				31		31
2016			11	6		17
2017				3		3
Thereafter	253	1,226	1,431	322	, -	3,232
Total tax losses	\$ 253	\$ 1,226	\$ 1,442	\$ 436	\$	3,357

At December 31, 2012, Tronox Limited, the new Australian holding company, has no undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries. Tronox Incorporated has certain foreign subsidiaries with undistributed earnings which total \$199 million. The Company has made no provision for deferred taxes for these undistributed earnings because they are considered to be indefinitely reinvested outside of the parents taxing jurisdictions. The distribution of these earnings in the form of dividends or otherwise may subject the Company to U.S. federal and state income taxes and potentially to foreign withholding taxes. However, because of the complexities of taxation of foreign earnings, it is not practicable to estimate the amount of additional tax that might be payable on the eventual remittance of these earnings to their parent corporations.

The Company continues to maintain a valuation allowance related to the net deferred tax assets in the United States. Future provisions for income taxes will include no tax benefits with respect to losses incurred and tax expense only to the extent of current alternative minimum tax and state tax payments until the valuation allowance in the United States is eliminated. ASC 740 requires that all available positive and negative evidence be weighted to determine whether a valuation allowance should be recorded.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefits for 2012 is as follows:

	 essor 12
Balance at January 1	\$ 2
Additions for tax positions related to prior year	2
Balance at December 31	\$ 4

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

Predecessor: Balance at January 1	\$ 13
Successor: Balance at January 31	13
Additions for tax positions related to the current year	1
Decrease due to settlements	(3)
Decrease due to lapse of applicable statute of limitations	(9)
Successor: Balance at December 31	\$ 2

Included in the balance at December 31, 2012 and 2011, were tax positions of \$1 million and \$1 million, respectively, for which the ultimate deductibility is highly certain, but for which there is uncertainty about the timing of such deductibility. The net benefit associated with approximately \$3 million and \$1 million of the December 31, 2012 and 2011 reserve, respectively, for unrecognized tax benefits, if recognized, would affect the effective income tax rate.

As a result of potential settlements, it is reasonably possible that the Company s gross unrecognized tax benefits for interest deductibility may decrease within the next twelve months by an amount up to \$4 million.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in Income tax benefit (provision) on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. During the year ended December 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011, and year ended December 31, 2010, the Company recognized approximately \$0, \$(10) million, \$0 million, and \$2 million, respectively, in gross interest and penalties in the Consolidated Statement of Operations. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company had no remaining accruals for the gross payment of interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax

#### TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

benefits and the noncurrent liability section of the Consolidated Balance Sheet reflected \$4 million and \$2 million, respectively, as the reserve for uncertain tax positions.

The Australian returns of the Company are closed through 2004. The U.S. returns are closed for years through 2008, with the exception of issues for which the Kerr-McGee Corporation refund claim is being pursued in the United States Court of Federal Claims. The Netherlands returns are closed through 2005. The Switzerland returns are closed through 2009. In accordance with the Transaction Agreement, the Company is not liable for income taxes of the acquired companies with respect to periods prior to the Transaction Date.

The Company believes that it has made adequate provision for income taxes that may be payable with respect to years open for examination; however, the ultimate outcome is not presently known and, accordingly, additional provisions may be necessary and/or reclassifications of noncurrent tax liabilities to current may occur in the future.

#### 18. Earnings Per Share

Basic earnings per share is computed utilizing the two-class method, and is calculated based on weighted-average number of ordinary shares outstanding during the periods presented. Diluted earnings per share is computed using the weighted-average number of ordinary and ordinary equivalent shares outstanding during the periods utilizing the two-class method for nonvested restricted shares, warrants and options.

Certain unvested awards issued under the Tronox Limited Management Equity Incentive Plan and the T-Bucks Employee Participation Plan, as further discussed in Note 19, contain non-forfeitable rights to dividends declared on Class A Shares. Any unvested shares that participate in dividends are considered participating securities, and are included in the Company s computation of basic and diluted earnings per share using the two-class method, unless the effect of including such shares would be antidilutive. The two-class method of computing earnings per share is an earnings allocation formula that determines earnings per share for each class of ordinary shares and participating security according to dividends declared (or accumulated) and participation rights in undistributed earnings.

#### TRONOX LIMITED

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

The following table sets forth the number of shares utilized in the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share from continuing operations for the periods indicated. The weighted average shares outstanding, potentially dilutive shares, earnings per share and anti-dilutive shares of the Successor have been restated to affect the 5-for-1 share split discussed in Note 15.

	Succ	essor	Prede	cessor
	Year Ended	Eleven Months Ended December	One Month Ended	Year Ended December
	December 31, 2012	31, 2011	January 31, 2011	31, 2010
Numerator Basic and Diluted:				
Income from Continuing Operations	\$ 1,133	\$ 242	\$ 631	\$5
Add: Loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	1			
Less: Dividends paid	(61)			
Undistributed earnings	1,073	242	631	5
Percentage allocated to ordinary shares	99.26%	100%	100%	100%
Undistributed earnings allocated to ordinary shares	1,065	242	631	5
Add: Dividends paid allocated to ordinary shares	60			
Earnings available to ordinary shares	\$ 1,125	\$ 242	\$ 631	\$5
Denominator Basic:				
Weighted-average ordinary shares (in thousands)	98,985	74,905	41,311	41,232
Add: Effect of Dilutive Securities:				
Restricted stock	49	275	88	151
Warrants	2,372	2,895		
Options		20		
Denominator Dilutive	101,406	78,095	41,399	41,383
Earnings per Share:				
Basic earnings per Share(1)	\$ 11.37	\$ 3.22	\$ 15.28	\$ 0.11
Diluted earnings per Share(1)	\$ 11.10	\$ 3.10	\$ 15.25	\$ 0.11

(1) The basic and diluted earnings per share amounts were computed from exact, not rounded, income and share information. In computing diluted earnings per share under the two-class method, the Company considered potentially dilutive shares. For the year ended December 31, 2012, 528,759 options with an average exercise price of \$25.16 were not recognized in the diluted earnings per share calculation as they were antidilutive. For the one month ended January 31, 2011, 1,152,408 options with an average exercise price of \$9.54 were anti-dilutive because they were not in the money.

During 2012, the Company created the T-Bucks Employee Purchase Plan for the benefit of certain employees at Tronox subsidiaries in South Africa. Shares held by the Trust are not considered outstanding for purposes of computing earnings per share. See Note 19 for additional information on the T-Bucks Employee Purchase Plan.

#### 19. Share-based Compensation

Compensation expense related to restricted share awards was \$29 million, \$14 million, less than \$1 million and \$1 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010, respectively. Compensation expense related to the Company s nonqualified option awards was \$2 million, less than \$1 million, \$0 million and less than \$1 million for the year ended December 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010, respectively. During the one month ended January 31, 2011, the tax benefit associated with compensation expense had a corresponding offset to the valuation allowance, yielding no overall income tax benefit.

As of December 31, 2012, unrecognized compensation expense related to the Company s restricted shares and options, adjusted for estimated forfeitures, was approximately \$30 million, with such unrecognized compensation expense expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 3 years. The ultimate amount of such expense is dependent upon the actual number of restricted shares and options that vest. The Company periodically assesses the forfeiture rates used for such estimates. A change in estimated forfeiture rates would cause the aggregate amount of compensation expense recognized in future periods to differ from the estimated unrecognized compensation expense above.

#### **Tronox Limited Management Equity Incentive Plan**

On the Transaction Date, Tronox Limited adopted the Tronox Limited management equity incentive plan (the Tronox Limited MEIP), which permits the grant of awards that constitute incentive options, nonqualified options, share appreciation rights, restricted shares, restricted share units, performance awards and other share-based awards, cash payments and other forms such as the compensation committee of the Board in its discretion deems appropriate, including any combination of the above. Subject to further

#### TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

adjustment, the maximum number of shares which may be the subject of awards (inclusive of incentive options) is 12,781,225 Class A Shares.

#### **Restricted Shares**

During 2012, the Company granted 341,755 restricted share awards to employees, which have both time requirements and performance requirements. The time provisions are graded vesting, while the performance provisions are cliff vesting and have a variable payout. During 2012, the Company granted 34,740 restricted share awards with graded vesting to members of the Board. In accordance with ASC 718, the restricted share awards issued during 2012 are classified as equity awards and are accounted for using the fair value established at the grant date.

The following table summarizes restricted share activity for the year ended December 31, 2012.

	Number of Shares	Fair Value(1)
Balance at December 31, 2011		
Awards converted from Tronox Incorporated to Tronox Limited in connection		
with the Transaction	420,765	16.99
Awards granted	376,495	24.97
Awards earned	(24,620)	20.87
Awards forfeited	(11,575)	29.32
Balance at December 31, 2012	761,065	\$ 20.62
Outstanding awards expected to vest	754,162	\$ 20.57

(1) Represents the weighted-average grant-date fair value. *Options* 

On October 26, 2012 and November 12, 2012, the Company granted 88,233 and 711 options, respectively, to employees to purchase Class A Shares, respectively, which vest over a three year period. The following table presents a summary of activity for the year ended December 31, 2012:

			Contractual	
	Number of Options	Price (1)	Life Years (1)	Intrinsic Value(2)
Balance at December 31, 2011	-	\$		\$
Options converted to Tronox Limited in connection with the				
Transaction	517,330	24.56	9.10	
Options issued	247,904	23.83	9.62	
Options forfeited	(159,880)	22.55		
Options vested	(76,595)	22.25		

Outstanding at December 31, 2012	528,759	\$ 25.16	9.38 \$
Outstanding awards expected to vest	491,416	\$ 25.23	9.40

- (1) Represents weighted average exercise price and weighted average remaining contractual life, as applicable. The fair value of awards
- granted in connection with the share split has been affected to reflect the estimated fair value on the date of such share split.
- (2) Reflects aggregate intrinsic value based on the difference between the market price of the Company s shares at December 31, 2012 and the options exercise price. Options issued in connection with the share split had no effect on the intrinsic value of outstanding options.

#### TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

October 26, 2012 Grants

*Valuation and Cost Attribution Methods.* Options fair value was determined on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and was recognized in earnings on a straight-line basis over the employee service period of three years necessary to earn the awards, which is the vesting period. The Company ran the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for the 88,233 options granted on October 26, 2012 and used the following assumptions:

	2012
Risk-free interest rate	1.02%
Expected dividend yield	4.84%
Expected volatility	56%
Expected term (years)	10
Per-unit fair value of options granted	\$ 7.03

The Company used the fair market value and exercise price of \$20.64, which was the adjusted closing price of Class A Shares, New York Stock Exchange symbol TROX, recorded on October 26, 2012.

*Expected Volatility* In setting the volatility assumption, the Company considered the most recent reported volatility of each compensation peer company. For the 2012 valuation, the peer company group included the following companies: Cabot Corporation, Celanese Corporation, Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., Cytec Industries Inc., Eastman Chemical Company, FMC Corporation, Freeport-McMoRan Copper & Gold Inc., Georgia Gulf Corporation, Huntsman Corporation, Kronos Worldwide, Inc., PPG Industries, Inc., Rockwood Holdings, Inc., RPM International Inc., The Sherwin-Williams Company, Southern Copper Corporation, Teck Resources Limited, The Valspar Corporation, W.R. Grace & Co, and Westlake Chemical Corporation.

*Risk-free interest rate* The Company used a risk-free interest rate of 1.02%, which was the risk-free interest rate based on U.S. Treasury Strips available with maturity period consistent with expected life assumption.

November 12, 2012 Grants

*Valuation and Cost Attribution Methods.* Options fair value was determined on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and was recognized in earnings on a straight-line basis over the employee service period of three years necessary to earn the awards, which is the vesting period. The Company ran the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for the 711 options granted on November 12, 2012 and used the following assumptions:

	2012
Risk-free interest rate	0.87%
Expected dividend yield	5.34%
Expected volatility	56%
Expected term (years)	10
Per-unit fair value of options granted	\$ 6.07

The Company used the fair market value and exercise price of \$18.72, which was the adjusted closing price of Class A Shares, New York Stock Exchange symbol TROX, recorded on November 12, 2012.

*Expected Volatility* In setting the volatility assumption, the Company considered the most recent reported volatility of each compensation peer company. For the 2012 valuation, the peer company group included the following companies: Cabot Corporation, Celanese Corporation, Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., Cytec Industries Inc., Eastman Chemical Company, FMC Corporation, Freeport-McMoRan Copper & Gold Inc., Georgia Gulf Corporation, Huntsman Corporation, Kronos Worldwide, Inc., PPG Industries, Inc., Rockwood Holdings, Inc., RPM International Inc., The Sherwin-Williams Company, Southern Copper Corporation, Teck Resources Limited, The Valspar Corporation, W.R. Grace & Co, and Westlake Chemical Corporation.

*Risk-free interest rate* The Company used a risk-free interest rate of 0.87%, which was the risk-free interest rate based on U.S. Treasury Strips available with maturity period consistent with expected life assumption.

#### TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### T-Bucks Employee Participation Plan ( T-Bucks EPP )

During 2012, the Company established the T-Bucks EPP for the benefit of certain qualifying employees (the Participants ) of Tronox subsidiaries in South Africa (the Employer Companies ). In accordance with the terms of the Trust Deed of the T-Bucks Trust (the T-Bucks Trust Deed ), the Employer Companies funded the T-Bucks Trust (the Trust ) in the amount of R124 million (approximately \$15 million), which represents a capital contribution equal to R75,000 for each Participant. The funded amount was used to acquire 548,234 Class A Shares. Additional contributions may be made in the future at the discretion of the Board.

On September 3, 2012, the Participants were awarded shares units in the Trust which entitles them to receive shares of Tronox Limited upon completion of the vesting period on May 31, 2017. The Participants are also entitled to receive dividends on the Tronox shares during the vesting period. Forfeited shares are retained by the Trust and are allocated to future participants in accordance with the Trust Deed. Under certain conditions, as outlined in the Trust Deed, Participants may receive share units awarded before May 31, 2017. The fair value of the awards is the fair value of the shares determined at the Grant Date. Compensation costs are recognized over the vesting period using the straight-line method. Compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2012 was \$1 million. In accordance with ASC 718, the T-Bucks EPP is classified as an equity-settled shared-based payment plan.

	Number of Shares	Fair Value(1)
Balance at December 31, 2011		
Shares acquired by the Trust	548,234	\$ 25.79
Balance at December 31, 2012	548,234	\$ 25.79
Outstanding awards expected to vest	548,234	\$ 25.79

# (1) Represents the fair value on the date of purchase by the Trust. *Long-Term Incentive Plan*

In connection with the Transaction, the Company assumed a long-term incentive plan (the LTIP) for the benefit of certain qualifying employees of Tronox subsidiaries in South Africa and Australia. The LTIP is classified as a cash settled compensation plan and is re-measured to fair value at each reporting date. At December 31, 2012, the LTIP plan liability was approximately \$8 million.

#### **Tronox Incorporated Management Equity Incentive Plan**

In connection with its emergence from bankruptcy, Tronox Incorporated adopted the Tronox Incorporated management equity incentive plan (the Tronox Incorporated MEIP), which permitted the grant of awards that constitute incentive options, nonqualified options, share appreciation rights, restricted share, restricted share units, performance awards and other share-based awards, cash payments and other forms such as the compensation committee of the Tronox Incorporated Board of Directors in its discretion deems appropriate, including any combination of the above. The number of shares available for delivery pursuant to the awards granted under the Tronox Incorporated MEIP was 1.2 million shares.

On the Transaction Date, 748,980 restricted shares of Tronox Incorporated vested in connection with the Transaction. The remaining restricted shares of Tronox Incorporated were converted to Tronox Limited restricted shares.

## **Restricted Shares**

During 2012, Tronox Incorporated granted 52,915 shares to employees, which have graded vesting provisions. The plan allows Tronox Incorporated to withhold, for tax purposes, the highest combined maximum rate imposed under all applicable federal, state, local and foreign tax laws on behalf of the employees that have received these awards. In accordance with ASC 718, such restricted share awards were classified as liability awards and were re-measured to fair value at each reporting date.

# TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

The following table summarizes restricted shares activity during the year ended December 31, 2012.

	Number of Shares	Fair Value(1)
Balance at December 31, 2011	1,177,995	\$ 22.01
Awards granted	52,915	24.36
Awards earned	(810,145)	24.30
Awards converted to Tronox Limited restricted shares in connection with the Transaction	(420,765)	16.99
Balance at December 31, 2012		\$

# (1) Represents the weighted-average grant-date fair value. *Options*

The following table presents a summary of activity for the Tronox Incorporated options for the year ended December 31, 2012:

			Contractual	
	Number of		Life	Intrinsic
	Options	Price (1)	Years (1)	Value(2)
Balance at December 31, 2011	345,000	\$ 22.00	9.95	\$ 0.7
Options issued	172,330	29.69	9.87	
Options converted to Tronox Limited in connection with the				
Transaction	(517,330)	24.56	9.59	0.7
Outstanding at December 31, 2012		\$		\$

(1) Represents weighted average exercise price and weighted average remaining contractual life, as applicable.

(2) Reflects aggregate intrinsic value based on the difference between the market price of the Company s shares at December 31, 2012 and the options exercise price.

# Predecessor

Upon emergence from bankruptcy, all predecessor common stock equivalents, including but not limited to options and restricted stock units of Tronox Incorporated were vested and immediately cancelled with the plan of reorganization.

*Overview* Tronox Incorporated s Long Term Incentive Plan (the Predecessor LTIP) authorized the issuance of shares of Tronox Incorporated common stock to certain employees and non-employee directors any time prior to November 16, 2015, in the form of fixed-price options,

restricted stock, stock appreciation rights or performance awards. As of the date of emergence from bankruptcy, all stock-based awards previously issued under the Predecessor s LTIP plan vested and were immediately cancelled.

The following table summarizes information about restricted stock award, performance award and option activity for the one month ended January 31, 2011:

	Restricted Stoc	k Awards							
	& P Stock Opportunity Grants				Options				
Restricted Shares	Number of Shares	Fair Value(1)	Number Of Units	Number of Options	Price(2)	Contractual Life (Years)(2)	Intrinsic Value(3)		
Balance at December 31, 2010	148,053	\$ 4.92	2,689,150	1,152,408	\$ 9.54	5.31	\$ 9.54		
Awards vested/cancelled	(148,053)		(2,689,150)	(1,152,408)					
Balance at January 31, 2011		\$			\$		\$		

(1) Represents the weighted average grant date fair value.

(2) Represents weighted average exercise price and weighted average remaining contractual life, as applicable.

(3) Reflects aggregate intrinsic value based on the difference between the market price of the Company s stock and the options exercise price.

#### TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### 20. Pension and Other Postretirement Healthcare Benefits

The Company sponsors noncontributory defined benefit retirement plans (qualified and nonqualified plans) in the United States, a contributory defined benefit retirement plan in the Netherlands, a U.S. contributory postretirement healthcare plan and a South Africa postretirement healthcare plan.

#### U.S. Plans

*Qualified Benefit Plan* The Company sponsors a noncontributory qualified defined benefit plan (funded) (the U.S. Qualified Plan ) in accordance with the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA) and the Internal Revenue Code. The Company made contributions into funds managed by a third-party, and those funds are held exclusively for the benefit of the plan participants. Benefits under the U.S. Qualified Plan were generally calculated based on years of service and final average pay. The U.S. Qualified Plan was frozen and closed to new participants on June 1, 2009.

*Postretirement Healthcare Plan* The Company sponsors an unfunded U.S. postretirement healthcare plan. Under the plan, substantially all U.S. employees are eligible for postretirement healthcare benefits provided they reach retirement age while working for the Company. The plan provides medical and dental benefits to U.S. retirees and their eligible dependents.

#### Foreign plans

*Netherlands Plan* On January 1, 2007, the Company established the TDF-Botlek Pension Fund Foundation (the Netherlands Plan ) to provides defined pension benefits to qualifying employees of Tronox Pigments (Holland) B.V. and its related companies. The Netherlands Plan is a contributory benefit plan under which participants contribute 4% of the costs. Contributions by the Company and participants are held in the fund for the sole benefits of the participants. Benefits are determined by applying the benefit formula to the pensionable salary, and are payable to participants upon retirement. Under the Netherlands Plan, a participant surviving spouse and children are entitled to benefits subject to certain benefit thresholds.

*South Africa Postretirement Healthcare Plan* As part of the Transaction, the Company established a post-employment health care plan, which provides medical and dental benefits to certain Namakwa Sands employees, retired employees and their registered dependants (the South African Plan ). The South African Plan provides benefits as follows: (i) members employed before March 1, 1994 receive 100% post-retirement and death-in-service benefits, (ii) members employed on or after March 1, 1994 but before January 1, 2002 receive 2% per year of completed service subject to a maximum of 50% post-retirement and death-in-service benefits, and (iii) members employed on or after January 1, 2002 receive no post-retirement and death-in-service benefits.

#### TRONOX LIMITED

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

#### Plan financial information

*Benefit Obligations and Funded Status* The following provides a reconciliation of beginning and ending benefit obligations, beginning and ending plan assets, funded status and balance sheet classification of the Company s pension and other postretirement healthcare plans as of and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011. The benefit obligations and plan assets associated with the Company s principal benefit plans are measured on December 31.

	Retirement Plans Successor Successor										
	December 31, 2012		December 31, 2011		· · · · ·		,		nber 31, 012	December 31, 2011	
Change in benefit obligations:											
Benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$ 483	\$	481	\$	9	\$	9				
Service cost	3		3		1						
Interest cost	22		23		1						
Net actuarial (gains) losses	78		20		2		1				
Foreign currency rate changes	2		(3)								
Contributions by plan participants	1		1		1		1				
Acquired in the Transaction					6						
Special termination benefits			1								
Termination of the nonqualified benefits restoration plan			(9)								
Benefits paid	(29)		(32)		(2)		(2)				
Administrative expenses	(3)		(2)								
Benefit obligation, end of year	557		483		18		9				
Change in plan assets:											
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	350		372								
Actual return on plan assets	47		7								
Employer contributions(1)	30		7		1		1				
Participant contributions	1		1		1		1				
Foreign currency rate changes	2		(3)								
Benefits paid(1)	(29)		(32)		(2)		(2)				
Administrative expenses	(3)		(2)								
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	398		350								
Net over (under) funded status of plans	\$ (159)	\$	(133)	\$	(18)	\$	(9)				
Classification of amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets:											
Noncurrent asset	\$	\$	1	\$		\$					
Current accrued benefit liability					(1)		(1)				

Noncurrent accrued benefit liability	(159)	(134)	(17)	(8)
Sub-total of liabilities Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(159) 94	(133) 50	(18) 5	(9) 1
Total	\$ (65)	\$ (83)	\$ (13)	\$ (8)

The Company expects 2013 contributions to be approximately \$4 million for the Netherlands plan and \$6 million for the U.S. qualified retirement plan, while net benefits paid are expected to be approximately \$1 million for the U.S. postretirement healthcare plan.
 At December 31, 2012, the Company is U.S. qualified retirement plan was in an underfunded status of \$134 million. As a result, the Company is U.S. qualified retirement plan was in an underfunded status of \$134 million. As a result, the Company is used to be approximately \$100 million.

At December 31, 2012, the Company s U.S. qualified retirement plan was in an underfunded status of \$134 million. As a result, the Company has a projected minimum funding requirement of \$13 million for 2012, which will be payable in 2013.

<sup>103</sup> 

#### TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

*Funded Status* The following table summarizes the accumulated benefit obligation, the projected benefit obligation, the market value of plan assets and the funded status of the Company s funded retirement plans.

		Successor	Successor				
	Decer	December 31, 2012				11	
	U.S.		etherlands	U.S.		therlands	
	Qualified Plan	Retirement Plan		•		rement 'lan	
Accumulated benefit obligation	\$ 420	\$	117	\$ 392	\$	79	
Projected benefit obligation	(420)		(137)	(393)		(90)	
Market value of plan assets	286		112	259		91	
Funded status (under)/over funded	\$ (134)	\$	(25)	\$ (134)	\$	1	

*Expected Benefit Payments* the following table shows the expected cash benefit payments for the next five years and in the aggregate for the years 2018 through 2022:

						2018-
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2022
Retirement Plans(1)	\$ 32	\$ 31	\$ 31	\$ 30	\$ 31	\$153
Postretirement Healthcare Plan	1	1	1	1	1	6

Includes benefit payments expected to be paid from the U.S. qualified retirement plan of \$29 million, \$28 million, \$27 million, \$27 million and \$27 million in each year, 2013 through 2017, respectively, and \$131 million in the aggregate for the period 2018 through 2022.
 *Retirement Expense* The tables below present the components of net periodic cost (income) associated with the U.S. and foreign retirement

plans recognized in the Consolidated Statement of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2012, the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010:

		<b>Retirement Plans</b>					Postretirement Healthcare Plan												
	S	iccess	or	Pro	edecess	or	Successor		ssor	Prede		essor							
		Year		ed Eleven MonthsMonth			Ended Eleven M		en MonthsMonth		nthsMonth		ar led [	realEl		n Mont Inded	One hMonth Ended	T	Year Ended
	31,	Decer	nber 3 <b>J</b> a	nuary 3	Decem	berDReic	ember	Dæte	mber 3	<b>h</b> nuary	Dece	ember 31,							
	2012	2	011	2011	20	10	2012		2011	2011		2010							
Net periodic cost:																			
Service cost	\$ 3	\$	3	\$	\$	2	\$1	\$	1	\$	\$								
Interest cost	22		21	2		25	1					1							
Expected return on plan assets	(21)		(20)	(2)		(30)													
Net amortization of prior service credit										(1)		(14)							
Net amortization of actuarial loss				1		4													

Total net periodic cost (income)	\$4\$	4 \$ 1 \$	1 \$ 2 \$	1 \$ (1) \$	(13)

The following table shows the pretax amounts that are expected to be reclassified from Accumulated other comprehensive income on the Consolidated Balance Sheets to retirement expense during 2013:

	Retirement Plans	
Unrecognized actuarial loss	\$ 2	\$
Unrecognized prior service cost (credit)		

#### TRONOX LIMITED

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

Assumptions The following weighted average assumptions were used to determine the net periodic cost:

		Successor				Predecessor		
	2	2012		2011	2010			
	United		United		United			
	States	Netherlands	States	Netherlands	States	Netherlands		
Discount rate(1)	4.50%	5.25%	5.25%	5.25%	5.50%	5.25%		
Expected return on plan assets	5.75%	5.25%	6.44%	5.25%	7.50%	5.75%		
Rate of compensation increases		3.50%	3.50%	3.50%	3.50%	3.50%		

The following weighted average assumptions were used in estimating the actuarial present value of the plans benefit obligations:

	Successor				Predecessor		
	2012		2011			2010	
	United		United		United		
	States	Netherlands	States	Netherlands	States	Netherlands	
Discount rate(1)	3.75%	3.50%	4.5%	5.25%	5.0%	5.0%	
Rate of compensation increases		3.50%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	3.5%	

(1) The discount rate on the South African Plan was 9.45% at December 31, 2012, which is not included in the table above. *Expected Return on Plan Assets* In forming the assumption of the U.S. long-term rate of return on plan assets, the Company took into account the expected earnings on funds already invested, earnings on contributions expected to be received in the current year, and earnings on reinvested returns. The long-term rate of return estimation methodology for U.S. plans is based on a capital asset pricing model using historical data and a forecasted earnings model. An expected return on plan assets analysis is performed which incorporates the current portfolio allocation, historical asset-class returns and an assessment of expected future performance using asset-class risk factors. The Company s assumption of the long-term rate of return for the Netherlands plan was developed considering the portfolio mix and country-specific economic data that includes the rates of return on local government and corporate bonds.

*Discount Rate* The discount rate selected for all U.S. plans was 3.75% as of both December 31, 2012 and 2011. The 2012 rate was selected based on the results of a cash flow matching analysis, which projected the expected cash flows of the plans using a yield curves model developed from a universe of Aa-graded U.S. currency corporate bonds (obtained from Bloomberg) with at least \$50 million outstanding. Bonds with features that imply unreliable pricing, a less than certain cash flow, or other indicators of optionality are filtered out of the universe. The remaining universe is categorized into maturity groups, and within each of the maturity groups yields are ranked into percentiles.

For 2011 and 2010, the discount rate for the Company s U.S. qualified plan and postretirement healthcare plan was based on a discounted cash flow analysis performed by its independent actuaries utilizing the Citigroup Pension Discount Curve as of the end of the year. For the foreign plans, the Predecessor bases the discount rate assumption on local corporate bond index rates.

*Health Care Cost Trend Rates.* At December 31, 2012, the assumed health care cost trend rates used to measure the expected cost of benefits covered by the U.S. postretirement healthcare plan was 9% in 2013, gradually declining to 5% in 2018 and thereafter. A 1% increase in the assumed health care cost trend rate for each future year would increase the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation at December 31, 2012 by \$1 million, while the aggregate of the service and interest cost components of the 2012 net periodic postretirement cost would increase by less than \$1 million. A 1% decrease in the trend rate for each future year would reduce the accumulated benefit obligation at December 31, 2012 by \$1 million and decrease the aggregate of the service and interest cost components of the net periodic postretirement cost for 2012 by less than

#### TRONOX LIMITED

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

Plan Assets Asset categories and associated asset allocations for the Company's funded retirement plans at December 31, 2012 and 2011:

	Succe	ssor	Succ	essor
		December 31, 2012		ber 31, 11
	Actual	Target	Actual	Target
United States:				
Equity securities	38%	38%	57%	45%
Debt securities	61	62	40	55
Cash and cash equivalents	1		3	
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%
Netherlands:				
Equity securities	41%	40%	40%	25%
Debt securities	53	55	51	58
Real estate			9	10
Cash and cash equivalents	6	5		7
Total	100%	100%	100%	100%

The U.S. plan is administered by a board-appointed committee that has fiduciary responsibility for the plan s management. The committee maintains an investment policy stating the guidelines for the performance and allocation of plan assets, performance review procedures and updating of the policy. At least annually, the U.S. plan s asset allocation guidelines are reviewed in light of evolving risk and return expectations.

Substantially all of the plan s assets are invested with nine equity fund managers, three fixed-income fund managers and one money-market fund manager. To control risk, equity fund managers are prohibited from entering into the following transactions, (i) investing in commodities, including all futures contracts, (ii) purchasing letter stock, (iii) short selling, and (iv) option trading. In addition, equity fund managers are prohibited from purchasing on margin and are prohibited from purchasing Tronox securities. Equity managers are monitored to ensure investments are in line with their style and are generally permitted to invest in U.S. common stock, U.S. preferred stock, U.S. securities convertible into common stock, common stock of foreign companies listed on major U.S. exchanges, common stock of foreign companies listed on foreign exchanges, covered call writing, and cash and cash equivalents.

Fixed-income fund managers are prohibited from investing in (i) direct real estate mortgages or commingled real estate funds, (ii) private placements above certain portfolio thresholds, (iii) tax exempt debt of state and local governments above certain portfolio thresholds, (iv) fixed income derivatives that would cause leverage, (v) guaranteed investment contracts and (vi) Tronox securities. They are permitted to invest in debt securities issued by the U.S. government, its agencies or instrumentalities, commercial paper rated A3/P3, FDIC insured certificates of deposit or bankers acceptances and corporate debt obligations. Each fund manager s portfolio has an average credit rating of A or better.

The Netherlands plan is administered by a pension committee representing the employer, the employees and the pensioners. The pension committee has six members, whereby three members are elected by the employer, two members are elected by the employees and one member is elected by the pensioners, and each member has one vote. The pension committee meets at least quarterly to discuss regulatory changes, asset performance and asset allocation. The plan assets are managed by one Dutch fund manager against a mandate set at least annually by the pension committee. In accordance with policies set by the pension committee, a new fund manager was appointed effective December 1, 2006. Simultaneous with the change in fund manager, the asset allocation was modified using committee policy guidelines. The plan assets are evaluated annually by a multinational benefits consultant against state defined actuarial tests to determine funding requirements.

# Table of Contents

# TRONOX LIMITED

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

The fair values of pension investments as of December 31, 2012 are summarized below:

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical	Sign O	ension December 31, 2012, U Significant Unobservable	Using:	
	Assets (Level 1)	Observable Inputs (Level 2)		Inputs (Level 3)	Total
Asset category:	,				
Commingled Equity Fund.	\$	\$	110(1)	\$	\$110
Debt securities					
Corporate			8(5)		8
Government	11(4)		1(5)		12
Mortgages			16(5)		16
Commingled Fixed Income Funds			137(2)		137
Cash & cash equivalents					
Commingled Cash Equivalents Fund			3(3)		3
Total at fair value	\$ 11	\$	275	\$	\$ 286

(1) For commingled equity fund owned by the funds, fair value is based on observable quoted prices on active exchanges, which are Level 1 inputs.

(2) For commingled fixed income funds, fair value is based on observable inputs of comparable market transactions, which are Level 2 inputs.

(3) For commingled cash equivalents funds, fair value is based on observable inputs of comparable market transactions, which are Level 2 inputs.

(4) For government debt securities that are traded on active exchanges, fair value is based on observable quoted prices, which are Level 1 inputs.

(5) For corporate, government, and mortgage related debt securities, fair value is based on observable inputs of comparable market transactions, which are Level 2 inputs.

Fair Va	Netherlands Pension Fair Value Measurement at December 31, 2012, Using:				
Quoted Prices	iue meusurement	ut December 01, 2012,	comg.		
in					
Active	Significant				
Markets	Other	Significant			
for	Observable	Unobservable			
Identical	Inputs	Inputs			
Assets (Level 1)	(Level 2)	(Level 3)	Tot		

Equity securities Non-U.S. Pooled Funds	\$ \$	46(1)	\$ \$ 46
Debt securities Non-U.S. Pooled Funds		60(2)	60
Cash		6	6
Total at fair value	\$ \$	112	\$ \$ 112

- (1) For equity securities in the form of fund units that are redeemable at the measurement date, the unit value is deemed as a Level 2 input.
- (2) For pooled fund debt securities, the fair value is based on observable inputs, but do not solely rely on quoted market prices, and therefore are deemed Level 2 inputs.

#### TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

The fair values of pension investments as of December 31, 2011 are summarized below:

	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level	lue Measurem Significan Other Observab Inputs	Significant le Unobservable Inputs	-
Asset category:	1)	(Level 2)	(Level 3)	Total
Equity securities U.S.	\$ 147(1)	\$	\$	\$ 147
Debt securities		·		
Corporate		13	8(6)	13
U.S. Mutual Funds	52(2)			52
Government	10(5)	1	(6)	11
Asset-backed		1	(6)	1
Mortgages		24	4(6)	24
International Commingled Fixed Income Funds			3(3)	3
Cash & cash equivalents				
Commingled Cash Equivalents Fund		8	8(4)	8
Total at fair value	\$ 209	\$ 50	) \$	\$ 259

(1) For equity securities owned by the funds, fair value is based on observable quoted prices on active exchanges, which are Level 1 inputs.

(2) For mutual funds, fair value is based on nationally recognized pricing services, which are Level 1 inputs.

(3) For commingled fixed income funds, fair value is based on observable inputs of comparable market transactions, which are Level 2 inputs.

(4) For commingled cash equivalents funds, fair value is based on observable inputs of comparable market transactions, which are Level 2 inputs.

(5) For government debt securities that are traded on active exchanges, fair value is based on observable quoted prices, which are Level 1 inputs.

(6) For corporate, government, asset-backed, and mortgage related debt securities, fair value is based on observable inputs of comparable market transactions, which are Level 2 inputs.

<b>T</b> • <b>X</b>		nds Pension	
Fair Va	alue Measurement	at December 31, 2011,	Using:
Quoted Prices	Significant	Significant	Total
in	Other	Unobservable	
Active	Observable	Inputs	
Markets	Inputs	(Level 3)	
for	(Level 2)		
Identical			

	Assets (Level	1)		
Asset category:				
Equity securities Non-U.S. Pooled Funds	\$	\$	37(1)	\$ \$ 37
Debt securities Non-U.S. Pooled Funds			46(2)	46
Real Estate Pooled Fund			8(3)	8
Total at fair value	\$	\$	91	\$ \$ 91

(1) For equity securities in the form of fund units that are redeemable at the measurement date, the unit value is deemed as a Level 2 input.

<sup>(2)</sup> For pooled fund debt securities, the fair value is based on observable inputs, but do not solely rely on quoted market prices, and therefore are deemed Level 2 inputs.

<sup>(3)</sup> For real estate pooled funds, the fair value is based on observable inputs, but do not solely rely on quoted market prices, and therefore are deemed Level 2 inputs.

# TRONOX LIMITED

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

The following tables set forth the changes in the fair value of Level 3 plan assets for the year ended December 31, 2011:

	U.S. Level 3 Assets International Comingled Funds US				
	Equity	Total			
Balance at December 31, 2010	\$ 22	\$ 22			
Transfers to Level 2	(22)	(22)			
Balance at December 31, 2011	\$	\$			

#### **Defined Contribution Plans**

#### U.S. Savings Investment Plan

On March 30, 2006, the Company established the U.S. Savings Investment Plan (the SIP), a qualified defined contribution plan under section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Under the SIP, the Company s regular full-time and part-time employees contribute a portion of their earnings, and the Company matches these contributions up to a predefined threshold. During 2011 and 2012, the Company s matching contribution was 100% of the first 3% of employees contribution and 50% of the next 3%. On January 1, 2011, the Board approved a discretionary company contribution of up to 6% of employees pay. The discretionary contribution is subject to approval each year by the Board. The Company s matching contribution to the SIP vests immediately; however, the Company s discretionary contribution is subject to vesting conditions that must be satisfied over a three year vesting period. Contributions under SIP, including the Company s matching contribution to the SIP was \$2, \$2 million, \$0 and \$1 million for the years ended December 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010, respectively. Compensation expense associated with the Company s discretionary contribution was \$4 million and \$3 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2012 and eleven months ended December 31, 2011. Compensation expense during the one month ended January 31, 2010 was less than \$1 million.

#### U.S. Savings Restoration Plan

On March 30, 2006, the Company established the U.S. Savings Restoration Plan (the SRP), a nonqualified defined contribution plan, for employees whose eligible compensation is expected to exceed the IRS compensation limits for qualified plans. Under the SRP, participants can contribute up to 20% of their annual compensation and incentive. The Company s matching contribution under the SRP is the same as the SIP. The Company s matching contribution under this plan vests immediately to plan participants. Contributions under the SRP, including the Company s matching contribution to the SRP was \$1 million and \$1 million, respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2012 and eleven months ended December 31, 2011. Compensation expense for the one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010 was less than \$1 million.

#### 21. Cash Flows Statement Data

Other noncash items included in the reconciliation of net income to net cash flows from operating activities include the following:

	Su	ccessor	Predecessor		
	Year Ended December 31, 2012	Eleven Months Ended December 31, 2011	One Month Ended January 31, 2011	Year Ended December 31, 2010	
Accrued transfer taxes	\$ 37	\$	\$	\$	
Amortization of fair value inventory step-up	152				
Other net adjustments	12	(7)		5	
Total	\$ 201	\$ (7)	\$	\$5	

#### 22. Related Party Transactions

Prior to the Transaction Date, Tronox Incorporated conducted transactions with Exxaro Australia Sands Pty Ltd, Tronox Incorporated s 50% partner in the Tiwest Joint Venture. Tronox Incorporated purchased, at open market prices, raw materials used in

#### TRONOX LIMITED

#### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

its production of TiO<sub>2</sub>, as well as Exxaro Australia Sands Pty Ltd s share of TiQproduced by the Tiwest Joint Venture. Tronox Incorporated also provided administrative services and product research and development activities, which were reimbursed by Exxaro. For the year ended December 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010, Tronox Incorporated made payments of \$173 million, \$316 million, \$44 million and \$109 million, respectively, and received payments of \$9 million, \$8 million, less than \$1 million and \$2 million, respectively. Subsequent to the Transaction Date, such transactions are considered intercompany transactions and are eliminated in consolidation.

Subsequent to the Transaction, the Company began purchasing transition services from Exxaro, which amounted to \$7 million since the Transaction Date.

#### 23. Emergence from Chapter 11

On January 12, 2009 (the Petition Date ), Tronox Incorporated and certain of its subsidiaries (collectively, the Debtors ) filed voluntary petitions in the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York (the Bankruptcy Court ) seeking reorganization relief under the provisions of Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code (the Bankruptcy Code ). The Debtors Chapter 11 cases were consolidated for the purpose of joint administration.

On November 30, 2010 (the Confirmation Date ), the Bankruptcy Court entered an order (the Confirmation Order ) confirming the Debtors First Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization pursuant to Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, dated November 5, 2010 (as amended and confirmed, the Plan ). Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, a debtor may reorganize its business for the benefit of its stakeholders with the consummation of a plan of reorganization being the principal objective. Among other things (subject to certain limited exceptions and except as otherwise provided in the Plan or the Confirmation Order), the Confirmation Order discharged the Debtors from any debt arising before the Petition Date, terminated all of the rights and interests of pre-bankruptcy equity security holders and substituted the obligations set forth in the Plan and new shares for those prebankruptcy claims. Under the Plan, claims and equity interests were divided into classes according to their relative priority and other criteria.

Material conditions to the Plan were resolved during the period from the Confirmation Date until January 26, 2011, and subsequently on February 14, 2011 (the Effective Date ), the Debtors emerged from bankruptcy and continued operations as reorganized Tronox Incorporated.

The Plan was designed to accomplish, and was premised on, a resolution of the Debtor s legacy environmental (the Legacy Environmental Liabilities ) and legacy tort liabilities (the Legacy Tort Liabilities and collectively, with the Legacy Environmental Liabilities, the KM Legacy Liabilities ). The Plan ensured that the Debtors emerged from Chapter 11 free of the significant KM Legacy Liabilities and were sufficiently capitalized. A final settlement was reached in November 2010 with respect to the Legacy Environmental Liabilities (the Environmental Settlement ) and the Legacy Tort Liabilities (the Tort Settlement and, together with the Environmental Settlement, the Settlement ). In exchange, claimants provided the Debtors and the reorganized Tronox Incorporated with discharges and/or covenants not to sue subsequent to the Effective Date with respect to the Debtors liability for the Legacy Environmental Liabilities. The Settlement established certain environmental response and tort claims trusts that are now responsible for the KM Legacy Liabilities in exchange for cash, certain non-monetary assets, and the rights to the proceeds of certain ongoing litigation and insurance and other third party reimbursement agreements. The Plan also provided for the creation and funding of a torts claim trust (the Tort Claims Trust ), which was the sole source of distributions to holders of Legacy Tort Liabilities claims, who were paid in accordance with the terms of such trust s governing documentation. As a result of the settlement of the Debtors pre-petition debt and termination of the rights and interests of pre-bankruptcy equity, the Plan enabled Tronox Incorporated to reorganize around its existing operating locations, including: (a) its headquarters and technical facility at Oklahoma City, Oklahoma; (b) the TiO, facilities at Hamilton, Mississippi and Botlek, the Netherlands; (c) the electrolytic chemical businesses at Hamilton, Mississippi and Henderson, Nevada (except that the real property and buildings associated with the Henderson business were transferred to an environmental response trust and reorganized Tronox Incorporated is not responsible for environmental remediation related to historic contamination at such site); and (d) its interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture in Australia.

As part of the Debtor s emergence from the Chapter 11 proceedings, Tronox Incorporated relied on a combination of debt financing and money from new equity issued to certain existing creditors. Specifically, such funding included: (i) total funded exit financing of no more than \$470 million; (ii) the proceeds of a \$185 million rights offering (the Rights Offering ) open to substantially all unsecured creditors and backstopped by certain groups; (iii) settlement of government claims related to the Legacy Environmental Liabilities through the creation of certain environmental response trusts and a litigation trust; (iv) settlement of claims related to the Legacy Tort Liabilities through the establishment of a torts claim trust; (v) issuance of shares whereby holders of the allowed general unsecured claims received their pro rata share of 50.9% of the Tronox Incorporated shares, also issued on the Effective Date; and (vi) issuance of warrants, on the Effective Date, to the holders of equity in the Predecessor to purchase their pro

#### TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

rata share of a combined total of 7.5% of the Tronox Incorporated shares, after and including the issuance of any Tronox Incorporated shares upon exercise of such warrants.

The Company applied fresh-start accounting pursuant to ASC 852 as of January 31, 2011. ASC 852 provides for, among other things, a determination of the value to be assigned to the assets of the reorganized Company. In applying fresh-start accounting on January 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated recorded assets and liabilities at estimated fair value, except for deferred income taxes and certain liabilities associated with employee benefits, which were recorded in accordance with ASC 852 and ASC 740, respectively. Additionally, Tronox Incorporated recorded gains relating to executing the plan of reorganization, gains related to revaluation of assets and resetting retained earnings and accumulated other comprehensive income to zero.

#### **Reorganization Income (Expense)**

For the one month ended January 31, 2011 and the year ended December 31, 2010, the Company recognized \$613 million of reorganization income and \$145 million of reorganization expense, respectively, which were classified as Reorganization income (expense) on Consolidated Statements of Operations. Upon emergence from bankruptcy, the Company no longer reports reorganization income (expense). Any residual costs are included in Selling, general and administrative expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

#### 24. Segment Information

Prior to the Transaction, Tronox Incorporated had one reportable segment representing its pigment business. The Pigment segment primarily produced and marketed  $TiO_2$  and included heavy minerals production. The heavy minerals production was integrated with its Australian pigment plant, but also had third-party sales of minerals not utilized by its pigment operations. In connection with the Transaction, the Company acquired 74% of Exxaro s South African mineral sands operations, including its Namakwa and KZN Sands mines, separation facilities and slag furnaces, along with its 50% share of the Tiwest Joint Venture in Western Australia. As such, the Company evaluated its new operations under ASC 280, *Segments*, and determined that the mineral sands operations qualify as a separate segment.

Subsequent to the Transaction, the Company has two reportable segments, Mineral Sands and Pigment. The Mineral Sands segment includes the exploration, mining and beneficiation of mineral sands deposits, as well as heavy mineral production. These operations produce titanium feedstock, including ilmenite, chloride slag, slag fines and rutile, as well as pig iron and zircon. The Pigment segment primarily produces and markets  $TiO_2$  and has production facilities in the United States, Australia, and the Netherlands. Corporate and Other is comprised of corporate activities and businesses that are no longer in operation, as well as its electrolytic manufacturing and marketing operations, all of which are located in the United States.

Segment performance is evaluated based on segment operating profit (loss), which represents the results of segment operations before unallocated costs, such as general corporate expenses not identified to a specific segment, environmental provisions, net of reimbursements, related to sites no longer in operation, interest expense, other income (expense) and income tax expense or benefit.

	Mineral Sands	Pigment	Corporate And Other	Eliminations	Total
Successor: Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2012					
Net Sales	\$ 760	\$ 1,246	\$ 128	\$ (302)	\$ 1,832
Income (Loss) from operations	156	57	(139)	(49)	25
Interest and debt expense					(65)
Other income (expense)					(7)
Gain on bargain purchase					1,055

Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes					\$ 1,008
Total Assets	\$ 3,164	\$ 1,680	\$ 725	\$ (58)	\$ 5,511
Depreciation, Depletion and Amortization	125	71	15		211
Capital Expenditures	96	39	31		166
Successor: Eleven Months Ended December 31, 2011					
Net Sales	\$ 160	\$ 1,327	\$ 133	\$ (77)	\$ 1,543
Income (Loss) from operations	42	323	(54)	(9)	302
Interest and debt expense					(30)
Other income (expense)					(10)
• ····• ····• (···F····•)					

# TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# (Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

	Mineral Sands		Р	igment	porate l Other	Elimi	inations	r	Total
Total Assets	\$	228	\$	1,217	\$ 224	\$	(12)	\$	1,657
Depreciation, Depletion and Amortization				67	12				79
Capital Expenditures				117	16				133
Predecessor: January 1 through January 31, 2011									
Net Sales	\$	8	\$	89	\$ 14	\$	(3)	\$	108
Income (Loss) from operations		2		20	(1)		(1)		20
Interest and debt expense									(3)
Other income									2
Reorganization income									613
Income from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes									632
Total Assets	\$	221	\$	987	\$ 241	\$	(1)	\$	1,448
Depreciation, Depletion and Amortization				3	1				4
Capital Expenditures				4	1		1		6
Predecessor: Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2010									
Net Sales	\$	109	\$	1,005	\$ 153	\$	(49)	\$	1,218
Income (Loss) from operations		7		163	40				210
Interest and debt expense									(50)
Other income (expense)									(8)
Reorganization expense									(145)
Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes								\$	7
Total Assets	\$	152	\$	564	\$ 382	\$		\$	1,098
Depreciation, Depletion and Amortization				40	10				50
Capital Expenditures				37	8				45

	Sue	ccessor	Pred	ecessor Year		
	Year Ended December 31, 2012	Eleven Months Ended December 31, 2011	One Month Ended January 31, 2011	Ended December 31, 2010		
Net Sales(1)						
U.S. operations	\$ 843	\$ 793	\$ 60	\$ 692		
International operations:						
Australia	443	475	33	317		
The Netherlands	248	275	15	209		
South Africa	298					
Total	\$ 1,832	\$ 1,543	\$ 108	\$ 1,218		

# (1) Based on country of production.

## TRONOX LIMITED

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(Millions of dollars, except share, per share and tonnes data or unless otherwise noted)

	Successor						
	December 31, 2012		nber 31, 011				
Net Property, Plant and Equipment and Net Mineral							
Leaseholds							
U.S. operations	\$ 196	\$	184				
International operations:							
South Africa	1,263						
Australia	1,348		304				
The Netherlands	55		54				
Total	\$ 2,862	\$	542				

#### (1) Based on country of production.

# 25. Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)

The following represents the Company s unaudited quarterly results for the years ended December 31, 2012. These quarterly results were prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and reflect all adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the results.

	-	uary 1 Iarch 31	April 1 June 30	July 1 - September 30		 ober 1 - cember 31
Net sales	\$	434	\$ 429	\$	487	\$ 482
Cost of goods sold		(277)	(304)		(444)	(543)
Gross margin		157	125		43	(61)
Net income (loss)	\$	86	\$ 1,144	\$	(1)	\$ (96)
Net income (loss) per share from continuing operations:						
Basic	\$	1.14	\$ 13.46	\$	(0.03)	\$ (0.82)
Diluted	\$	1.10	\$ 13.00	\$	(0.03)	\$ (0.82)

 Subsequent to the Transaction, the Company adjusted its initial valuation. In accordance with ASC 805, the Company recorded these adjustments retroactive to the second quarter. As such, the quarterly results of operations for the second and third quarter have been revised. See Note 5.

The following represents the Company s unaudited results for the one month ended January 31, 2011, two months ended March 31, 2011 and quarters ended June 30, 2011, September 30, 2011 and December 31, 2011. These results were prepared in conformity with U.S. GAAP and reflect all adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the results.

	Ja	nuary 1			April 1			Oct	tober 1
	January		Feb	ruary 1	June	J	uly 1 -		-
	31		March 31		30	September 30		Dece	mber 31
Net sales	\$	108	\$	267	\$ 428	\$	465	\$	383
Cost of goods sold		(83)		(230)	(310)		(322)		(242)
Gross margin		25		37	118		143		141
Net income (loss)	\$	631	\$	10	\$ 66	\$	99	\$	67
Net income (loss) per share from continuing operations:									
Basic	\$	15.28	\$	0.14	\$ 0.89	\$	1.32	\$	0.88
Diluted	\$	15.25	\$	0.13	\$ 0.85	\$	1.25	\$	0.85

The sum of the quarterly per share amounts may not equal the annual per share amounts due to relative changes in the weighted average number of shares used to calculate net income (loss) per shares.

## 26. Subsequent Events

On February 19, 2013, the Board declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.25 per share payable on March 20, 2013 to holders of our Class A Shares and Class B Shares at close of business on March 6, 2013.

On February 9, 2013, Daniel D. Greenwell voluntarily resigned as Chief Financial Officer, effective March 31, 2013. In connection with Mr. Greenwell as resignation, Mr. Greenwell and the Company executed a separation agreement.

# PART III

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

This annual report does not include a report of management s assessment regarding internal controls over financial reporting or an attestation report of the Company s registered public accounting firm due to a transition period established by the Securities and Exchange Commission for newly public companies.

#### Item 9B. Other Information

Not Applicable.

#### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Information regarding members of the Board of Directors, including its audit committee and audit committee financial experts, as well as information regarding our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to our Chief Executive Officer and senior financial officers, will be presented in Tronox Limited s definitive proxy statement for its 2013 annual general meeting of shareholders, which will be held May 21, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference. Information regarding our executive officers is included in Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the caption Executive Officers of the Registrant.

The information required to be furnished pursuant to this item with respect to compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act will be set forth under the caption Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance in Tronox Limited s definitive proxy statement for its 2013 annual general meeting of shareholders, and is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 11. Executive Compensation

Information regarding executive officer and director compensation will be presented in Tronox Limited s definitive proxy statement for its 2013 annual general meeting of shareholders, which will be held May 21, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.

# Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Shareholder Matters

Information regarding security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management and related shareholder matters will be presented in Tronox Limited s definitive proxy statement for its 2013 annual general meeting of shareholders, which will be held May 21, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.

## **Equity Compensation Plan Information**

The following table provides information as of December 31, 2012 regarding securities issued under the Tronox Limited Equity Incentive Plan.

Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in the second column)

Equity compensation plans approved by security holders Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	2,677,296	25.62	1,622,211
Total	2,677,296	25.62	1,622,211

# (1) Each share unit awarded under the Tronox Limited Equity Incentive Plan was granted at no cost to the persons receiving them and represents the contingent right to receive the equivalent number of Class A Shares.

# Item 13 Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

Information regarding certain relationships and related transactions will be presented in Tronox Limited s definitive proxy statement for its 2013 annual general meeting of shareholders, which will be held May 21, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 14 Principal Accounting Fees and Services.

Information regarding certain relationships and related transactions will be presented in Tronox Limited s definitive proxy statement for its 2013 annual general meeting of shareholders, which will be held May 21, 2013, and is incorporated herein by reference.

## PART IV

#### Item 15 Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) *The following documents are filed as part of this report:* 

1. Consolidated Financial Statements

Reference is made to the Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules appearing at Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data in this report.

2. Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules

All financial statement schedules are omitted as they are inapplicable, or the required information has been included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

3. Exhibits

#### Exhibit No.

- 2.1 Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement by and among Tronox Incorporated, Tronox Limited, Concordia Acquisition Corporation, Concordia Merger Corporation, Exxaro Resources Limited, Exxaro Holdings Sands (Proprietary) Limited and Exxaro International BV, dated as of April 20, 2012 (incorporated by reference to Annex A to the proxy statement/prospectus which forms a part of the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Tronox Limited and Tronox Incorporated on May 4, 2012).
- 3.1 Constitution of Tronox Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Limited on June 20, 2012).
- 4.1 Indenture, dated as of August, 20, 2012, among Tronox Finance LLC, Tronox Limited, the other guarantors named therein and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by Tronox Limited on November 14, 2012).
- 4.2 Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of August 20, 2012, among Tronox Finance LLC, Tronox Limited, the other guarantors named therein and Goldman, Sachs & Co., Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC and UBS Securities LLC, as representative of the initial purchasers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by Tronox Limited on November 14, 2012).
- 4.3 First Supplemental Indenture, dated August 29, 2012, to the Indenture, dated as of August, 20, 2012 among Tronox Finance LLC, Tronox Limited, the other guarantors named therein and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed by Tronox Limited on November 14, 2012).
- 10.1 Amended and Restated Warrant Agreement, dated as of June 15, 2012, by and between Tronox Incorporated, Tronox Limited, Computershare Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Limited on June 20, 2012).
- 10.2 Tronox Incorporated 2010 Management Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Incorporated on February 14, 2011).
- 10.3 Tronox LLC 2010 Cash Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Incorporated on February 14, 2011).

10.4

Employment Agreement entered into as of February 14, 2011 by and between Tronox LLC and John D. Romano (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Tronox Limited and Tronox Incorporated on December 30, 2011).

- 10.5 Employment Agreement entered into as of February 14, 2011 by and between Tronox LLC and Michael J. Foster (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 of the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Tronox Limited and Tronox Incorporated on December 30, 2011).
- 10.6 Employment Agreement entered into as of February 14, 2011 by and between Tronox LLC and Robert C. Gibney (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Tronox Limited and Tronox Incorporated on December 30, 2011).
- 10.7 Shareholders Agreement by and between Tronox Sands Holdings PTY Limited, Tronox Limited, Exxaro Resources Limited, Exxaro Sands (Proprietary) Limited and Exxaro TSA Sands Proprietary Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Limited on June 20, 2012).
- 10.8 Shareholder s Deed dated June 15, 2012 by and between Tronox Limited, Thomas Casey, and Exxaro Resources Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Limited on June 20, 2012).
- 10.9 Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated February 8 2012, by and among Tronox Pigments (Netherlands) B.V., Tronox Incorporated, the guarantors listed therein, the lenders listed therein, and Goldman Sachs Bank USA (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 of the Registration Statement of Form S-4 filed by Tronox Limited and Tronox Incorporated on March 22, 2012).
- 10.10 Employment Agreement entered into as of April 19, 2012 by and between Tronox LLC and Thomas J. Casey (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 of the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Tronox Limited and Tronox Incorporated on April 23, 2012).
- 10.11 Tronox Limited Management Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 of the Registration Statement on Form S-4 filed by Tronox Limited and Tronox Incorporated on April 23, 2012).

- 10.12\* First Amendment to the Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated May 11, 2012, by and among Tronox Pigments (Netherlands) B.V., Tronox Incorporated, Goldman Sachs Bank USA, the requisite lenders party thereto and the guarantors party thereto.
- 10.13\* Technical Amendment to the Credit and Guaranty Agreement, dated June 12, 2012, by and among Goldman Sachs Bank USA and Tronox Pigments (Netherlands) B.V.
- 10.14 Transition Services Agreement, dated June 15, 2012, by and between Tronox Limited, Exxaro Resources Limited, Exxaro TSA Sands Proprietary Limited and Exxaro Sands (Proprietary) Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Limited on June 20, 2012).
- 10.15 General Services Agreement, dated June 15, 2012, by and between Tronox Limited, Exxaro Resources Limited, Exxaro TSA Sands Proprietary Limited and Exxaro Sands (Proprietary) Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Limited on June 20, 2012).
- 10.16 Template Project Services Agreement, dated June 15, 2012, by and between Tronox Limited and Exxaro Resources Limited (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Limited on June 20, 2012).
- 10.17 Revolving Syndicated Facility Agreement, dated June 18, 2012, among Tronox Incorporated, Tronox Limited, Guarantors named therein, Lenders named therein, UBS Securities LLC, as Arranger, Bookmanager, Documentation Agent and Syndication Agent, UBS AG, Stamford Branch, as Issuing Bank, Administrative Agent and Collateral Agent, UBS Loan Finance LLC, as Swingline Lender, and UBS AG, Stamford Branch, as Australian Security Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Limited on June 20, 2012).
- 10.18\* First Amendment to Revolving Syndicated Facility Agreement, dated August 8, 2012, among Tronox Limited, the other borrowers and the guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and UBS AG, Stamford Branch.
- 10.19\* Separation Letter Agreement dated as of September 29, 2012, by and between Tronox Limited and Robert C. Gibney.
- 10.20 Separation Agreement and Release entered into as of February 9, 2013, by and between Tronox Limited and Daniel D. Greenwell (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 of the Current Report on Form 8-K filed by Tronox Limited on February 13, 2013).
- 10.21\* First Amendment to that Certain Employment Agreement entered into as of February 22, 2013, by and between Tronox LLC and Thomas J. Casey.
- 21.1\* Subsidiaries of Tronox Limited
- 23.1\* Consent of Grant Thornton LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm for Tronox Limited
- 31.1\* Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Thomas Casey.
- 31.2\* Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Daniel D. Greenwell.
- 32.1\* Section 1350 Certification for Thomas Casey.
- 32.2\* Section 1350 Certification for Daniel D. Greenwell.
- 101.INS\* XBRL Instance Document
- 101.SCH\* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
- 101.CAL\* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
- 101.LAB\* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
- 101.DEF\* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
- 101.PRE\* XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document

\* Each document marked with an asterisk is filed herewith.

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Stamford, State of Connecticut, on this 28<sup>th</sup> day of February 2013.

# TRONOX LIMITED

(Registrant)

By: Name:

Title:

/s/ DANIEL D. GREENWELL Daniel D. Greenwell Senior Vice President and Chief

Financial Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Thomas Casey Thomas Casey	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer	February 28, 2013
	(Principal Executive Officer)	
/s/ Daniel D. Greenwell Daniel D. Greenwell	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	February 28, 2013
/s/ Kevin V. Mahoney Kevin V. Mahoney	Vice President and Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	February 28, 2013
/s/ Daniel Blue Daniel Blue	Director	February 28, 2013
/s/ Wim de Klerk Wim de Klerk	Director	February 28, 2013
/s/ Andrew P. Hines Andrew P. Hines	Director	February 28, 2013
/s/ Wayne A. Hinman Wayne A. Hinman	Director	February 28, 2013
/s/ Peter Johnston Peter Johnston	Director	February 28, 2013
/s/ Ilan Kaufthal Ilan Kaufthal	Director	February 28, 2013
/s/ Sipho Nkosi Sipho Nkosi	Director	February 28, 2013
/s/ Jeffry N. Quinn Jeffry N. Quinn	Director	February 28, 2013

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

#### PRELIMINARY, SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED JULY 5, 2012

Prospectus

# **Tronox Limited**

841,302

# **Class A Shares**

The Issuer:

We are one of the world s leading producers and marketers of TiQ the world s third-largest producer of titanium feedstock and second-largest producer of zircon. We are one of the leading integrated global producers and marketers of TiO<sub>2</sub> and mineral sands. **The Offering:** 

This prospectus applies to the Class A ordinary shares of Tronox Limited (Class A Shares) to be issued upon exercise of warrants pursuant to the terms of the Amended and Restated Warrant Agreement, a copy of which is included as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

On February 14, 2011, the effective date of Tronox Incorporated s reorganization plan, Tronox Incorporated issued to existing holders of its equity, warrants in two tranches, Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants (collectively, the Warrants ) to purchase up to 7.5% of the new common stock of Tronox Incorporated. On June 15, 2012, in connection with the completion of the Transaction, Tronox Limited entered into an amended and restated warrant agreement (the New Warrant Agreement ) with Tronox Incorporated and the Warrant Agent to assume the obligations of Tronox Incorporated to the holders of Warrants. Subject to the terms of the New Warrant Agreement, upon exercise of a Warrant, holders are entitled to receive one Class A Share and \$12.50 in cash at the initial exercise prices of \$62.13 for each Series A Warrant and \$68.56 for each Series B Warrant. The Warrants have a seven-year term from the date initially issued and will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on February 14, 2018.

Use of Proceeds: Any proceeds received from the exercise of Warrants will be used for general corporate purposes.

Tronox Limited Class A Shares trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol TROX.

# This investment involves risks. See <u>Risk Factors</u> beginning on page 15.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Tronox Limited expects to deliver the shares only through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company.

The date of this prospectus is , 2012.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>SUMMARY</u>	1
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	14
<u>RISK FACTORS</u>	15
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	35
THE BUSINESSES	36
SELECTED HISTORICAL FINANCIAL DATA	109
TRONOX INCORPORATED MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	112
EXXARO MINERAL SANDS MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	148
MANAGEMENT	175
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	181
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	210
UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	211
MARKET PRICE AND DIVIDEND DATA OF TRONOX INCORPORATED	224
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS	226
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	227
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	238
TAX CONSIDERATIONS	239
LEGAL MATTERS	244
<u>EXPERTS</u>	244
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	245

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or in any free-writing prospectus we may specifically authorize to be delivered or made available to you. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, Class A Shares only in jurisdictions where such offers and sales are permitted. The information in this prospectus or any free-writing prospectus is accurate only as of its date, regardless of its time of delivery or the time of any sale of Class A Shares. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

Until July 24, 2012 (25 days after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This delivery requirement is in addition to the dealers obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

## **DEFINED TERMS**

Unless otherwise specified or if the context so requires:

we, us, and our refer to Tronox Limited, a public limited company registered under the laws of the State of Western Australia, Australia;

\$ refers to United States dollars;

A\$ refers to Australian dollars;

Rand and R refer to South African Rand;

tonnes refers to metric tons;

Tronox Incorporated refers to Tronox Incorporated, a Delaware corporation, and unless the context requires otherwise, its business prior to the completion of the Transaction;

Constitution refers to the Constitution of Tronox Limited;

Exxaro refers to Exxaro Resources Limited, a public company organized under the laws of the Republic of South Africa;

Exxaro Mineral Sands refers to Exxaro s mineral sands business that will be contributed to Tronox Limited as part of the Transaction;

The Tiwest Joint Venture is a joint venture in Western Australia, Australia which operates a chloride process Tiplant located in Kwinana, Western Australia, a mining venture in Cooljarloo, Western Australia, a mineral separation plant and a synthetic rutile processing facility, both in Chandala, Western Australia;

Exxaro Sands refers to Exxaro Sands Proprietary Limited, a company organized under the laws of the Republic of South Africa;

Exxaro TSA Sands refers to Exxaro TSA Sands Proprietary Limited, a company organized under the laws of the Republic of South Africa;

South African Acquired Companies means Exxaro Sands and Exxaro TSA Sands;

Class A Shares refers to the Class A ordinary shares of Tronox Limited;

Class B Shares refers to the Class B ordinary shares of Tronox Limited;

Transaction Agreement refers to the Transaction Agreement dated as of September 25, 2011, as amended and restated on April 20, 2012, by and among Tronox Incorporated, Tronox Limited, Concordia Acquisition Corporation, Concordia Merger Corporation, Exxaro, Exxaro Holdings Sands Proprietary Limited, a company organized under the laws of the Republic of South Africa and wholly-owned subsidiary of Exxaro, and Exxaro International BV, a company organized under the laws of the Netherlands and wholly-owned subsidiary of Exxaro;

Solely for the convenience of the reader, this prospectus contains translations of certain Australian dollar amounts into U.S. dollars at specified rates. Except as otherwise stated in this prospectus, all translations from Australian dollars to U.S. dollars are based on the noon buying rate of A\$0.98 per \$1.00 in the City of New York for cable transfers of Australian dollars, as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on May 25, 2012. In addition, this prospectus also contains U.S. dollars are based on (i) the closing rate as reported on the last business day of the period, (ii) acquisitions,

ii

disposals, share issuances and specific items within equity at the closing rate at the date the transaction was recognized, and (iii) income statement items at the average closing rate for the period. Estimated capital expenditures and estimated lost revenue and costs associated with furnace shutdowns have been translated at the closing rate used for balance sheet items as of December 31, 2011.

Period ended	Average(1)	Period End(1)
December 31, 2011	7.26	8.09
December 31, 2010	7.33	6.62
December 31, 2009	8.42	7.38

# (1) Factiva

No representation is made that the Australian dollar or Rand amounts referred to in this prospectus could have been or could be converted into U.S. dollars at such rates or any other rates. Any discrepancies in any table between totals and sums of the amounts listed are due to rounding.

#### INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

This prospectus includes market share, market position and industry data and forecasts. Industry publications, surveys and forecasts generally state that the information contained therein has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable. Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro Mineral Sands participate in various trade associations, such as the Titanium Dioxide Manufacturers Association (TDMA), and subscribe to various industry research publications, such as those produced by TZ Minerals International Pty Ltd (TZMI). While we have taken reasonable actions to ensure that the information is extracted accurately and in its proper context, we have not independently verified the accuracy of any of the data from third party sources or ascertained the underlying economic assumptions relied upon therein. Statements as to our market share and market position are based on the most currently available market data obtained from such sources.

## iii

#### SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained in this prospectus and does not contain all the information that may be important to you. We urge you to read carefully this prospectus in its entirety, as well as the exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Additional, important information is also contained in the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus; see the section entitled Where You Can Find More Information.

Tronox Limited s unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2012 and the year ended December 31, 2011, are presented as if the Transaction had been completed on January 1, 2011. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet as of March 31, 2012 is presented as if the Transaction had been completed on March 31, 2012. For the purposes of this discussion, references to we, us, and our refer to Tronox Limited when discussing the business following completion of the Transaction and to Tronox Incorporated or Exxaro Mineral Sands, as the context requires, when discussing the business prior to completion of the Transaction.

#### **Our Company**

#### Overview

We are one of the world s leading producers and marketers of TiQ the world s third-largest producer of titanium feedstock and second-largest producer of zircon. We are one of the leading integrated global producers and marketers of TiO<sub>2</sub> and mineral sands. Our world-class, high-performance TiO<sub>2</sub> products are critical components of everyday consumer applications such as coatings, plastics, paper and other applications. Our mineral sands business will consist primarily of two product streams titanium feedstock and zircon. Titanium feedstock is used primarily to manufacture TiO<sub>2</sub>. Zircon, a hard, glossy mineral, is used for the manufacture of ceramics, refractories, TV glass and a range of other industrial and chemical products. In addition, we produce electrolytic manganese dioxide (EMD), sodium chlorate, boron-based and other specialty chemicals.

## TiO<sub>2</sub> Operations

We are the world s third-largest producer and marketer of TiQmanufactured via chloride technology. We have global operations in the Americas, Europe, Africa and the Asia-Pacific region. Our assured feedstock supply and global presence, combined with a focus on providing customers with world-class products, end-use market expertise and strong technical support, will allow us to continue to sell products to a diverse portfolio of customers in various regions of the world, with most of whom we have well-established relationships.

We supply and market  $\text{TiO}_2$  under the brand name TRONOX<sup>®</sup> to more than 1,000 customers in approximately 90 countries, including market leaders in each of the key end-use markets for  $\text{TiO}_2$  and have supplied each of our top ten customers with  $\text{TiO}_2$  for more than 10 years. These top ten customers represented approximately 36.5% of our total  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales volume in 2011. The tables below summarize our 2011  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales volume by geography and end-use market:

2011 Sales Volume by Geography		2011 Sales Volume by End-Use Market	
North America	38.5%	Paints and Coatings	77.1%
Latin America	7.5%	Plastics	19.9%
Europe	22.5%	Paper and Specialty	3.0%
Asia-Pacific	31.5%		

We operate three  $\text{TiO}_2$  facilities. They are located at Hamilton, Mississippi; Botlek, the Netherlands; and Kwinana, Australia, representing an aggregate of 465,000 tonnes of annual TiO<sub>2</sub> production capacity. We are one of a limited number of TiO<sub>2</sub> producers in the world with chloride production technology, which we believe is preferred for many of the largest end-use applications compared to TiO<sub>2</sub> manufactured by other TiO<sub>2</sub> production technologies. We hold more than 200 patents worldwide and have a highly skilled work force.

#### **Mineral Sands Operations**

Our mineral sands operations consist of two product streams titanium feedstock, which includes ilmenite, natural rutile, titanium slag and synthetic rutile, and zircon, which is contained in the mineral sands we extract to capture our natural titanium feedstock. Based on Exxaro s internal estimates and data reported by TZMI, in 2010 Exxaro Mineral Sands (including 100% of the Tiwest Joint Venture) was the third-largest titanium feedstock producer with approximately 10% of global titanium feedstock production and the second-largest zircon producer with approximately 20% of global zircon production. We operate three separate mining operations: KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands located in South Africa and Tiwest located in Australia, which have a combined production capacity of 723,000 tonnes of titanium feedstock and 265,000 tonnes of zircon.

Titanium feedstock is the most significant raw material used in the manufacture of  $TiO_2$ . We believe annual production of titanium feedstock from our mineral sands operations will continue to exceed the raw material supply requirement for our  $TiO_2$  operations. Zircon is primarily used as an additive in ceramic glazes, a market which has grown substantially during the previous decade and is favorably exposed to long-term development trends in the emerging markets, principally China.

The table set forth under The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Properties and Reserves Mineral Resources and Reserves summarizes Exxaro Mineral Sands s proven and probable ore reserves and estimated mineral resources as of December 31, 2011.

The mineral sands operations also produce high purity pig iron as a co-product. It is typically low in manganese, phosphorus and sulfur and is sold to foundries as a dilutant for trace elements and to steel producers for iron units.

#### **Electrolytic and Other Chemical Products Operations**

Our electrolytic and other chemical products operations are primarily focused on advanced battery materials, sodium chlorate and specialty boron products. Battery material end-use applications include alkaline batteries for flashlights, electronic games, medical and industrial devices as well as lithium batteries for power tools, hybrid electric vehicles, laptops and power supplies. Sodium chlorate is used in the pulp and paper industry in pulp bleaching applications. Specialty boron product end-use applications include semiconductors, pharmaceuticals, high-performance fibers, specialty ceramics and epoxies as well as igniter formulations.

We operate two electrolytic and other chemical facilities in the United States: one in Hamilton, Mississippi producing sodium chlorate and one in Henderson, Nevada producing EMD and boron products.

#### **Industry Background and Outlook**

#### TiO<sub>2</sub> Industry Background and Outlook

 $TiO_2$  is used in a wide range of products due to its ability to impart whiteness, brightness and opacity.  $TiO_2$  is used extensively in the manufacture of coatings, plastics and paper and in a wider range of other applications, including inks, fibers, rubber, food, cosmetics and pharmaceuticals.  $TiO_2$  is a critical component of everyday consumer applications due to its superior ability to cover or mask other materials effectively and efficiently relative to alternative white pigments and extenders. We believe that, at present,  $TiO_2$  has no effective substitute because no other white pigment has the physical properties for achieving comparable opacity and brightness or can be incorporated in as cost-effective a manner. In addition to us, there are only four other major global producers of  $TiO_2$ : E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., or Dupont; Millennium Inorganic Chemicals, Inc. (a subsidiary of National Titanium Dioxide Company Ltd.), or Cristal; Huntsman Corporation; and Kronos Worldwide Inc. Collectively, these five producers accounted for more than 60% of the global market in 2010, according to TZMI.

Based on publicly reported industry sales by the leading  $\text{TiO}_2$  producers, we estimate that global sales of  $\text{TiO}_2$  in 2010 exceeded 5.3 million tonnes, generating approximately \$12 billion in industry-wide revenues. As a result of strong underlying demand and high  $\text{TiO}_2$  capacity utilization,  $\text{TiO}_2$  selling prices increased significantly in 2010 and have continued to increase in 2011. We believe average prices will continue to increase through the medium term due to the supply/demand dynamics and favorable outlook in the  $\text{TiO}_2$  industry. We believe demand for  $\text{TiO}_2$  from coatings, plastics and paper and specialty products manufacturers will continue to increase due to increasing per capita consumption in Asia and other emerging markets whereas we believe supply of  $\text{TiO}_2$  is constrained due to already high capacity utilization, lack of publically announced new construction of additional greenfield production facilities and limited incremental titanium feedstock supply available even if new production plants were to be constructed. At present, publicly reported  $\text{TiO}_2$  industry capacity expansions are almost exclusively through debottlenecking initiatives resulting in relatively modest industry-wide capacity additions.

 $\text{TiO}_2$  is produced using one of two commercial production processes: the chloride process and the sulfate process. The chloride process is a newer technology, and we believe it has several advantages over the sulfate process: it generates less waste, uses less energy, is less labor intensive and permits the direct recycle of a major process chemical, chlorine, back into the production process. Commercial production of  $\text{TiO}_2$  results in one of two different crystal forms, either rutile or anatase. Rutile  $\text{TiO}_2$  is preferred over anatase  $\text{TiO}_2$  for many of the largest end-use applications, such as coatings and plastics, because its higher refractive index imparts better hiding power at lower quantities than the anatase crystal form and it is more suitable for outdoor use because it is more durable. Although rutile  $\text{TiO}_2$  can be produced using either the chloride process or the sulfate process, customers often prefer rutile produced using the chloride process. All of our global production capacity utilizes the chloride process to produce rutile  $\text{TiO}_2$ .

The primary raw materials that are used to produce  $\text{TiO}_2$  are various types of titanium feedstock, which include ilmenite, rutile, leucoxene, titanium slag (chloride slag and sulfate slag), upgraded slag and synthetic rutile. Based on TZMI titanium feedstock price forecasts and our own internal calculations, we estimate that global sales of titanium feedstock in 2010 exceeded 9.1 million tonnes, generating approximately \$2.3 billion in industry-wide revenues. Titanium feedstock supply is currently experiencing supply constraints due to the depletion of legacy ore bodies, lack of investment in mining new deposits, and high risk and long lead time (typically up to 5 years) in starting new projects. At present, titanium feedstock industry capacity expansions are extremely limited and are expected to remain so over the medium term. Titanium feedstock prices, which are typically determined by multi-year contracts, have been slower to respond to these market conditions due to contractual protections in legacy contracts. As these legacy contracts are negotiated and renewed, we believe the supply/demand outlook will remain tight in the titanium feedstock industry in the coming years. Although it is

widely known that a number of new titanium feedstock projects are currently being evaluated, including Sheffield Resources Limited s Yandanooka heavy mineral sands project near Eneabba, Western Australia, which is currently in the exploration stage, and Image Resources NL s North Perth Basin mineral sands project in Western Australia, for which Image Resources began a feasibility study in November 2011, many of these projects remain at the investigation stage and it is not anticipated that all reported projects will ultimately come into commercial production.

## **Zircon Industry Background and Outlook**

Zircon is a mineral which is primarily used as an additive in ceramic glazes to provide whiteness, brightness and opacity as well as to add hardness which makes the ceramic glazes more water, chemical, and abrasion resistant. Zircon is also used for the production of zirconium and zirconium chemicals, in refractories, as a molding sand in foundries and for TV glass, where it is noted for its structural stability at high temperatures and resistance to abrasive and corrosive conditions. TZMI has estimated that approximately three-quarters of the total global zircon supply comes from South Africa and Australia. The top three zircon suppliers in 2010 were Iluka, Exxaro Mineral Sands (including 100% of the Tiwest Joint Venture) and Richards Bay Minerals, representing approximately 33%, 20% and 17%, respectively, of the total zircon production.

TZMI estimates that global sales of zircon in 2010 were approximately 1.3 million tonnes. As a result of strong underlying demand, zircon selling prices increased significantly both in 2010 and 2011. The value of zircon has increased primarily as a result of increasing demand for ceramic tiles, plates, dishes and industrial products in emerging markets, principally China. Although demand decreased in the three months ended December 31, 2011, we believe demand for zircon will continue to increase due to broad trends in urbanization and industrial development in emerging markets, principally China.

#### **Our Competitive Strengths**

#### Leading Global Market Positions

We are among the world s largest producers and marketers of TiQproducts with approximately 8% of reported industry capacity in 2010, and one of the world s largest integrated TiQproducers. We are the world s third-largest producer and supplier of TiQmanufactured via chloride technology, which we believe is preferred for many applications compared to TiO<sub>2</sub> manufactured by other TiO<sub>2</sub> production technologies. We are the third-largest titanium feedstock producer with approximately 10% of global titanium feedstock production and the second-largest zircon producer with approximately 20% of global zircon production. Additionally, our fully integrated and global production facilities and sales and marketing presence in the Americas, Europe, Africa and the Asia-Pacific region enables us to provide customers in over 90 countries with a reliable supply of our products. The diversity of the geographic regions we serve increases our exposure to faster growing geographies, such as the Asia-Pacific region, and also mitigates our exposure to regional economic downturns because we can shift supply from weaker to stronger regions. We believe our relative size and vertical integration will provide us with a competitive advantage in retaining existing customers and obtaining new business.

## Well Positioned to Capitalize on Trends in the TiO<sub>2</sub> and Zircon Industries

We believe the markets in which we participate are, and will remain for the short and medium term, supply constrained, by which we mean that, into the medium term, we anticipate no extended periods during which the supply of higher grade titanium feedstock,  $TiO_2$  and zircon will significantly exceed demand for each of these products. Moreover, we expect that these conditions will become more pronounced as demand continues to grow faster than supply. Because our production of titanium feedstock exceeds our required consumption, we believe that we will be well positioned to benefit from these market conditions. We will assure ourselves of the requisite supply for our  $TiO_2$  operations and we expect to share in the financial benefits at both the mineral sands and  $TiO_2$  levels of the supply chain.

#### Vertically Integrated Platform with Security of Titanium Feedstock Supply

The vertical integration of titanium feedstock and  $\text{TiO}_2$  production provides us with a secure and cost competitive supply of high grade titanium feedstock over the long term. We believe that because we intend to continue to purchase feedstock from third party suppliers and sell feedstock to third party customers, both the financial impact of changes in the feedstock market and our assurance of feedstock supply will place us at an advantage relative to our competitors. This will provide the company with a competitive advantage in customer contracting and production reliability as well as create strategic opportunities to debottleneck and add new  $\text{TiO}_2$  capacity at the appropriate times based on industry conditions.

#### Low Cost and Efficient Production Network

We believe our  $\text{TiO}_2$  operations, and specifically our plant in Hamilton, Mississippi, are among the lowest cost producers of  $\text{TiO}_2$  globally. This is of particular importance as it positions us to be competitive through all facets of the  $\text{TiO}_2$  cycle. Moreover, our three  $\text{TiO}_2$  production facilities are strategically positioned in key geographies. The Hamilton facility is the third largest  $\text{TiO}_2$  production facility in the world and has the size and scale to service customers in North America and around the globe. The Tiwest Joint Venture, located in Australia, is well positioned to service growing demand from Asia. Our Botlek facility, located in the Netherlands, services our European customers and certain specialized applications globally. Combined with Exxaro Mineral Sands s titanium feedstock assets in South Africa and Australia, this network of TiQand titanium feedstock facilities gives us the flexibility to optimize asset and feedstock utilization and generate operational, logistical and market efficiencies.

#### TiO<sub>2</sub> and Titanium Feedstock Production Technology

We are one of a limited number of  $\text{TiO}_2$  producers in the world with chloride production technology. Our production capacity exclusively uses this process technology, which is the subject of numerous patents worldwide. Although we do not operate sulfate process plants and therefore cannot make a direct comparison, we believe the chloride production process generates less waste, uses less energy and is less labor intensive than the alternative sulfate process. Additionally, our titanium feedstock operations in South Africa and Australia are one of a limited number of feedstock producers with the expertise and technology to produce upgraded titanium feedstock (i.e., synthetic rutile and chloride slag) for use in the chloride process.

#### **Innovative, High-Performance Products**

We offer innovative, high-performance products for nearly every major  $\text{TiO}_2$  end-use application. We seek to develop new products and enhance our current product portfolio to better serve our customers and respond to the increasingly stringent demands of their end-use sectors. Our new product development pipeline has yielded successful grade launches specifically targeting the plastics markets. In addition, we have completed mid-cycle improvement initiatives on our key coatings grades resulting in more robust products across a wide range of coatings formulations.

## **Experienced Management Team and Staff**

The diversity of our management team s business experience provides a broad array of skills that contributes to the successful execution of our business strategy. Our  $\text{TiO}_2$  operations team and plant managers, who have an average of approximately 31 years of manufacturing experience, participate in the development and execution of strategies that have resulted in production volume growth, production efficiency improvements and cost reductions. Our mineral sands operations team and plant managers have a deep reservoir of experience in mining, engineering and processing skills gained over many years in various geographies. Additionally, the experience, stability and leadership of our sales organization have been instrumental in growing sales, developing and expanding customer relationships.

## **Business Strategy**

Our business strategy is to enhance our shareholder equity value by optimizing the beneficial effects of our present business attributes. More specifically, we will seek to manage our purchases (which we intend to continue) and sales of titanium feedstock in such a manner as to assure that we do not experience any material feedstock shortages that would require us to slow or interrupt our  $TiO_2$  production. In addition, we intend to direct titanium feedstock to those markets (including, but not limited to, our three owned plants) in a manner that maximizes our returns over the longer term while maintaining our assured supply conditions.

We also believe that we can benefit from employing our substantial fixed cost base to produce additional  $TiO_2$ . Therefore, enhancing the efficiency of our operations is important in achieving our vision.

We seek to be a significant participant in those markets that produce above average returns for our shareholders rather than be exclusively focused on becoming the largest  $TiO_2$  or mineral sands producer.

Beyond this, our strategy includes the following components:

## **Maintain Operational Excellence**

We are continually evaluating our business to identify opportunities to increase operational efficiency throughout our production network with a focus on maintaining operational excellence and maximizing asset efficiency. Our focus on enhancing operational excellence positions us to maximize yields, minimize operating costs and meet market growth over the short term without investing additional capital for capacity expansion. In addition, we intend to continue focusing on increasing manufacturing efficiencies through selected capital projects, process improvements and best practices in order to maximize yields, lower unit costs and improve our margins.

#### Leverage Our Low-Cost Production Network and Vertical Integration to Deliver Profitability and Cash Flow

We presently have  $\text{TiO}_2$  manufacturing facilities designed to produce approximately 465,000 tonnes of  $\text{TiO}_2$  annually. We expect that (assuming variable costs per tonne remain constant or decline) increased production from this fixed cost base should increase margins and profitability. In addition, by assuring ourselves of the availability of the supply of titanium feedstock that these production facilities require, and by participating in the profitability of the mineral sands market directly, we have several different means of optimizing profitability and cash flow generation.

## **Ore-In Use Optimization**

We will take advantage of the integrated nature and scale of the combined business, which provides the opportunity to capitalize on a wide range of Exxaro Mineral Sands s titanium feedstock grades due to the ability to optimize internal ore usage and pursue external titanium feedstock end-markets that provide superior profit margins.

## **Expand Global Leadership**

We plan to continue to capitalize on our strong global market position to drive profitability and cash flow by enhancing existing customer relationships, providing high quality products and offering technical expertise to our customers. Furthermore, our vertically integrated global operations will provide us with a solid platform for future growth in the  $TiO_2$ , titanium feedstock, zircon and pig iron markets. Our broad product offering will allow

us to participate in a variety of end-use sectors and pursue those market segments that we believe have attractive growth prospects and profit margins. Our operations will position us to participate in developing regions such as Asia, Eastern Europe and Latin America, which we expect to provide attractive growth opportunities. We will also seek to increase margins by focusing our sales efforts on those end-use segments and geographic areas that we believe offer the most attractive growth prospects and where we believe we can realize relatively higher selling prices over the long-term than in alternate sectors. We believe our global operations network, distribution infrastructure and technology will enable us to continue to pursue global growth.

#### **Maintain Strong Customer Focus**

We will target our key customer groups with innovative, high-performance products that provide enhanced value to our customers at competitive prices. A key component of our business strategy will be to continually enhance our product portfolio with high-quality, market-driven product development. We design our  $TiO_2$  products to satisfy our customers specific requirements for their end-use applications and align our business to respond quickly and efficiently to changes in market demands. In this regard, and in order to continue meeting our customers needs, we recently commercialized a new  $TiO_2$  grade for the durable plastics sector and developed several additional products for other strategic plastic applications in close cooperation with our customer base. We continue to execute on product improvement initiatives for our major coatings products. These improvement strategies will provide value in the form of better optical properties, stability, and durability to our coatings customers. Further, new and enhanced grades are in the pipeline for 2012 and 2013.

In addition, by assuring ourselves of titanium feedstock supply, we assume less risk if we enter into longer term supply contracts with our customers. We believe such contracts may be beneficial to our customers, by assuring a reliable source of supply of  $TiO_2$  from a market in which availability may be threatened under certain foreseeable supply conditions, which could also affect price, and to us, by assuring predictable sales, revenue and margin performance for some of our sales. Because we are one of the few global  $TiO_2$  producers that are integrated, we believe we can enter into such longer term agreements including specific economic terms with less risk than our competitors who do not have 100% assured supply. If our customers also see benefit to them in entering into such agreements, we will consider doing so.

#### **Risk Factors**

We are subject to numerous risks as more fully described in the section entitled Risk Factors beginning on page 15. These risks include, among others:

market conditions, global and regional economic downturns and cyclical factors that adversely affect the demand for end use products that contain our products could adversely affect the prices at which we can sell its products;

that our customers may reduce their demand for our products due to, among other things, economic downturn, more competitive pricing from our competitors, or increased supply from our competitors;

fluctuations in currency exchange rates, in particular the volatility of the U.S. dollar, Australian dollar, or the Rand could have a negative impact on reported sales and operating margin; and

the regulatory environment in the countries in which we operate may have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

#### Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Data

The following table sets forth summary historical financial data as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The balance sheet and statement of operations data, as of and for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, the one month ended January 31, 2011 and years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, have been derived from Tronox Incorporated s audited Consolidated Financial Statements included in this prospectus. The balance sheet and statement of operations data, as of and for the year ended December 31, 2008 have been derived from Tronox Incorporated s audited Consolidated Financial Statement of operations data, as of and for the year ended December 31, 2008 have been derived from Tronox Incorporated s audited consolidated financial statements not included in this prospectus. The balance sheet and statement of operations data, as of and for the three and two months ended March 31, 2012 and 2011, respectively, have been derived from Tronox Incorporated s unaudited Consolidated Financial Statements included in this prospectus.

Tronox Limited s unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2012 and the year ended December 31, 2011, are presented as if the Transaction had been completed on January 1, 2011. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet as of March 31, 2012 is presented as if the Transaction had been completed on March 31, 2012.

The historical financial statements have been adjusted in the unaudited pro forma condensed Combined Financial Statements to give effect to pro forma events that are (i) directly attributable to the Transaction; (ii) factually supportable; and (iii) with respect to the unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations, expected to have a continuing impact on the combined results. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations exclude non-recurring items, including, but not limited to (i) a bargain purchase gain currently estimated to be realized on the Transaction; (ii) reorganization income associated with emergence from bankruptcy; and (iii) Transaction-related legal and advisory fees. Additionally, certain pro forma adjustments have been made to the historical Combined Financial Statements of Exxaro Mineral Sands in order to (i) convert them to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ( GAAP ); (ii) conform their accounting policies to those applied by Tronox Incorporated; and (iii) present them in U.S. dollars.

This information should be read in conjunction with the Tronox Incorporated Consolidated Financial Statements (including the notes thereto), the Exxaro Mineral Sands Combined Financial Statements (including the notes thereto), Tronox Incorporated Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Exxaro Mineral Sands Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Combined Financial Statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Successor Three Months Ended March 31 2012	Two I Er , Mar	cessor Months nded rch 31, 011	Tro Lim Pro F Coml Thi Mon Eno Marc 20	ited orma pined ree ths led th 31,	I N I Dece	iccessor Eleven Aonths Ended ember 31, 2011 (Millions of	One E Jan	2011	I Pr Co Dec	Fronox Limited to Forma ombined Year Ended tember 31, 2011 share)	2	2010	Yea Dece	decessor er Ended ember 31 2009	,	2008
Statement of Operations Data:									í I	•	, í						
Net Sales	\$ 433.6	\$	267.1	\$ 5	89.5	\$	1,543.4	\$	107.6	\$	2,305.8		,217.6	\$ 1	,070.1	\$	1,245.8
Cost of goods sold	(276.3)		(229.8)	(3	69.4)		(1,104.5)		(82.3)		(1,666.1)		(996.1)		(931.9)	(	1,133.4)
Gross Margin	157.3		37.3	2	20.1		438.9		25.3		639.7		221.5		138.2		112.4
Selling, general and			(10 -														
administrative expenses	(44.3)		(19.5)	(	(39.3)		(151.7)		(5.4)		(144.8)		(59.2)		(71.7)		(114.1)
Litigation/arbitration settlement							9.8				9.8				1.0		25.2
Gain on land sales															1.0		25.2
Impairment of long-lived assets(1)															(0.4)		(24.9)
Restructuring charges(2)															(0.4)		(24.9)
Net loss on deconsolidation of															(17.5)		(9.0)
subsidiary															(24.3)		
Provision for environmental															()		
remediation and restoration, net																	
of reimbursements(3)					(0.3)		4.5				4.5		47.3				(72.9)
Income (Loss) from Operations	113.0		17.8	1	80.5		301.5		19.9		509.2		209.6		25.5		(83.9)
Interest and debt expense(4)	(7.9)		(5.3)		(10.6)		(30.0)		(2.9)		(42.5)		(49.9)		(35.9)		(53.9)
Gain on liquidation of	(11)		(0.0)	,	(10.0)		(2010)		(2.))		(1210)		()		(5517)		(001))
subsidiary(5)													5.3				
Other income (expense)	(1.4)		1.0		1.0		(9.8)		1.6		1.3		(13.6)		(10.3)		(9.5)
Reorganization income (expense)									613.6				(144.8)		(9.5)		
Income (Loss) from Continuing																	
Operations before Income tax																	
(provision) benefit	103.7		13.5	1	70.9		261.7		632.2		468.0		6.6		(30.2)		(147.3)
Income tax benefit (provision)	(17.4)		(3.3)		(29.9)		(20.2)		(0.7)		33.2		(2.0)		1.5		1.8
<b>-</b>																	
Income (Loss) from Continuing																	
Operations	86.3		10.2	1	41.0		241.5		631.5		501.2		4.6		(28.7)		(145.5)
Income (Loss) from Continuing	00.0														()		(2.510)
Operations Attributable to																	
Noncontrolling Interest					11.2						57.6						
Income (Loss) from Continuing																	
Operations Attributable to																	
Tronox Limited				\$ 1	29.8					\$	443.6						
Income (Loss) from discontinued																	
operations, net of income tax																	
benefit (provision)(6)									(0.2)				1.2		(9.8)		(189.4)
Net Income (Loss)	\$ 86.3	\$	10.2			\$	241.5	\$	631.3			\$	5.8	\$	(38.5)	\$	(334.9)
		ć				÷		Ŧ						Ŧ	(		()
Earnings (Loss) from Continuing																	
Operations per Common Share:																	
Basic	\$ 5.72	\$	0.68	\$	5.15	\$	16.12	\$	15.29	\$	17.61	\$	0.11	\$	(0.70)	\$	(3.55)
Diluted	\$ 5.48	\$	0.65		5.04	\$	15.46	\$	15.25	\$	17.01	ф \$	0.11	\$	(0.70) $(0.70)$	\$	(3.55)
Dirattu	ψ J.+0	φ	0.05	Ψ	5.04	φ	15.40	φ	13.23	φ	1/.21	φ	0.11	φ	(0.70)	φ	(3.33)

	Su	ccessor	Sı	iccessor Two	l Pi	Tronox Limited co Forma ombined	s	uccessor	P	red	ecessor	I Pr	Fronox Limited o Forma Ombined			Pre	edecessor		
	N H	Fhree Ionths Ended arch 31,	]	/Ionths Ended arch 31,	-	Three Months Ended Iarch 31,	]	Eleven Months Ended cember 31,		Er	Month nded ary 31,		Year Ended ember 31,				ar Ended ember 31		
		2012		2011		2012		2011 Millions of	dollow		011	n ch	<b>2011</b>		2010		2009		2008
							(	Millions of	dollar	s, e	except pe	er sn	are)						
Balance Sheet Data:																			
Working capital(7)	\$	704.1	\$	327.2	\$	1,456.4	\$	488.1	\$		458.2	\$	1,082.4	\$	483.4	\$	488.7	\$	(246.7)
Property, plant and equipment,																			
net(1)	\$	558.8	\$	448.0	\$	3,151.1	\$	554.5	\$		317.5	\$	2,887.2	\$	315.5	\$	313.6	\$	347.3
Total assets	\$	1,903.0	\$	1,447.3	\$	5,286.7	\$	1,657.4	\$	1	,090.5	\$	4,672.7	\$	1,097.9	\$	1,117.8	\$ 1	,044.5
Noncurrent liabilities:																			
Long-term debt(7)	\$	551.9	\$	426.0	\$	783.8	\$	421.4	\$	;	420.7	\$	702.9	\$	420.7	\$	423.3	\$	
Environmental remediation																			
and/or restoration(8)		0.5		0.6				0.5			0.6				0.6		0.3		546.0
All other noncurrent liabilities		207.2		166.6		537.5		202.3			153.6		411.6		154.0		50.0		125.4
Total liabilities(10)		1,055.0	\$	875.8		1,634.3	\$	905.1	\$		848.0	\$	1,445.9	\$	827.6	\$			,642.0
Liabilities subject to compromise			\$		\$		\$		\$		896.7	\$		\$	900.3		1,048.4	\$	
Total stockholders equity	\$	848.0	\$	571.5	\$	3,652.4	\$	752.3	\$		(654.2)	\$	3,226.8	\$	(630.0)	\$	(613.2)	\$	(597.5)
Supplemental Information:																			
Depreciation and amortization	¢	22.1	¢	12.1	¢	50.0	¢	70.1	đ		4.1	¢	244.5	¢	50.1	¢	52.1	¢	75 7
expense	\$	22.1	\$	13.1	\$		\$	79.1	\$		4.1	\$	244.5	\$	50.1	\$	53.1	\$	75.7
Capital expenditures	\$	(20.7)	\$	(8.3)	\$		\$	132.9	\$		5.5	\$	755.0	\$	45.0	\$	24.0	\$	34.3
EBITDA(9)	\$	133.7	\$	31.9	\$	241.3	\$	370.8	\$		639.0	\$	755.0	\$	107.8	\$	49.0	\$	(207.1)
Adjusted EBITDA(9)	\$	151.4	\$	68.1	\$	250.4	\$	468.3	\$	•	24.3	\$	832.2	\$	203.1	\$	141.5	\$	99.3

- (1) In 2008, Tronox Incorporated recorded impairment charges for long-lived assets of approximately \$3.3 million related to Savannah, Georgia, and approximately \$21.6 million related to Botlek, Netherlands. See Tronox Incorporated Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Operations Critical Accounting Policies for further discussion of Tronox Incorporated s impairment testing methodology.
- (2) Restructuring charges in 2009 were primarily the result of the idling of Tronox Incorporated s Savannah plant. Restructuring charges in 2008 resulted primarily from work force reduction programs, along with asset retirement obligation adjustments.
- (3) In 2010, Tronox Incorporated recorded receivables from its insurance carrier related to environmental clean-up obligations at the Henderson facility. Due to the accounting for the KM Legacy Liabilities, as described in Notes 1 and 5 to the annual Consolidated Financial Statements, the obligation for this clean-up work had been recorded in 2008 and prior years. For further details, see Notes 2 and 3 to the annual Consolidated Financial Statements.
- (4) Excludes \$2.8 million, \$33.3 million, \$32.1 million and \$0 in the one month ended January 31, 2011 and the years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively, that would have been payable under the terms of the 9.5% senior unsecured notes.
- (5) The liquidation of certain holding companies resulted in a non-cash net gain resulting from the realization of cumulative translation adjustments.
- (6) See Note 20 to the annual Consolidated Financial Statements included in this prospectus for further information on Income (loss) from discontinued operations.
- (7) Working capital is defined as the excess (deficit) of current assets over current liabilities. Due to Tronox Incorporated s financial condition, the entire balance of its outstanding debt of \$562.8 million was classified as current obligations as of December 31, 2008, resulting in long-term debt having a balance of \$0 and working capital being negative. In 2009, the \$350.0 million senior unsecured notes were reclassified to Liabilities Subject to Comprise.
- (8) As a result of the bankruptcy filing and the KM Legacy Liability accounting, as described in Note 1 to the annual Consolidated Financial Statements, environmental remediation and/or restoration liabilities were reclassified to Liabilities Subject to Compromise in 2009.
- (9) EBITDA represents net income (loss) before net interest expense, income tax benefit (provision), and depreciation and amortization expense. Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA as further adjusted to reflect the items set forth in the table below.
- (10) Represents total liabilities before liabilities subject to compromise.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, which are used by management to measure performance, are non-GAAP financial measures. Management believes that EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are useful to investors, as EBITDA is commonly used in the industry as a means of evaluating operating performance and Adjusted EBITDA is used in our debt instruments to determine compliance with financial covenants. Both EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are included as a supplemental measure of our operating performance because they eliminate items that have less bearing on operating performance and highlight trends in the core business that may not otherwise be apparent when relying solely on GAAP financial measures. In addition, Adjusted EBITDA is one of the primary measures

management uses for planning and budgeting processes and to monitor and evaluate financial and operating results. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are not recognized terms under GAAP and do not purport to be an alternative to measures of our financial performance as determined in accordance with GAAP, such as net income (loss). Because other companies may calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA differently than we do, EBITDA may not be, and Adjusted EBITDA as presented herein is not, comparable to similarly titled measures reported by other companies.

The following table reconciles net income (loss) to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA for the periods presented:

	Successor		cessor Гwo	Li Pro	ronox imited Forma mbined	Su	ccessor	P	redecessor	Li Pro	ronox imited Forma mbined	1	Predecesso	r	
	Three Months Ended March 31,	E	onths nded rch 31,	M E	Three Ionths Ended arch 31,	M F	Eleven Ionths Ended ember 31,		one Month Ended anuary 31,	E	Year Inded mber 31,		Year Ende December 3		
	2012	2	2011		2012		2011		2011		2011	2010	2009	2	2008
									s, except p		<i>,</i>				
Net income (loss)	\$ 86.3	\$	10.2	\$	141.0	\$	241.5	5	631.3	\$	501.2	\$ 5.8	\$ (38.5)	\$ (	334.9)
Interest and debt expense	7.9		5.3		10.6		30.0		2.9		42.5	49.9	35.9		53.9
Income tax provision (benefit)	17.4		3.3		29.9		20.2		0.7		(33.2)	2.0	(1.5)		(1.8)
Depreciation and amortization expense	22.1		13.1		59.8		79.1		4.1		244.5	50.1	53.1		75.7
EBITDA	133.7		31.9		241.3		370.8		639.0		755.0	107.8	49.0	(	207.1)
Reorganization expense associated with															
bankruptcy(a)									45.5			144.8	9.5		
Gain on fresh-start accounting									(659.1)						
Noncash gain on liquidation of subsidiary							(0.2)				(0.2)	(5.3)			
Provision for environmental remediation															
and restoration, net of reimbursements(b)							(4.5)				(4.5)	(47.3)			72.9
(Income) loss from discontinued operations									0.2		0.2	(1.2)	9.8		189.4
Restructuring costs not associated with the bankruptcy(c)															13.5
Pension and postretirement															
settlement/curtailments													10.0		26.2
Loss on sale of assets					0.4						5.9		(1.0)		(25.2)
Impairment charges(d)													0.4		24.9
Unusual or non-recurring items(e)													24.3		
Litigation settlement							(9.8)				(9.8)				
Plant closure costs									0.1		0.1	1.3	24.5		
Fresh-start inventory mark-up			32.1				35.5				35.5				
Stock-based compensation	6.7		2.9		6.7		13.8				13.8	0.5	0.2		0.5
Foreign currency remeasurement	(0.8)		(0.1)		(0.8)		7.3		(1.3)		6.0	11.8	15.1		(6.8)
Transaction costs, registration rights															
penalty and financial statement restatement															
costs(f)	9.1				0.1		39.2				14.1				
Other items(g)	2.7		1.3		2.7		16.2		(0.1)		16.1	(9.3)	(0.3)		11.0
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 151.4	\$	68.1	\$	250.4	\$	468.3	5	\$ 24.3	\$	832.2	\$ 203.1	\$ 141.5	\$	99.3

- (a) Tronox Incorporated incurred costs related to the Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings. These items include cash and non-cash charges related to contract terminations, prepetition obligations, debtor-in-possession financing costs, legal and professional fees.
- (b) In 2010, Tronox Incorporated recorded receivables from its insurance carrier related to environmental clean-up obligations at the Henderson facility. Due to the accounting for the KM Legacy Liabilities, as described in Notes 1 and 5 to the annual Consolidated Financial Statements, the obligation for this clean-up work had been recorded in 2008 and prior years.
- (c) Restructuring costs in 2008 resulted primarily from work force reduction programs along with asset retirement obligation adjustments.
- (d) In 2008, Tronox Incorporated recorded impairment charges for long-lived assets of approximately \$3.3 million related to Savannah, Georgia, and approximately \$21.6 million related to Botlek, the Netherlands. See Tronox Incorporated Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Operations Critical Accounting Policies for further discussion of our impairment testing methodology.
- (e) The 2009 amount represents the net loss on deconsolidation of Tronox Incorporated s German subsidiaries.
- (f) In the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, transaction costs and financial statement restatement costs include expenses related to the Transaction of \$20.2 million, the registration rights penalty of \$2.0 million, fresh-start accounting fees of \$2.5 million, costs associated with restating Tronox Incorporated s environmental reserves of \$5.1 million and the auditing of the historical financial statements of \$3.5 million. Costs associated with the Transaction include professional fees related to due diligence and transaction advice as well as investment banking fees. Additionally, Tronox Incorporated incurred legal fees associated with the exit from bankruptcy and the Transaction of \$5.9 million. In the three months ended March 31, 2012, transaction costs consist of costs associated with the acquisition of Exxaro Mineral Sands, including banker fees, legal and professional fees, as well as costs associated with the preparation and amending of the registration statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC in connection with the Transaction and costs associated with the integration of Exxaro Mineral Sands that will occur after the closing of the Transaction.
- (g) Includes noncash pension and postretirement healthcare costs and accretion expense.

# The Warrants and the Offering

On February 14, 2011, the effective date of Tronox Incorporated s reorganization plan (the Effective Date ), Tronox Incorporated issued to existing holders of its equity, warrants in two tranches, Series A Warrants and Series B Warrants to purchase up to an aggregate of 1,216,216 shares, or 7.5%, of the new common stock of Tronox Incorporated, par value \$0.01 per share. In connection with the issuance of the Old Warrants, Tronox Incorporated entered into a warrant agreement, dated as of the Effective Date (the Old Warrant Agreement ), with Computershare Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Computershare Trust Company, N.A. (collectively, the Warrant Agent ). At the time of the Tronox Incorporated reorganization under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, the issuance of the Warrants was exempt from registration under Section 1145 of the Bankruptcy Code. In connection with the completion of the Transaction, and pursuant to the terms of the Old Warrant Agreement, on June 15, 2012 Tronox Limited entered into an amended and restated warrant agreement with the Warrant Agent and Tronox Incorporated to assume the obligations of Tronox Incorporated to the holders of Warrants.

Subject to the terms of the New Warrant Agreement, the holders of Equity Interests (as defined in the New Warrant Agreement) are entitled to purchase one Class A Share and \$12.50 in cash (the Warrant Consideration ) at the initial exercise prices of \$62.13 for each Series A Warrant and \$68.56 for each Series B Warrants. As of June 15, 2012 there were 841,302 Warrants outstanding which will each be exercisable for a Class A Share and \$12.50 in cash. The Warrants have a seven-year term from the date initially issued and will expire at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on February 14, 2018. A holder may exercise the Warrants by paying the applicable exercise price in cash or on a cashless basis. The Warrants are freely transferable by the holder thereof.

The number of Class A Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants and the exercise prices of the Warrants will be adjusted in connection with any dividend or distribution, assets or cash, or any subdivision, reclassification or combination, as set forth in the Warrant Agreement. Additionally, in the case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding shares in Tronox Limited, the holder of each Warrant outstanding immediately prior to the occurrence of such reclassification or reorganization shall have the right to receive upon exercise of the applicable Warrant, the kind and amount of stock, other securities, cash and/or assets that such holder would have received if such Warrant had been exercised.

#### **Tax Considerations**

We provide a more complete description of the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of the Class A Shares under the heading Tax Considerations.

# **Corporate Information**

Tronox Limited s executive offices are located at One Stamford Plaza, 263 Tresser Boulevard, Suite 1100, Stamford, Connecticut 06901. Tronox Limited s telephone number is (203) 705-3800.

#### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are subject to risks and uncertainties. All statements other than statements of historical fact included in this prospectus are forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements give our current expectations and projections relating to our financial condition, results of operations, plans, objectives, future performance and business. You can identify forward-looking statements by the fact that they do not relate strictly to historical or current facts. These statements may include words such as anticipate, intend, likely and other words and terms of similar me estimate, expect, project, plan, believe, may, will, should, can have, with any discussion of the timing or nature of future operating or financial performance or other events. For example, all statements we make relating to our estimated and projected costs, expenditures, cash flows, growth rates and financial results, our plans and objectives for future operations, growth or initiatives, or strategies or the expected outcome or impact of pending or threatened litigation are forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties, including those set forth under Risk Factors beginning on page 15, that may cause actual results to differ materially from those that we expected, including but not limited to:

our customers potentially reducing their demand for our products due to, among other things, the economic downturn, more competitive pricing from our competitors, or increased supply from our competitors;

We may be unable to successfully integrate the existing business of Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro Mineral Sands;

the existing business may be subject to various uncertainties and contractual and strategic restrictions while the Transaction is pending that could cause business disruption;

We may not achieve the cost savings, operating efficiencies and other benefits expected;

We may be adversely affected by other economic, business and/or competitive factors; and

We may not get the required regulatory approvals or third party consents to expand the business, or new regulations may impact our operations or affect its profitability.

#### **RISK FACTORS**

In addition to the other information included and incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including the matters addressed in Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements, you should carefully consider the following risks before investing in the notes. You should also read and consider the other information in this prospectus and the other documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus. See Where You Can Find More Information.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business**

# Our business is subject to various uncertainties with respect to the Transaction that may cause disruption and could adversely affect our financial results.

Uncertainty about the Transaction s effect on employees, suppliers and customers may have an adverse effect on our existing businesses. These uncertainties may impair our ability to attract, retain and motivate key personnel for a period of time, as employees and prospective employees may experience uncertainty about their future roles. These uncertainties also could cause customers, suppliers and others who deal with us to seek to change their existing business relationships. The integration also is placing a significant burden on management and internal resources. Any significant diversion of management attention away from ongoing business concerns and any difficulties encountered in the transition and integration process could affect our financial results.

# The Transaction may not achieve its anticipated results, and we may be unable to integrate the existing businesses of Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro Mineral Sands in the manner expected.

We expect the Transaction to provide various benefits, including, among other things, cost savings and operating efficiencies in the combined company, as further described under The Businesses Our Competitive Strengths and The Businesses Business Strategy. Achieving the Transaction s anticipated benefits is subject to a number of uncertainties, including whether the existing businesses of Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro Mineral Sands can be integrated in an efficient, effective and timely manner in line with current expectations.

The integration process may take longer or cost more than anticipated and could result in the loss of valuable employees, the disruption of the ongoing businesses, processes and systems or inconsistencies in standards, controls, procedures, practices, policies and compensation arrangements, any of which could adversely affect our ability to achieve the anticipated benefits of the Transaction as and when expected. Our results of operations could also be adversely affected by any issues attributable to the operations of Tronox Incorporated or Exxaro Mineral Sands that arise or are based on events or actions that occurred prior to completion of the Transaction. We may have difficulty addressing possible differences in corporate cultures and management philosophies. Failure to achieve these anticipated benefits could result in increased costs or decreased revenues and could adversely affect our future business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

#### The intended benefits of our corporate rationalization plan may not be realized.

We are in the process of rationalization of our corporate and organizational structure in connection with the contribution of Tronox Incorporated s businesses and Exxaro Mineral Sands to Tronox Limited. Although we believe that the steps and strategies contained in our corporate rationalization plan are reasonable, we may not be able to fully implement the plan as currently anticipated and without delay and, when implemented, the corporate rationalization plan may not result in the benefits that we currently anticipate.

#### The transaction fees and transaction-related costs incurred may not be offset by the benefits realized in connection with the Transaction.

We have incurred and expect to continue to incur a number of non-recurring expenses associated with the Transaction, as well as expenses related to our integration and rationalization plans. Although we expect that the elimination of many duplicative costs, as well as the realization of other efficiencies related to the integration of the two businesses, will offset the incremental Transaction and related costs over time, we may not achieve this net benefit in the near term, or at all.

# Tronox Incorporated s financial information following its emergence from bankruptcy is not comparable to Tronox Incorporated s financial information from prior periods.

Effective as of January 31, 2011, as a result of its emergence from bankruptcy, Tronox Incorporated applied fresh-start accounting. As a result of fresh-start accounting, the accumulated deficit was eliminated and Tronox Incorporated s reorganization value, which represents estimates of the fair value of the entity before considering liabilities and approximates the amount a willing buyer would pay for the assets of the entity immediately after the reorganization, was allocated to the fair value of assets. In addition to fresh-start accounting, Tronox Incorporated s consolidated financial statements reflect all effects of the transactions contemplated by its reorganization plan. Thus, Tronox Incorporated s balance sheets and statements of operations data post-emergence are not comparable in many respects to its consolidated balance sheets and consolidated statements of operations data for periods prior to the application of fresh-start accounting and prior to accounting for the effects of the reorganization.

## **External Risks**

Market conditions, global and regional economic downturns, cyclical factors and risks associated with  $TiO_2$  that adversely affect the demand for the end-use products that contain  $TiO_2$  or our other products could adversely affect the profitability of our operations and the prices at which we can sell our products, negatively impacting our financial results.

The majority of Tronox Incorporated s revenue came from the sale of TiQ(85.5% in 2011, 82.3% in 2010 and 81.2% in 2009), while a majority of Exxaro Mineral Sands s revenue came from the sale of pigment, titanium feedstock and zircon (88.4% in 2011, 85.2% in 2010 and 82.9% in 2009). TiO<sub>2</sub> is a chemical used in many quality of life products for which demand historically has been linked to Global GDP and discretionary spending, which can be negatively impacted by regional and world events or economic conditions generally, such as terrorist attacks, the incidence or spread of contagious diseases or other economic, political or public health or safety conditions. Events such as these are likely to cause a decrease in demand for our products and, as a result, may have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. Historically, demand for TiO<sub>2</sub> and zircon decreased in 2008 and 2009 due to the worldwide financial crisis, following several years of increasing growth, resulting in lower prices and reduced production by the major producers. The increase in demand during 2010 and 2011 has resulted in increasing prices of TiO<sub>2</sub> and titanium feedstock, which have been further bolstered by the reduced availability of titanium feedstock.

The future profitability of our operations, and cash flows generated by those operations, also will be affected by the available supply of our products in the market, such as  $TiO_2$  pigment, feedstock and zircon.

Additionally, the demand for  $\text{TiO}_2$  during a given year is subject to seasonal fluctuations.  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales are generally higher in the second and third quarters of the year primarily due to the increase in paint production to meet demand resulting from the spring and summer painting season in North America and Europe. We may be adversely affected by existing or future cyclical changes, and such conditions may be sustained or further aggravated by anticipated or unanticipated changes in regional weather conditions. For example, poor weather conditions in a region can lead to an abbreviated painting season, which can depress consumer sales of paint products that use  $\text{TiO}_2$ .

We do not currently enter into commodity derivatives or hedging arrangements on our future production, so we are exposed to the impact of any significant decrease in the price of our products.

#### Our results of operations may be adversely affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates.

The financial condition and results of operations of Tronox Incorporated s operating entities in the Netherlands and Australia are reported in various foreign currencies and then converted into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rate for inclusion in Tronox Incorporated s financial statements, while the financial condition and results of operations of Exxaro Mineral Sands s operating entities in Australia and finance entities in the Netherlands currently are reported in Australian dollars and Euros, respectively, and then converted into Rand at the applicable exchange rate for inclusion into the Exxaro Mineral Sands Combined Financial Statements. As a result, any volatility of the U.S. dollar or the Rand against these foreign currencies creates uncertainty for and may have a negative impact on reported sales and operating margin. We have made a U.S. dollar functional currency election for both Australian financial reporting and federal income tax purposes. On this basis, our Australian entities account for transactions on a U.S. dollar basis.

In addition, our operating entities often need to convert currencies they receive for their products into currencies in which they purchase raw materials or pay for services, which could result in a gain or loss depending on fluctuations in exchange rates. Because we have significant operations in Europe, South Africa and Australia, we are exposed primarily to fluctuations in the Euro, the Rand and the Australian dollar. Exxaro Mineral Sands s primary products are priced throughout the world in U.S. dollars and, as a result, Exxaro Mineral Sands receives most of its revenue in U.S. dollars. However, during 2011, approximately 97% of KZN Sands s and 84% of Namakwa Sands s operating costs were incurred in Rand and approximately 95% of Australia Sands s operating costs were incurred in Australian dollars. Any significant and sustained appreciation of the Rand or the Australian dollar against the U.S. dollar without an offsetting increase in U.S. dollar denominated TiO<sub>2</sub> feedstock prices will materially reduce Exxaro Mineral Sands s Rand and Australian dollar reported revenue and overall net income.

Prior to completion of the Transaction, Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro Mineral Sands from time to time sought to minimize their foreign currency risk by engaging in hedging transactions. However, we may be unable to effectively manage our foreign currency risk, and any volatility in foreign currency exchange rates may have a material effect on our financial condition or results of operations.

#### Our operations may be negatively impacted by inflation.

Our operations have been materially affected by inflation in the countries in which they have operated in recent years, as shown by the average inflation rates over the periods indicated in the table below for the United States, South Africa and Australia.

	2008-2009	2009-2010	2010 2011
United States	(0.4)%	1.6%	3.2%
South Africa	7.1%	4.3%	5.0%
Australia	2.1%	2.7%	3.1%

Working costs and wages in South Africa, especially, have increased in recent years, resulting in significant cost pressures for the mining industry. Our profits and financial condition could be adversely affected when cost inflation is not offset by devaluation in operating currencies or an increase in the price of our products.

# Our industry and the end-use markets in which it competes are highly competitive. This competition may adversely affect our results of operations and operating cash flows.

Each of the markets in which we compete is highly competitive. Competition is based on a number of factors such as price, product quality and service. We face significant competition from major international and

smaller regional competitors. Our most significant competitors include major chemical and materials manufacturers and diversified companies, a number of which have substantially larger financial resources, greater personnel and larger facilities than we do. The additional resources, greater personnel and larger facilities of such competitors may give them a competitive advantage when responding to market conditions and capitalizing on operating efficiencies. Increased competition or an oversupply in the market could result in reduced sales, which could adversely affect our profitability and operating cash flows. An increased availability of supply, which results in a decrease in product prices below our cash cost of production for any sustained period, may lead to losses and require us to curtail or suspend certain operations.

In addition, within the end-use markets in which we compete, competition between products is intense. We face substantial risk that certain events, such as new product development by competitors, changing customer needs, production advances for competing products or price changes in raw materials, could cause our customers to switch to its competitors products. If we are unable to develop and produce or market its products to compete effectively against its competitors following such events, our results of operations and operating cash flows may suffer.

#### The socio-economic environment in South Africa may have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

South Africa has been undergoing political and economic challenges. Changes to or instability in the economic or political environment in South Africa or neighboring countries, especially if such changes create political instability, actual or potential shortages of production materials or labor unrest, could result in production delays and production shortfalls and materially impact our production and results of operations.

South Africa has a highly developed financial and legal infrastructure, but it also has high levels of poverty, unemployment and crime, and faces challenges in building adequate physical infrastructure, such as for the supply of electricity and water, as further discussed below under The cost of electricity in South Africa may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition and We use significant amounts of water in our operations and are subject to water use licenses, which could impose significant costs. These problems may prompt the emigration of skilled workers, discourage fixed inward investment into South Africa and impede economic growth, all of which could negatively affect our business.

Further, there are significant differences in the levels of economic and social development within the South African population, with large parts of the population, particularly in rural areas, having limited access to adequate education, healthcare, housing and other basic services, including water and electricity. The South African government has implemented laws and policies aimed at alleviating and redressing the disadvantages suffered by the majority of citizens under previous governments, which may increase our costs and reduce its profitability. It is not possible to predict the extent to which the South African government will continue to introduce legislation or other measures designed to empower previously disadvantaged groups or the potential impact of such reforms.

#### Our financial flexibility could be materially constrained by South African exchange control regulations.

South Africa s exchange control regulations require resident companies to obtain the prior approval of the South African Reserve Bank to raise capital in any currency other than the Rand and restrict the export of capital from South Africa. In particular, South African companies:

are generally not permitted to export capital from South Africa or to hold foreign currency without the South African Reserve Bank s approval. In case of South African Reserve Bank approving the initial:

 (a) investment by a non-resident off-shore company in a South African company, profits from the South African company s operations can be freely remitted to such non-resident off-shore company subject to compliance with administrative formalities in connection with such payment;

or

(b) loan by a non-resident off-shore company to a South African company, repayment of the loan and the payment of any interest thereon can be freely remitted to such non-resident off-shore company subject to compliance with administrative formalities in connection with such payments;

are generally required to repatriate to South Africa profits of foreign operations; and

are limited in their ability to utilize profits of one foreign business to finance operations of a different foreign business. While the South African government has relaxed exchange controls in recent years, it is difficult to predict whether or how it will further relax or abolish exchange control measures in the future. These exchange control restrictions could hinder our financial and strategic flexibility, particularly our ability to use South African capital to fund acquisitions, capital expenditures and new projects outside of South Africa.

# Third parties may develop new intellectual property rights for processes and/or products that we would want to use, but would be unable to do so; or, third parties may claim that the products we make or the processes that we use infringe their intellectual property rights, which may cause us to pay unexpected litigation costs or damages or prevent us from making, using or selling products we make or require alteration of the processes we use.

Although there are currently no known pending or threatened proceedings or claims relating to alleged infringement, misappropriation or violation of the intellectual property rights of others, we may be subject to legal proceedings and claims in the future in which third parties allege that their patents or other intellectual property rights are infringed, misappropriated or otherwise violated by us or our products or processes. In the event that any such infringement, misappropriation or violation of the intellectual property rights of others, is products or processes to avoid such infringement, misappropriation or violation. We might not be able to obtain the necessary licenses on acceptable terms or be able to re-engineer our products or processes successfully. Moreover, if we are found by a court of law to infringe, misappropriate or otherwise violate the intellectual property rights of others, it could be required to pay substantial damages or be enjoined from making, using or selling the allegedly infringing products or technology. We also could be enjoined from making, using or selling the allegedly infringing products or technology affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Results of our operations may also be negatively impacted if a competitor develops or has the right to use intellectual property rights for new processes or products and we cannot obtain similar rights on favorable terms and are unable to independently develop non-infringing competitive alternatives.

### If our intellectual property were compromised or copied by competitors, or if competitors were to develop similar intellectual property independently, our results of operations could be negatively affected.

Our success depends to a significant degree upon our ability to protect and preserve our intellectual property rights. Although we own and have applied for numerous patents and trademarks throughout the world, we may have to rely on judicial enforcement of our patents and other proprietary rights. Our patents and other intellectual property rights may be challenged, invalidated, circumvented, and rendered unenforceable or otherwise compromised. A failure to protect, defend or enforce our intellectual property could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We also rely upon unpatented proprietary technology, know-how and other trade secrets to maintain our competitive position. While we maintain policies to enter into confidentiality agreements with our employees and third parties to protect our proprietary expertise and other trade secrets, these agreements may not be enforceable

or, even if legally enforceable, we may not have adequate remedies for breaches of such agreements. We also may not be able to readily detect breaches of such agreements. The failure of our patents or confidentiality agreements to protect our proprietary technology, know-how or trade secrets could result in significantly lower revenues, reduced profit margins or loss of market share.

In addition, we may be unable to determine when third parties are using our intellectual property rights without our authorization. We also have licensed certain of our intellectual property rights to third parties, and we cannot be certain that our licensees are using our intellectual property rights or the legitimate development or acquisition of intellectual property related to our industry by third parties could reduce or eliminate any competitive advantage we have as a result of our intellectual property rights, any suits or proceedings could result in significant costs and diversion of our resources and our management s attention, and we may not prevail in any such suits or proceedings. A failure to protect, defend or enforce our intellectual condition and results of operations.

#### **Operational Risks**

### Given the nature of our chemical, mining and smelting operations, we face a material risk of liability, delays and increased cash costs of production from environmental and industrial accidents and operational breakdowns.

Our business involves significant risks and hazards, including environmental hazards, industrial accidents and breakdowns of equipment and machinery. Our business is exposed to hazards associated with chemical manufacturing and the related storage, handling and transportation of raw materials, products and wastes and our furnace operations that are subject to explosions, and our open pit (also called open-cut) and dredge mining operations that are subject to flooding and accidents associated with rock transportation equipment and conveyor belts. For example, as further discussed under Exxaro Mineral Sands Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Recent Developments Furnace Shutdowns, in September 2011, a furnace at KZN Sands was taken out of operation for repair and upgrade and resumed operations on February 25, 2012; however, during this period, operations at KZN Sands were impaired and the losses suffered may not be completely covered by business interruption insurance. Furthermore, during operational breakdowns such as the furnace shutdown at KZN Sands, the relevant facility may not be fully operational within the anticipated timeframe, which could result in further business losses. The occurrence of any of these or other hazards could delay production, suspend operations, increase repair, maintenance or medical costs and, due to the integration of our facilities, could have an adverse effect on the productivity and profitability of a particular manufacturing facility or on our business as a whole.

There is also a risk that our key raw materials or our products may be found to have currently unrecognized toxicological or health-related impact on the environment or on its customers or employees. Such hazards may cause personal injury and loss of life, damage to property and contamination of the environment, which could lead to government fines or work stoppage injunctions and lawsuits by injured persons. If such actions are determined to be adverse to us, we may have inadequate insurance to cover such claims, or insufficient cash flow to pay for such claims. Such outcomes could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

#### Our insurance coverage may prove inadequate to satisfy future claims.

We maintain third-party property, business interruption, casualty and terrorism insurance, with deductibles that are believed to be in accordance with customary industry practices, but we are not fully insured against all potential hazards incident to our business, including losses resulting from natural disasters or terrorist acts and those related to past activities for which it may not have an adequate indemnification or contribution remedy. In

addition, insurance may not be available in the future at economically acceptable premiums. As a result, if we were to incur a significant liability for which we are not fully insured, we might not be able to finance the amount of the uninsured liability on terms acceptable to us or at all, and might be obligated to divert a significant portion of our cash flow from normal business operations.

### Fluctuations in costs of our raw materials or its access to supplies of our raw materials could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

In 2011, raw materials used in Tronox Incorporated s production of TiQconstituted approximately 34.9% of its operating expenses. Fuel and energy linked to commodities, such as diesel, heavy fuel oil, and coal, and other consumables, such as chlorine, illuminating paraffin, electrodes and anthracite, consumed in our manufacturing and mining operations form an important part of their operating costs. We have no control over the costs of these consumables, many of which are linked to some degree to the price of oil and coal, and the costs of many of these raw materials may fluctuate widely for a variety of reasons, including changes in availability, major capacity additions or reductions or significant facility operating problems. These fluctuations could negatively affect our operating margins and our profitability. As these costs rise, our operating expenses will increase and could adversely affect our business, especially if we are unable to pass price increases in raw materials through to our customers.

Over the last several years  $TiO_2$  prices have risen dramatically while titanium feedstock prices have risen less. Therefore, our margins have expanded significantly. This may result in customers curtailing purchases, developing substitutes, or vertically integrating themselves.

Shortages or price increases by our single source suppliers, such as the suppliers of chlorine to the Tiwest Joint Venture operations or high-quality anthracite to Namakwa Sands, each of which are discussed under The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Mining and Processing Techniques Raw Materials, could decrease revenue or increase production costs, reducing the profitability of operations. Fluctuations in oil and coal prices impact our operating cost and capital expenditure estimates and, in the absence of other economic fluctuations, could result in significant changes in the total expenditure estimates for our operations or new expansion projects, and when taken into account with other production costs, such as wages, equipment and machinery costs, may render certain operations nonviable.

#### The cost of electricity in South Africa may adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

In South Africa, our mining and smelting operations depend on electrical power generated by Eskom, the state-owned sole energy supplier in South Africa. South African electricity prices rose by approximately 25% in 2010 and 2011. South African electricity prices will increase by 16% in 2012, and future increases likely will continue at rates higher than inflation. These increases have increased production costs. As these costs rise, our operating expenses will increase and could adversely affect our business, especially if we cannot pass through increases in our expenses to our customers. We are investing in a co-generation project at Namakwa Sands, as further described in The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Properties and Reserves Properties Namakwa Sands Power and Water Supply ; and our management has reviewed its operating processes to control and reduce its electricity consumption. However, until Namakwa Sands s proposed co-generation plant is fully functional, future electricity supply interruptions or deficiencies and increased energy costs in all of our operations may affect our operational results and financial condition. See The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Properties Namakwa Sands Power and Water Supply.

#### We use significant amounts of water in our operations and are subject to water use licenses, which could impose significant costs.

National studies conducted by the South African Water Research Commission, released during September 2009, found that water resources in South Africa were approximately 4% lower than estimated in 1995, which

may lead to the revision of water use strategies by several sectors in the South African economy, including electricity generation and municipalities. Our surface retreatment operations in South Africa use water to transport the slimes or sand from reclaimed areas to the processing plant and to the tailings facilities, and reduced water availability may result in rationing or increased water costs in the future due to our significant use of water in our mining operations. Our plants and piping infrastructure were designed to carry certain minimum throughputs, so any reductions in the volumes of available water may require us to adjust production at these operations. However, our South African operations can use sea water, which is readily available since both KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands are located in coastal regions, although using sea water instead of fresh water would increase operational costs due to the desalination process, which may not be offset against lower water operating costs.

In addition, under South African law, our South African mining operations are subject to water use licenses that govern each operation s water use, as further discussed under The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Regulation of the Mining Industry in South Africa and Australia Regulation of the Mining Industry in South Africa The National Water Act. These licenses require, among other conditions, that mining operations achieve and maintain certain water quality limits for all water discharges, where applicable. Our South African operations that came into existence after the adoption of the National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998 have applied for and been issued the required water use licenses. Our South African operations that came into existence prior to the adoption of the National Water Act (Namakwa Sands s mining operations, mineral separation plant and smelter operations) have been granted permission to continue operating until water use licenses have been approved for those operations, subject to operating conditions set by the Department of Water Affairs. Those operations have applied for the required water use licenses, but have not yet been issued with provisional or final licenses due to the significant backlog of pending license applications. As a result of this backlog, it is not uncommon for South African mines to operate without the proper water use authorizations. The issue of mines operating without the requisite water use licenses recently has received parliamentary notice and enforcement action against illegal water use, particularly within the mining industry, has increased. Operating without the appropriate water use licenses exposes us to criminal liability as well as the risk that our operations may be halted or suspended, affected mining rights may be suspended or cancelled or the implementation of new projects may be delayed. In addition, the conditions of the licenses once issued may require us to implement alternate water management measures that may have significant cost implications. If we are not able to achieve or maintain compliance with the requirements of these licenses, the operations may be subject to penalties, fees and expenses or business interruption, which could have a material effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

### The capacity and cost of transportation facilities, as well as transportation delays and interruptions, could adversely affect our ability to supply titanium feedstock to our pigment operations and our products to our customers.

Our ability to sell  $TiO_2$  pigment, zircon and other products depends primarily upon road transport, third-party rail systems, ports, storage and container shipping. Increases in transportation costs or a lack of sufficient trucking, rail or cargo vessel or container capacity could make our products less competitive than those produced by other companies. We have no control over those logistical factors which effect transport efficiency, such as the condition of the roads or the quality of ports from which our products are exported, and alternative transportation and delivery systems generally are inadequate or unsuitable to handle the quantity of our shipments and to ensure timely delivery. If we are unable to obtain road, rail, sea or other transportation services, or to do so on a cost-effective basis, our business and growth strategy would be adversely affected.

### If we are unable to innovate and successfully introduce new products, or new technologies or processes reduce the demand for our products or the price at which we can sell products, our profitability could be adversely affected.

Our industries and the end-use markets into which we sell our products experience periodic technological change and product improvement. Our future growth will depend on our ability to gauge the direction of

commercial and technological progress in key end-use markets and on our ability to fund and successfully develop, manufacture and market products in such changing end-use markets. We must continue to identify, develop and market innovative products or enhance existing products on a timely basis to maintain our profit margins and our competitive position. We may be unable to develop new products or technology, either alone or with third parties, or license intellectual property rights from third parties on a commercially competitive basis. If we fail to keep pace with the evolving technological innovations in our end-use markets on a competitive basis, our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected.

In addition, new technologies or processes have the potential to replace or provide lower-cost alternatives to our products, such as new processes that reduce  $\text{TiO}_2$  in consumer products or the use of chloride slag in the production of  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment, which could result in  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment producers using less chloride slag, or to reduce the need for  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment in consumer products, which could depress the demand and pricing for  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment. We cannot predict whether technological innovations will, in the future, result in a lower demand for our products or affect the competitiveness of our business. We may be required to invest significant resources to adapt to changing technologies, markets and competitive environments.

## Estimations of our ore resources and reserve estimates are based on a number of assumptions, including mining and recovery factors, future cash costs of production and ore demand and pricing. As a result, ore resources and reserve quantities actually produced may differ from current estimates.

The mineral resource and reserve estimates contained under The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Exxaro Mineral Sands Properties and Reserves Mineral Resources and Reserves are estimates of the quantity and ore grades in our mines based on Exxaro s interpretation of geological data obtained from drill holes and other sampling techniques, as well as from feasibility studies. The accuracy of these estimates is dependent on the assumptions and judgments that Exxaro makes in interpreting the geological data. Exxaro s assessment of geographical characteristics, such as location, quantity, quality, continuity of geology and grade, is made with varying degrees of confidence in accordance with established guidelines and standards. Exxaro uses various exploration techniques, including geophysical surveys and sampling through drilling and trenching, to investigate resources and implements applicable quality assurance and quality control criteria to ensure that data is representative. Exxaro Mineral Sands s mineral reserves represent the amount of ore that Exxaro believes can be successfully mined and processed, and are estimated based on a number of factors, which have been stated in accordance with the SAMREC and JORC codes (as defined and described under The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Properties and Reserves Mineral Resources and Reserves ).

There is significant uncertainty in any mineral reserve or mineral resource estimate. Factors that are beyond our control, such as the ability to secure mineral rights, the sufficiency of mineralization to support mining and beneficiation practices and the suitability of the market may significantly impact mineral resource and reserve estimates. The actual deposits encountered and the economic viability of mining a deposit may differ materially from Exxaro s estimates. Since these mineral resources and reserves are estimates based on assumptions related to factors discussed above, we may revise these estimates in the future as we becomes aware of new developments. To maintain  $TiO_2$  feedstock production beyond the expected lives of our existing mines or to increase production materially above projected levels, we will need to access additional reserves through exploration or discovery.

### Implementing a new enterprise resource planning system could interfere with our business or operations and could adversely impact our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

We are in the process of implementing a new enterprise resource planning system. This project requires significant investment of capital and human resources, the re-engineering of many of our processes, and the attention of many employees who would otherwise be focused on other aspects of its business. Any disruptions, delays or deficiencies in the design and implementation of this new system could potentially result in higher

costs than we had anticipated and could adversely affect our ability to provide services to our customers and vendors, file reports with regulatory agencies in a timely manner, manage our internal controls or otherwise operate our business. Any of these consequences could have an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

### We will compete with other mining and chemical businesses for key human resources in the countries in which we will operate, and our business will suffer if we are unable to hire highly skilled employees or if our key officers or employees discontinue employment with us.

We compete with other chemical and mining companies, and other companies generally, in the countries in which we operate to attract and retain key human resources at all levels with the appropriate technical skills and operating and managerial experience necessary to continue operating and expand our businesses. These operations use modern techniques and equipment and accordingly require various types of skilled workers. The success of our business will be materially dependent upon the skills, experience and efforts of its key officers and skilled employees. The global shortage of key mining skills, including geologists, mining engineers, metallurgists and skilled artisans, has been exacerbated by increased mining activity across the globe. Despite various initiatives, we may not be able to attract and retain skilled and experienced employees. Should we lose any of our key personnel or fail to attract and retain key qualified personnel or other skilled employees, our business may be harmed and our operational results and financial condition could be affected.

## The labor and employment laws in many jurisdictions in which we operate are more onerous than in the United States; and some of our labor force has substantial works council or trade union participation, which creates a risk of disruption from labor disputes and new law affecting employment policies.

A majority of our employees are located outside the United States. In most of those countries, labor and employment laws are more onerous than in the United States and, in many cases, grant significant job protection to employees, including rights on termination of employment.

Labor costs constituted 12.7% of Tronox Incorporated s TiQproduction costs (excluding depreciation) and 24.3% of Exxaro Mineral Sands s production costs (excluding depreciation) in 2011. Some of our employees in the Netherlands are represented by a works council by law, which subjects us to employment arrangements very similar to collective bargaining agreements, and as of December 31, 2011, approximately 63% of Exxaro Mineral Sands s South African employees were members of trade unions or employee associations (the National Association of Mineworkers (NUM) and Solidarity).

Our South African operations have entered into various agreements regulating wages and working conditions at our mines. Despite a history of constructive engagement with labor unions, there have been periods when various stakeholders have been unable to agree on dispute resolution processes, leading to threats of disruptive labor disputes, although only two strikes have ever occurred in the history of these operations (including the period prior to Exxaro s acquisition of these operations). Due to the high level of employee union membership, our South African operations are at risk of production stoppages for indefinite periods due to strikes and other disputes. In the past five years, employees of KZN Sands went on strike once for a 22-day period, when NUM members went on strike from August 23 to September 13, 2010, in a dispute over wages and employment conditions, which resulted in an average daily production loss of 20,000 tonnes run of mine and 1,398 tonnes of heavy mineral concentrate, but had no significant impact on the smelter or furnace operations. Although we believe that we have good labor relations with our South African employees, we may experience labor disputes in the future.

South African employment law, which is based on the minimum standard set by the International Labour Organization, sets out minimum terms and conditions of employment for employees. Although these may be improved by agreements between an employer and the trade unions, prescribed minimum terms and conditions form the benchmark for all employment contracts. Our South African operations are required to submit a report

to the South African Department of Labour under South African employment law detailing the progress made towards achieving employment equity in the workplace. Failing to submit this report in a timely manner could result in substantial penalties. In addition, future legislative developments that affect South African employment policies may increase production costs or negatively impact relationships with employees and trade unions, which may have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

We are required to consult with and seek the consent or advice of various employee groups or works councils that represent its employees for any changes to its activities or employee benefits. This requirement could have a significant impact on our flexibility in managing costs and responding to market changes.

#### **Regulatory Risks**

### Violations or noncompliance with the extensive environmental, health and safety laws and regulations to which we are subject or changes in laws or regulations governing our operations could result in unanticipated loss or liability.

Our operations and production facilities are subject to extensive environmental and health and safety laws and regulations at national, international and local levels in numerous jurisdictions relating to use of natural resources, pollution, protection of the environment, transporting and storing raw materials and finished products and storing and disposing of hazardous wastes, as discussed under The Businesses Description of Tronox Incorporated Government Regulations and Environmental Matters and The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Regulation of the Mining Industry in South Africa and Australia. The costs of compliance with the extensive environmental, health and safety laws and regulations to which we are subject or the inability to obtain, update or renew permits required for operation or expansion of its business could reduce our profitability or otherwise adversely affect our business. We may in the future incur substantial costs, including fines, damages, criminal or civil sanctions and remediation costs, or experience interruptions in our operations, for violations arising under these laws and regulations. In the event of a catastrophic incident involving any of the raw materials we use or chemicals or mineral products we produce, we could incur material costs as a result of addressing the consequences of such event.

Changes to existing laws governing operations, especially changes in laws relating to transportation of mineral resources, the treatment of land and infrastructure, contaminated land, the remediation of mines, tax royalties, exchange control restrictions, environmental remediation, mineral rights, ownership of mining assets or the rights to prospect and mine may have a material adverse effect on our future business, operations and financial performance. There is risk that onerous conditions may be attached to authorizations in the form of mining rights, water use licenses, miscellaneous licenses and environmental approvals or that the grant of these approvals may be delayed or not granted. See, for example, the discussion under The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Regulation of the Mining Industry in South Africa and Australia Environmental, Health and Safety Matters Fairbreeze Environmental Impact Assessment.

While Tronox Incorporated received a discharge and/or release for its significant legacy environmental and tort liabilities in relation to its United States based operations upon emergence from the Chapter 11 cases, from time to time we may be party to a number of legal and administrative proceedings involving environmental and other matters in various courts and before various agencies, which may include proceedings in relation to any Tronox operations acquired within the United States following the Chapter 11 cases. These could include proceedings associated with facilities owned, operated or used by us, and may include claims for personal injuries, property damages and injury to the environment, including natural resource damages and non-compliance with permits. Any determination that one or more of our key raw materials or products has, or is characterized as having, a toxicological or health-related impact on our environment, customers or employees could subject us to additional legal claims. These proceedings and any such additional claims may be costly and may require a substantial amount of management attention, which may have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Our current operations involve the production and management of regulated materials that are subject to various environmental laws and regulations and are dependent on obtaining and the periodic renewal of permits from various governmental agencies. The inability to obtain, update or renew permits related to the operation of our businesses, or the costs required in order to comply with permit standards, could have a material adverse affect on us. No significant difficulties in obtaining such permits are anticipated at this time.

If we fail to comply with the conditions of our permits governing the production and management of regulated materials, mineral sands mining licenses or leases or the provisions of the applicable South African or Australian law, these permits, mining licenses or leases and mining rights could be cancelled or suspended, and we could be prevented from obtaining new mining and prospecting rights, which could materially and adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. In addition, if we are unable to obtain or maintain necessary permits, authorizations or agreements to prospect or mine or to implement planned projects or continue our operations under conditions or within timeframes that make such operations economically viable, our operational results and financial condition could be adversely affected.

#### Changes to government policies in South Africa may adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

Since the end of apartheid in 1994, South African politics have been dominated by the African National Congress (the ANC). Jacob Zuma, a member of the ANC, was elected president of South Africa during national elections in 2009. Since that time, numerous public statements have been made by the ANC Youth League, an affiliate organization of the ANC, calling for the nationalization of the South African mining industry as a way to reduce poverty and inequality. Julius Malema, the former populist leader of the ANC Youth League who was expelled from the ANC on February 29, 2012 for sowing division in the ruling party and bringing it into disrepute, has been at the forefront of the calls for nationalization, as well as calls for the expropriation of white-owned land. Mr. Malema s expulsion has sparked clashes between his supporters and his rivals. Despite Mr. Malema s expulsion, the ANC Youth League may continue to call for the government to take a stake in South Africa s private mines without compensation, claiming that the policy would distribute wealth and create jobs.

Although senior government officials, including the Minister of the Department of Mineral Resources, have insisted that nationalization of the South African mining industry is not government policy, the ANC has appointed a task team to investigate the feasibility of, and potential policies for, nationalization and increased state intervention in the mining industry and is due to report its findings at the ANC s national policy conference at the end of June 2012.

On February 17, 2012 the task team released a draft report entitled Maximizing the developmental impact of the people s mineral assets: State intervention in the Minerals Sector. The task team s findings are expected to be one of the key political issues at the ANC leadership elections in December 2012, where Mr. Zuma may face a leadership challenge, although Mr. Malema s proposals may not be as actively pursued by his successor.

The draft findings appear to dismiss the nationalization of all or a majority of private mineral companies at a market related price because it would be unaffordable for the government. Nationalization without compensation would require an amendment to the South African constitution. This would, according to the report, draw global criticism and would result in a withdrawal of foreign direct investment, loss of jobs and the institution of legal proceedings by investors domiciled in states that have entered into trade and investment protection agreements with South Africa. However, the report does include some salient proposals, including:

in respect of the resource rents to the South African government, the introduction of a 50% resource rent tax to attribute a greater share;

the establishment of a state minerals company;

merging the ministries of Trade and Industry, Mineral Resources and Energy, Public Enterprises, Economic Development and Science and Technology to form a super ministry ;

the concessioning of all known mineral deposits by public tender;

the establishment of a professional minerals commission to grant, monitor and evaluate all mineral concessions and licenses;

the amendment of current mining legislation to maximize developmental impacts of the mineral and energy complex;

the establishment of a presidential mineral rights audit commission to carry out forensic audits on the granting of all new order mining rights under the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 28 of 2002 (MPRDA);

the imposition of a 50% capital gains tax on the transfer of any mineral rights before actual mining operations commence to discourage speculators in the mining industry;

the establishment of a mineral rights commission as an oversight body (regulator) whose consent would be required prior to transferring any mineral rights; and

the establishment of a minerals environmental monitoring and compliance agency.

One of the task team s main proposals is an amendment to the current system of mining royalties. The proposal contemplates significantly reducing mining royalties and largely replacing them with a tax on super profits, This concept of resource rent capture would result in a tax being imposed on the difference between the price at which a resource can be sold and its extraction costs (which includes normal returns ). The resource rent tax would only be triggered once a reasonable return had been made by the mineral right holder. The putative goal of this proposed tax is to protect marginal mining operations.

The task team also proposes that a resource rent tax of 50% be imposed on all mining in South Africa. The tax would only be triggered after a normal return on investment had been achieved. A normal return on investment is defined in the draft policy document as the South African Treasury Long Bond Rate plus 7%. At current rates, a normal return on investment would be approximately 15%. According to the draft proposal, all proceeds of the resource rent tax should be held in an offshore sovereign wealth fund. If the taxes imposed on our South African mining operations were to increase as a result of South Africa s implementation of the proposed tax on super profits or adoption of a 50% resource rent tax on mining activity, the profitability of our South African mining operations would be negatively impacted. We may decide to cease our South African operations to the extent that those operations do not meet their return requirements, which would adversely affect our operational results and financial condition.

The draft policy document also contains several other proposals designed to apply a concept of a Democratic Developmental State to the governance of South African mineral assets.

Although the draft policy document appears to distance itself from a policy of nationalization per se, and although the South African government has repeatedly indicated that it does not currently have any formal plans to nationalize the country s mining sector, the controversy and political infighting surrounding the issue have exacerbated foreign investors uncertainty about South Africa s mining industry as the country has been slowly recovering from the global economic crisis. If any of our South African mines are nationalized, it would adversely affect our South African mining operations, and any compensation paid for our mining operations may not fully compensate us at market value for the loss of those operations.

#### Our privately held and leased South African land and mineral rights could be subject to land restitution claims.

Under South African legislation, any person who was dispossessed of land rights in South Africa as a result of past racially discriminatory laws or practices is granted certain remedies, including the restoration of the land. The initial deadline for such claims was December 31, 1998. Two of our South African operations are subject to land claims. As further discussed under The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Legal Proceedings South Africa, the Obanjeni Community has filed a land claim affecting the Fairbreeze mining surface area, and the Mkhwanazi Tribe has filed a claim affecting the Port Durnford prospecting rights area over which we have a pending prospecting rights application. Both of these claims are under review by the Land Claims Commissioner, and we are engaged in negotiations with the Mkhwanazi Tribe to secure access for prospecting and mining and also intends to enter into negotiations with the Obanjeni Community at the appropriate time. If we are not successful in our negotiations or are unable to secure access rights on commercially reasonable terms and conditions, our operations at Fairbreeze or Port Durnford may be adversely affected. In addition, if we expand our operations to areas that are subject to land claims, our rights to these properties may be adversely affected, and we may be prevented from using the property and exploiting any ore reserves located there in a commercially reasonable manner. This could have an adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

## Our South African operations may lose the benefit of Exxaro's Black Economic Empowerment (BEE) status under South African legislation, resulting in the need to implement a remedial solution or introduce a new minority shareholder, which could negatively impact our South African operations.

Exxaro retains a 26.0% direct ownership interest in each of Exxaro Sands and Exxaro TSA Sands in order for these two entities to comply with the requirements of the MPRDA and the South African Mining Charter ownership requirements under the BEE legislation. Exxaro has agreed to maintain its direct ownership for a period of the shorter of: 10 years (unless it transfers the direct ownership interests to another qualified buyer under the BEE legislation) or the date on which the requirement to maintain a direct ownership stake in each of Exxaro Sands and Exxaro TSA Sands no longer applies, as determined by the DMR. If either Exxaro Sands or Exxaro TSA Sands ceases to qualify under the BEE legislation, Tronox Limited and Exxaro have agreed to jointly seek a remedial solution. If Tronox Limited and Exxaro shares in the non-qualifying company to another, BEE compliant, qualifying purchaser. During any period of any non-qualification, our South African Mining Charter, which could result in a suspension or revocation of the non-qualifying company s mining and prospecting rights and could expose us to operating restrictions, lost business opportunities and delays in receiving further regulatory approvals for its South African operations and expansion activities. In addition, if Exxaro s direct ownership in Exxaro Sands and Exxaro TSA Sands is sold to another purchaser, we would be required to share ownership and control of its South African operations with a minority shareholder, which may impact its operational and financial flexibility and could impact profitability, expansion opportunities and its results of operations.

### The cost of occupational healthcare services and the potential liabilities related to occupational health diseases in South Africa may increase in the future.

Our operations in South Africa are subject to health and safety regulations which could impose significant costs and burdens. South African legislation imposes various duties on mines and grants the authorities broad power to, among other things, close unsafe mines and order corrective action with respect to health and safety matters. There is a risk that the cost of providing healthcare services and implementing various health programs could increase in the future, depending on changes to underlying legislation and the profile of our employees in South Africa. The amount of the potential increase in cost is currently indeterminate.

South African law governs the payment of compensation and medical costs to a compensation fund against which mining employees and other people at sites where ancillary mining activities are conducted can claim for mining activity-related illnesses. Should claims against the compensation fund rise significantly due to our mining activity or if claims against us are not covered by the compensation fund, the amount of our contribution or liability to claimants may increase, which could adversely impact our financial condition. In addition, the HIV/AIDS epidemic in South Africa poses risks to our South African operations in terms of potentially reduced productivity, and increased medical and other costs. If there is a significant increase in the incidence of HIV/AIDS infection and related diseases among the South African workforce over the next several years, our operations, projects and financial condition may be adversely affected.

### Mining companies are increasingly required to consider and ensure the sustainable development of, and provide benefits to, the communities in which they operate.

Companies whose activities are perceived to have a high impact on their social and physical environment, such as our South African operations, face increasing public scrutiny of their activities. Our existing and proposed mining operations are often located at or near existing towns and villages, nature preserves, natural water courses and other infrastructure. We therefore carefully manage its impact on such communities and the environment. For example, we provide electrification and water supply projects to towns and villages near our Namakwa Sands operations and secondary education support to local schools near our existing operations. We also consider sustainable development when planning new operations. For example, during the construction phase of the Fairbreeze project (see The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Properties and Reserves Properties Fairbreeze Mine ), we plan to employ local contractors, thereby eliminating the need for temporary housing, and also plan to build a new on/off ramp linking the Fairbreeze mine to the main highway, so that heavy vehicle mine traffic does not have to go through the local town. This type of planning is aimed at addressing the concerns of local communities about the potential for increased traffic and construction of temporary housing as a result of new mining operations in the area.

The potential consequences of failing to effectively manage the social pressures related to sustainable development include reputational damage, legal action and increased social spending obligations. The cost of these measures can increase our capital expenditures and operating costs, which may affect its operational results and financial condition.

### Tronox Limited had no operating or financial history prior to completion of the Transaction and results of operations may differ significantly from the unaudited pro forma financial data included in this document.

Tronox Limited has been recently incorporated and had no operating history or revenues before the Transaction. This document includes unaudited pro forma combined statements of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2012 and the year ended December 31, 2011, which are presented as if the Transaction had been completed on January 1, 2011 and an unaudited pro forma combined balance sheet as of March 31, 2012, presented as if the Transaction had been completed on March 31, 2012. The pro forma financial information is presented for illustrative purposes only, is based on certain assumptions, addresses a hypothetical situation and covers only a limited period. Therefore, it does not necessarily indicate the results of operations or the combined financial position that would have resulted had the combination been completed at the beginning of the periods presented, nor is it indicative of the results of operations in future periods or the future financial position of the combined businesses. In particular, it does not reflect benefits of expected cost savings or revenue opportunities with respect to Tronox Limited nor the costs to achieve such savings or opportunities. Accordingly, our results of operations and financial condition may differ significantly from those indicated by the unaudited pro forma financial data included in this document.

### The agreements and instruments governing our debt will contain restrictions and limitations that could significantly affect our ability to operate our business, as well as significantly affect our liquidity.

As of December 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated s total principal amount of debt was approximately \$427.3 million. During 2012, Tronox Incorporated refinanced its debt to allow for the Transaction and to provide the

financing needs for Tronox Limited following completion of the Transaction. Our credit facilities contain a number of significant covenants that could adversely affect our ability to operate our business, our liquidity, and our results of operations. These covenants restrict, among other things, our ability to:

incur or guarantee additional indebtedness;

complete asset sales, acquisitions or mergers;

make investments and capital expenditures;

prepay other indebtedness;

enter into transactions with affiliates; and

fund dividends or repurchase stock.

In addition, the terms of its credit facilities require us and our subsidiaries maintain certain minimum levels of EBITDA to interest expense and maximum levels of indebtedness to EBITDA. Our revolving credit facility also requires that it maintain a minimum level of EBITDA to fixed charges during periods when excess borrowing availability is below a certain minimum threshold. The breach of any covenants or obligations in our credit facilities, not otherwise waived or amended, could result in a default under the applicable debt obligations and could trigger acceleration of those obligations, which in turn could trigger cross defaults under other future agreements governing our long-term indebtedness. In addition, the secured lenders under the credit facilities could foreclose on their collateral, which includes equity interests in our subsidiaries, and exercise other rights of secured creditors. Any default under those credit facilities could force us to seek the protection of the bankruptcy laws.

### We depend on generating (and having available to the applicable obligor) sufficient cash flow to fund our debt obligations, capital expenditures, and ongoing operations.

We are a holding company that is dependent on cash flows from our operating subsidiaries to fund our debt obligations, capital expenditures and ongoing operations.

All of our operations are conducted and all of our assets will be owned by our operating companies, which are our subsidiaries, and we intend to continue to conduct our operations at the operating companies and any future subsidiaries. Consequently, our cash flow and ability to meet our obligations or make cash distributions depend upon the cash flow of our operating companies and any future subsidiaries and the payment of funds by our operating companies and any future subsidiaries in the form of dividends or otherwise. The ability of our operating companies and any future subsidiaries to make any payments to us depend on their earnings, the terms of their indebtedness, including the terms of any credit facilities, and legal restrictions.

Our ability to service our debt and fund our planned capital expenditures and ongoing operations will depend on our ability to generate and grow cash flow and access to additional liquidity sources. Our ability to generate and grow cash flow is dependent on many factors, including:

our ability to sustain and grow revenues and cash flows from operating activities;

#### Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

the impact of competition from other chemical and materials manufacturers and diversified companies;

general world business conditions, economic uncertainty or downturn and the significant downturn in housing construction and overall economies;

our ability to obtain raw materials at reasonable prices or to raise prices to offset, in whole or in part, the effects of higher raw material costs;

our ability to adequately deliver customer service and competitive product quality; and

the effects of governmental regulation on our business.

Some of these factors are beyond our control. It is also difficult to assess the impact that a continuing general economic downturn will have on future operations and financial results. A general economic downturn can result in reduced spending by customers, which will impact our revenues and cash flows from operating activities. At reduced performance, if we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow or to access additional liquidity sources, we may not be able to service and repay our existing debt, operate our business, respond to competitive challenges, or fund our other liquidity and capital needs.

#### We may need additional capital in the future and may not be able to obtain it on favorable terms, if at all.

Our industry is capital intensive and our success depends to a significant degree on our ability to develop and market innovative products and to update our facilities and process technology. We may require additional capital in the future to finance our future growth and development, implement further marketing and sales activities, fund ongoing research and development activities and meet general working capital needs. Our capital requirements will depend on many factors, including acceptance of and demand for our products, the extent to which we invest in new technology and research and development projects and the status and timing of these developments, as well as general availability of capital from debt and/or equity markets. Additional financing may not be available when needed on terms favorable to us or at all. Further, the terms of the debt we inherited from Tronox Incorporated in the Transaction may limit our ability to incur additional indebtedness or issue additional equity. If we are unable to obtain adequate funds on acceptable terms, we may be unable to develop or enhance our products, take advantage of future opportunities or respond to competitive pressures, which could harm our business.

### Requirements associated with being a public company will increase our costs, may consume our resources and management s focus, and may affect our ability to attract and retain qualified board members and executive officers.

Prior to the Transaction neither Tronox Incorporated nor Exxaro Mineral Sands were subject to the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the Exchange Act ) or the other rules and regulations of the SEC or any securities exchange in the United States relating to public companies. We expect to comply with Section 404(a) (management s report on financial reporting) under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for the year ending December 31, 2013 and expect to comply with Section 404(b) (auditor s attestation) no later than the year ending December 31, 2013. We intend to work with our legal and independent accounting advisors to identify those areas in which changes or enhancements should be made to our financial and management control systems to manage our growth and obligations as a public company. Areas for special attention are anticipated to include corporate governance, corporate control, internal audit, disclosure controls and procedures, and financial reporting and accounting systems. The expenses that will be required in becoming a public company could be material. Compliance with the various reporting and other requirements applicable to public companies will also require further time and attention of management. In addition, the increased regulatory risks and reporting requirements as a result of being a public company may make it more difficult for us to retain and hire executive officers and identify directors who are willing to serve on our board.

# Our mineral resource and reserve estimates are presented in accordance with South African and the Australasian rules and regulations, as applicable. Accordingly, there may be material differences between our future disclosures of mineral reserves prepared in accordance with the SEC s Industry Guide 7 and the information set forth in this prospectus, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operation.

Our mineral resource and reserve estimates are presented in accordance with the SAMREC Code for the South African properties and the Australasian Joint Ore Reserves Committee Code (2004) (the JORC Code ) for the Australian properties. The standards in the SAMREC Code and the JORC Code differ in certain respects from those under the SEC s Industry Guide 7. For example, the mineral resource and reserve statement included in this prospectus contains disclosures relating to measured, indicated and inferred mineral resource estimates. Measured, indicated and inferred mineral resources, while recognized and required by South African and Australian regulations, are not defined terms under the SEC s Industry Guide 7. Accordingly, our future

disclosures of mineral reserves prepared in accordance with the SEC s Industry Guide 7 may differ substantially from the information set forth in this prospectus and those differences, if material, could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operation.

### The introduction of new taxes or taxation reform, such as mining royalties in South Africa or the Australian carbon tax legislation, may adversely impact the profitability of our operations.

The South African mining industry currently is taxed under a taxation formula which recognizes the high level of capital expenditure required to sustain a mining operation over the life of the mine. The application of this formula results in mines getting an accelerated depreciation for taxation purposes. In addition, the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act, 2008, effective from March 1, 2010, imposes a royalty on refined and unrefined minerals, which must be paid to the state. The royalty is calculated using a royalty rate formula (described further under The Businesses Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands Regulation of the Mining Industry in South Africa and Australia Mining Regulation in South

Africa The Royalty Act ), and is payable half yearly with a third and final payment thereafter. The royalty is tax deductible, and the cost after tax amounts to a rate of between 0.36% and 5.0% at the prevailing applicable marginal tax rates. The royalty for 2011 is approximately 1.34% of the average percentage of total turnover for our South African operations. In addition, a new Australian carbon tax law has been adopted beginning in 2012 that will impact the TiO<sub>2</sub> plant operated by the Tiwest Joint Venture. The estimated impact to the Tiwest Joint Venture is approximately A\$10 million (\$10.3 million) annually. Changes or increases in revenue-based royalties or any future tax reforms, such as the introduction of the proposed carbon tax in South Africa, could adversely impact our business, operating results and financial condition.

Under the draft policy document recently published by the ANC, a key proposal is the replacement of the current royalty regime with a super tax levied in the amount of 50% on all profits generated by a mineral rights holder after a normal return on investment has been achieved, as further discussed under Regulatory Risks Changes to government policies in South Africa may adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

#### Exxaro may exert substantial influence over us and may exercise their influence in a manner adverse to your interests.

Upon completion of the Transaction, Exxaro acquired all of our outstanding Class B shares and approximately 38.5% of our outstanding voting securities. In addition, in the future, Exxaro may exchange its retained interest in the South African Acquired Companies for additional Class B Shares, bringing its beneficial ownership to approximately 41.7% of our voting securities (based on the total number of issued voting shares outstanding on June 15, 2012).

In addition to Exxaro s significant ownership interest, Exxaro is entitled to certain rights under the Constitution and the Shareholder s Deed of Tronox Limited. For example, the Constitution provides that, for as long as the Class B Voting Interest is at least 10.0% of the total voting interest in Tronox Limited, there must be nine directors on our board; the holders of Class A Shares will be entitled to vote separately to elect a certain number of directors to our board (which we refer to as Class A Directors), and the holders of Class B Shares will be entitled to vote separately to elect a certain number of directors to our board (which we refer to as Class A Directors). If the Class B Voting Interest is greater than or equal to 30.0%, our board will consist of six Class A Directors and three Class B Directors. If the Class B Directors

Also, the Constitution provides that, subject to certain limitations, for as long as the Class B Voting Interest is at least 20.0%, a separate vote by holders of Class A Shares and Class B Shares is required to approve certain types of merger or similar transactions that will result in a change in control or a sale of all or substantially all of our assets or any reorganization or transaction that does not treat Class A and Class B Shares equally.

As a result of Exxaro s significant ownership interest and its governance rights, Exxaro will be able to exert substantial influence over our management, our operations and potential significant corporate transactions, including a change in control or the sale of all or substantially all of our assets. Exxaro s influence may have an adverse effect on the trading price of the notes.

#### If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, we might be unable to report our financial results accurately or prevent fraud.

Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and prevent fraud. In addition, as a result of becoming a public company, Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act will require us and our independent registered public accounting firm to evaluate and report on our internal control over financial reporting beginning with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ending December 31, 2013. The process of implementing our internal controls and complying with Section 404 will be expensive and time consuming, and will require significant attention of management. We cannot be certain that these measures will ensure that we implement and maintain adequate controls over our financial processes and reporting in the future. Even if we conclude, and our independent registered public accounting firm concurs, that our internal control over financial reporting provides reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect fraud or misstatements. Failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm our results of operations or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. If we or our independent registered public accounting firm discovers a material weakness, the disclosure of that fact, even if quickly remedied, could reduce the market s confidence in our financial statements and harm the trading price of the notes. In addition, a delay in compliance with Section 404 could subject us to a variety of administrative sanctions, including SEC action, ineligibility for short form resale registration and the suspension or delisting of our shares from the stock exchange(s) on which our shares are then listed could harm our business.

#### If we experience material weaknesses in internal controls in the future, as Tronox Incorporated has in the past, or otherwise fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls in the future, we may not be able to accurately report our financial condition or results of operations.

We will be required, under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, to furnish a report by management on, among other things, the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting beginning with the filing of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year 2013. This assessment will need to include disclosure of any material weaknesses identified by our management in its internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency or combination of deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of a company s annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We are in the early stages of further enhancing the computer systems processes and related documentation necessary to perform the evaluation needed to comply with Section 404. We may not be able to complete this evaluation, testing and any required remediation in a timely fashion. During the evaluation and testing process, if we identify one or more material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting, we may be unable to assert that our internal controls are effective. If Tronox Limited is unable to conclude that our internal controls over financial reporting are effective, we could lose investor confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports, which would likely cause the trading price of the notes to decline.

In connection with Tronox Incorporated s fiscal year 2010 audit, its independent registered public accounting firm identified material weaknesses in Tronox Incorporated s internal control over financial reporting, which were due to identifying control deficiencies, which when aggregated, resulted in material weaknesses with respect to financial accounting and reporting resources, policies and procedures, internal controls and income taxes. These deficiencies related primarily to stagnant internal control policies and

procedures including the lack of formal documentation and review of accounting information, which led to an inconsistent application of accounting policies and procedures, and a lack of segregation of duties due to a lack of personnel with an appropriate level of accounting knowledge, experience and training in the application of generally accepted accounting principles. Tronox Incorporated s independent auditor also identified significant deficiencies in information system controls.

Since then, Tronox Incorporated has taken steps to address the material weaknesses disclosed in the preceding paragraph, including hiring appropriately qualified accounting personnel to increase its staff to a more appropriate headcount level and has engaged external resources to enhance the overall design of Tronox Incorporated s internal controls. In addition, in connection with its fiscal year 2011 audit, Tronox Incorporated s independent registered public accounting firm did not identify any material weaknesses in Tronox Incorporated s internal control over financial reporting. As a result of these actions, we believe Tronox Incorporated s consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus reflect the correct application of accounting guidance in accordance with GAAP.

#### There may be difficulty in effecting service of legal process and enforcing judgments against us and our directors and management.

We registered under the laws of Western Australia, Australia and substantial portions of our assets will be located outside of the United States. In addition, certain members of our board of directors, as well as certain experts named in this prospectus, will reside outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon us or such other persons residing outside the United States, or to enforce judgments outside the United States obtained against such persons in U.S. courts in any action, including actions predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws. In addition, it may be difficult for investors to enforce rights predicated upon the U.S. federal securities laws in original actions brought in courts in jurisdictions located outside the United States.

The United States and Australia currently do not have a treaty providing for the reciprocal recognition and enforcement of judgments (other than arbitral awards) in civil and commercial matters. A final judgment for the payment of money rendered by any federal or state court in the United States that is enforceable in the United States, whether or not predicated solely upon U.S. federal securities laws, would not automatically be recognized or enforceable in Australia. In order to obtain a judgment that is enforceable in Australia, the party in whose favor a final and conclusive judgment of the U.S. court has been rendered will be required to file its claim with a court of competent jurisdiction in Australia. Such party may submit to the Australian court the final judgment rendered by the U.S. court. If and to the extent that the Australian court finds that the judgment is final and conclusive, the jurisdiction of the U.S. court has been based on grounds which are internationally acceptable and the U.S. court had jurisdiction under its own law, the Australian court will, in principle, give binding effect to the judgment of the court of the United States without substantive re-examination or re-litigation on the merits of the subject matter thereof, unless certain circumstances apply including that the U.S. court process did not meet the requirements of natural justice or such judgment is not for a fixed or definite sum of money, is subject to a declaration under the Foreign Proceedings (Excess of Jurisdiction) Act 1984, contravenes principles of public policy of Australia, was obtained by fraud, or relates to a penal, revenue or other public law. There is doubt as to the enforceability in Australia of judgments of U.S. courts in relation to U.S. federal and state securities laws. Based on the foregoing, there can be no assurance that U.S. investors will be able to enforce any judgments obtained in U.S. courts in civil and commercial matters, including judgments under the U.S. federal securities laws. In addition, there is doubt as to whether an Australian court would accept jurisdiction against us or members of our board of directors, officers or certain experts named in this prospectus who are residents of Australia or countries other than the United States and impose civil liability on us, the members of our board of directors, our officers or certain experts named in this prospectus in an original action predicated solely upon U.S. federal or state securities laws brought in a court of competent jurisdiction in Australia against us or such members, officers or experts, respectively.



#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Any proceeds received from the exercise of Warrants will be used for general corporate purposes.

#### THE BUSINESSES

Our unaudited pro forma condensed combined statements of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2012 and the year ended December 31, 2011 are presented as if the Transaction had been completed on January 1, 2011. The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet as of March 31, 2012 is presented as if the Transaction had been completed on March 31, 2012. For the purposes of this discussion, references to we, us, and our refer to Tronox Limited when discussing the business following completion of the Transaction and to Tronox Incorporated or Exxaro Mineral Sands, as the context requires, when discussing the business prior to completion of the Transaction.

#### **Our Company**

#### Overview

We are one of the leading producers and marketers of  $\text{TiO}_2$  the world s third-largest producer of titanium feedstock and second-largest producer of zircon. We are one of the leading integrated global producers and marketers of  $\text{TiO}_2$  and mineral sands. Our world-class, high-performance  $\text{TiO}_2$  products are critical components of everyday consumer applications such as coatings, plastics, paper and other applications. Our mineral sands business will consist primarily of two product streams titanium feedstock and zircon. Titanium feedstock is used primarily to manufacture  $\text{TiO}_2$ . Zircon, a hard, glossy mineral, is used for the manufacture of ceramics, refractories, TV glass and a range of other industrial and chemical products. In addition, we produce EMD, sodium chlorate, boron-based and other specialty chemicals.

For the three months ended March 31, 2012 and the year ended December 31, 2011, we had pro forma net sales of \$589.5 and \$2,305.8 million, pro forma adjusted EBITDA of \$250.4 and \$832.2 million and pro forma income from continuing operations attributable to Tronox Limited of \$129.8 and \$443.6 million, respectively. For the three months ended March 31, 2012 and the year ended December 31, 2011, we had pro forma adjusted EBITDA margin of 42.5% and 36.1%, respectively, representing pro forma adjusted EBITDA divided by pro forma net sales.

#### TiO<sub>2</sub> Operations

We are the world s third-largest producer and marketer of TiQmanufactured via chloride technology. We have global operations in the Americas, Europe, Africa and the Asia-Pacific region. Our assured feedstock supply and global presence, combined with a focus on providing customers with world-class products, end-use market expertise and strong technical support, will allow us to continue to sell products to a diverse portfolio of customers in various regions of the world, with most of whom we have well-established relationships.

We supply and market  $\text{TiO}_2$  under the brand name TRONOX<sup>®</sup> to more than 1,000 customers in approximately 90 countries, including market leaders in each of the key end-use markets for  $\text{TiO}_2$  and have supplied each of our top ten customers with  $\text{TiO}_2$  for more than 10 years. These top ten customers represented approximately 36.5% of our total  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales volume in 2011. The tables below summarize our 2011  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales volume by geography and end-use market:

2011 Sales Volume by Geography		2011 Sales Volume by End-Use Market	
North America	38.5%	Paints and Coatings	77.1%
Latin America	7.5%	Plastics	19.9%
Europe	22.5%	Paper and Specialty	3.0%
Asia-Pacific	31.5%		

We operate three  $\text{TiO}_2$  facilities located at Hamilton, Mississippi; Botlek, the Netherlands; and Kwinana, Australia, representing an aggregate of 465,000 tonnes of annual  $\text{TiO}_2$  production capacity. We are one of a limited number of  $\text{TiO}_2$  producers in the world with chloride production technology, which we believe is preferred for many of the largest end-use applications compared to  $\text{TiO}_2$  manufactured by other  $\text{TiO}_2$  production technologies. We hold more than 200 patents worldwide and have a highly skilled work force.

#### **Mineral Sands Operations**

Our mineral sands operations consists of two product streams titanium feedstock, which includes ilmenite, natural rutile, titanium slag and synthetic rutile, and zircon, which is contained in the mineral sands we extract to capture our natural titanium feedstock. Based on our internal estimates and data reported by TZMI, Exxaro Mineral Sands (including 100% of the Tiwest Joint Venture) was the third-largest titanium feedstock producer with approximately 10% of global titanium feedstock production and the second-largest zircon producer with approximately 20% of global zircon production. We operate three separate mining operations: KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands located in South Africa and Tiwest located in Australia, which have a combined production capacity of 723,000 tonnes of titanium feedstock and 265,000 tonnes of zircon.

Titanium feedstock is the most significant raw material used in the manufacture of  $TiO_2$ . We believe annual production of titanium feedstock from our mineral sands operations will continue to exceed the raw material supply requirement for our  $TiO_2$  operations. Zircon is primarily used as an additive in ceramic glazes, a market which has grown substantially during the previous decade and is favorably exposed to long-term development trends in the emerging markets, principally China.

The table set forth under The Businesses Exxaro Mineral Sands Properties and Reserves Mineral Resources and Reserves summarizes Exxaro Mineral Sands s proven and probable ore reserves and estimated mineral resources as of December 31, 2011.

The mineral sands operations also produce high purity pig iron as a co-product. It is typically low in manganese, phosphorus and sulfur and is sold to foundries as a dilutant for trace elements and to steel producers for iron units.

#### **Electrolytic and Other Chemical Products Operations**

Our electrolytic and other chemical products operations are primarily focused on advanced battery materials, sodium chlorate and specialty boron products. Battery material end-use applications include alkaline batteries for flashlights, electronic games, medical and industrial devices as well as lithium batteries for power tools, hybrid electric vehicles, laptops and power supplies. Sodium chlorate is used in the pulp and paper industry in pulp bleaching applications. Specialty boron product end-use applications include semiconductors, pharmaceuticals, high-performance fibers, specialty ceramics and epoxies as well as igniter formulations.

We operate two electrolytic and other chemical facilities in the United States: one in Hamilton, Mississippi producing sodium chlorate and one in Henderson, Nevada producing EMD and boron products.

#### **Industry Background and Outlook**

#### TiO<sub>2</sub> Industry Background and Outlook

 $\text{TiO}_2$  is used in a wide range of products due to its ability to impart whiteness, brightness and opacity.  $\text{TiO}_2$  is used extensively in the manufacture of coatings, plastics and paper and in a wider range of other applications, including inks, fibers, rubber, food, cosmetics and pharmaceuticals.  $\text{TiO}_2$  is a critical component of everyday consumer applications due to its superior ability to cover or mask other materials effectively and efficiently relative to alternative white pigments and extenders. We believe that, at present,  $\text{TiO}_2$  has no effective substitute

because no other white pigment has the physical properties for achieving comparable opacity and brightness or can be incorporated in as cost-effective a manner. In addition to us, there are only four other major global producers of TiO<sub>2</sub>: E.I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., or Dupont; Millennium Inorganic Chemicals, Inc. (a subsidiary of National Titanium Dioxide Company Ltd.), or Cristal; Huntsman Corporation; and Kronos Worldwide Inc. Collectively, these five producers accounted for more than 60% of the global market in 2010, according to TZMI.

Based on publicly reported industry sales by the leading  $\text{TiO}_2$  producers, we estimate that global sales of  $\text{TiO}_2$  in 2010 exceeded 5.3 million tonnes, generating approximately \$12 billion in industry-wide revenues. As a result of strong underlying demand and high  $\text{TiO}_2$  capacity utilization,  $\text{TiO}_2$  selling prices increased significantly in 2010 and continued to increase throughout 2011. Although demand softened in the three months ended December 31, 2011, we believe average prices will continue to increase through the medium term due to the supply/demand dynamics and favorable outlook in the  $\text{TiO}_2$  industry. During the last economic cycle, over 380,000 tonnes of capacity was taken out of the global market, which Tronox Incorporated s management estimates to be a 7 8% reduction. Bringing new capacity online requires significant capital expenditures, a long lead time and difficult to achieve permitting (in particular environmental permitting). As a result no new chloride TiO<sub>2</sub> facility has been built since 1994.

We believe demand for  $TiO_2$  from coatings, plastics and paper and specialty products manufacturers will continue to increase due to increasing per capita consumption in Asia and other emerging markets whereas we believe supply of  $TiO_2$  is constrained due to already high capacity utilization, and lack of publically announced new construction of additional greenfield production facilities, and limited incremental titanium feedstock supply available even if new production plants were to be constructed. The table below shows  $TiO_2$  usage per capita in the major emerging markets, particularly in China and India, is significantly below that seen in most Western countries.

At present, publicly reported  $\text{TiO}_2$  industry capacity expansions are almost exclusively through debottlenecking initiatives resulting in relatively modest industry-wide capacity additions.  $\text{TiO}_2$  is produced using one of two commercial production processes: the chloride process and the sulfate process. The chloride process is a newer technology, and we believe it has several advantages over the sulfate process: it generates less waste, uses less energy, is less labor intensive and permits the direct recycle of a major process chemical, chlorine, back into the production process. Commercial production of  $\text{TiO}_2$  results in one of two different crystal forms, either rutile or anatase. Rutile  $\text{TiO}_2$  is preferred over anatase  $\text{TiO}_2$  for many of the largest end-use applications, such as coatings and plastics, because its higher refractive index imparts better hiding power at lower quantities than the anatase crystal form and it is more suitable for outdoor use because it is more durable. Although rutile  $\text{TiO}_2$  can be produced using either the chloride process or the sulfate process, customers often prefer rutile produced using the chloride process. All of our global production capacity utilizes the chloride process to produce rutile  $\text{TiO}_2$ .

The primary raw materials that are used to produce  $\text{TiO}_2$  are various types of titanium feedstock, which include ilmenite, rutile, leucoxene, titanium slag (chloride slag and sulfate slag), upgraded slag and synthetic rutile. Based on TZMI titanium feedstock price forecasts and our own internal calculations, we estimate that global sales of titanium feedstock in 2010 exceeded 9.1 million tonnes, generating approximately \$2.3 billion in industry-wide revenues. Titanium feedstock supply is currently experiencing supply constraints due to the depletion of legacy ore bodies, lack of investment in mining new deposits, and high risk and long lead time (typically up to 5 years) in starting new projects. At present, the titanium feedstock industry capacity expansions are extremely limited and are expected to remain so over the medium term. Titanium feedstock prices, which are typically determined by multi-year contracts, have been slower to respond to these market conditions due to contractual protections in legacy contracts. As these legacy contracts are negotiated and renewed, we believe the supply/demand outlook will remain tight in the titanium feedstock industry in the coming years. Although it is widely known that a number of new titanium feedstock projects are currently being evaluated, many of these remain at the investigation stage, and it is not anticipated that all reported projects will ultimately come into commercial production.

#### Zircon Industry Background and Outlook

Zircon is a mineral which is primarily used as an additive in ceramic glazes to provide whiteness, brightness and opacity as well as to add hardness which makes the ceramic glazes more water, chemical, and abrasion resistant. Zircon is also used for the production of zirconium and zirconium chemicals, in refractories, as a molding sand in foundries and for TV glass, where it is noted for its structural stability at high temperatures and resistance to abrasive and corrosive conditions. TZMI has estimated that approximately three-quarters of the total global zircon supply comes from South Africa and Australia. The top three zircon suppliers in 2010 were Iluka, Exxaro Mineral Sands and Richards Bay Minerals (including 100% of the Tiwest Joint Venture), representing approximately 33%, 20% and 17%, respectively, of the total zircon production.

TZMI estimates that global sales of zircon in 2010 were approximately 1.3 million tonnes. As a result of strong underlying demand, zircon selling prices increased significantly in both 2010 and 2011. The value of zircon has increased primarily as a result of increasing demand for ceramic tiles, plates, dishes and industrial products in emerging markets, principally China. Although demand decreased in the three months ended December 31, 2011, we believe demand for zircon will continue to increase due to broad trends in urbanization and industrial development in emerging markets, principally China.

**Titanium Production Process** 

#### **Our Competitive Strengths**

#### Leading Global Market Positions

We are among the world s largest producers and marketers of TiQproducts with approximately 8% of reported industry capacity in 2010, and one of the world s largest integrated TiQproducers. We are the world s third-largest producer and supplier of TiQmanufactured via chloride technology, which we believe is preferred for many applications compared to TiO<sub>2</sub> manufactured by other TiO<sub>2</sub> production technologies. We are the third-largest titanium feedstock producer with approximately 10% of global titanium feedstock production and the second-largest zircon producer with approximately 20% of global zircon production. Additionally, our fully integrated and global production facilities and sales and marketing presence in the Americas, Europe, Africa and the Asia-Pacific region enables us to provide customers in over 90 countries with a reliable supply of our products. The diversity of the geographic regions we serve increases our exposure to faster growing geographies, such as the Asia-Pacific region, and also mitigates our exposure to regional economic downturns because we can shift supply from weaker to stronger regions. We believe our relative size and vertical integration will provide us with a competitive advantage in retaining existing customers and obtaining new business.

#### Well Positioned to Capitalize on Trends in the TiO, and Zircon Industries

We believe the markets in which we participate are, and will remain for the short and medium term, supply constrained, by which we mean that, into the medium term, we anticipate no extended periods during which the supply of higher grade titanium feedstock,  $TiO_2$  and zircon will significantly exceed demand for each of these products. Moreover, we expect that these conditions will become more pronounced as demand continues to grow faster than supply. Because our production of titanium feedstock exceeds our required consumption, we believe that we will be well positioned to benefit from these market conditions. We will assure ourselves of the requisite supply for our  $TiO_2$  operations and we expect to share in the financial benefits at both the mineral sands and  $TiO_2$  levels of the supply chain.

#### Vertically Integrated Platform with Security of Titanium Feedstock Supply

The vertical integration of titanium feedstock and  $\text{TiO}_2$  production provides us with a secure and cost competitive supply of high grade titanium feedstock over the long term. We believe that because we intend to continue to purchase feedstock from third party suppliers and sell feedstock to third party customers, both the financial impact of changes in the feedstock market and our assurance of feedstock supply will place us at an advantage relative to our competitors. This will provide the company with a competitive advantage in customer contracting and production reliability as well as create strategic opportunities to debottleneck and add new  $\text{TiO}_2$  capacity at the appropriate times based on industry conditions.

#### Low Cost and Efficient Production Network

We believe our  $\text{TiO}_2$  operations, and specifically our plant in Hamilton, Mississippi, are among the lowest cost producers of  $\text{TiO}_2$  globally. This is of particular importance as it positions us to be competitive through all facets of the  $\text{TiO}_2$  cycle. Moreover, our three  $\text{TiO}_2$  production facilities are strategically positioned in key geographies. According to TZMI, the Hamilton facility is the third largest  $\text{TiO}_2$  production facility in the world and has the size and scale to service customers in North America and around the globe. The Tiwest Joint Venture, located in Australia, is well positioned to service growing demand from Asia. Our Botlek facility, located in the Netherlands, services our European customers and certain specialized applications globally. Combined with Exxaro Mineral Sands s titanium feedstock assets in South Africa and Australia, this network of  $\text{TiO}_2$  and titanium feedstock facilities gives us the flexibility to optimize asset and feedstock utilization and generate operational, logistical and market efficiencies.

#### TiO<sub>2</sub> and Titanium Feedstock Production Technology

We are one of a limited number of  $\text{TiO}_2$  producers in the world with chloride production technology. Our production capacity exclusively uses this process technology, which is the subject of numerous patents worldwide. Although we do not operate sulfate process plants and therefore cannot make a direct comparison, we believe the chloride production process generates less waste, uses less energy and is less labor intensive than the alternative sulfate process. Additionally, our highly efficient titanium feedstock operations in South Africa and Australia are one of a limited number of feedstock producers with the expertise and technology to produce upgraded titanium feedstock (i.e., synthetic rutile and chloride slag) for use in the chloride process.

#### **Innovative, High-Performance Products**

We offer innovative, high-performance products for nearly every major  $\text{TiO}_2$  end-use application. We seek to develop new products and enhance our current product portfolio to better serve our customers and respond to the increasingly stringent demands of their end-use sectors. Our new product development pipeline has yielded successful grade launches specifically targeting the plastics markets. In addition, we have completed mid-cycle improvement initiatives on our key coatings grades resulting in more robust products across a wide range of coatings formulations.

#### **Experienced Management Team and Staff**

The diversity of our management team s business experience provides a broad array of skills that contributes to the successful execution of our business strategy. Our  $\text{TiO}_2$  operations team and plant managers, who have an average of approximately 31 years of manufacturing experience, participate in the development and execution of strategies that have resulted in production volume growth, production efficiency improvements and cost reductions. Our mineral sands operations team and plant managers have a deep reservoir of experience in mining, engineering and processing skills gained over many years in various geographies. Additionally, the experience, stability and leadership of our sales organization have been instrumental in growing sales, developing and expanding customer relationships.

#### **Business Strategy**

Our business strategy is to enhance our shareholder equity value by optimizing the beneficial effects of our business attributes. More specifically, we will seek to manage our purchases (which we intend to continue) and sales of titanium feedstock and zircon in such a manner as to assure that we do not experience any material feedstock shortages that would require us to slow or interrupt our pigment production. In addition, we intend to direct feedstock to those markets (including, but not limited to, our three owned plants) in a manner that maximizes our returns over the longer term while maintaining our assured supply conditions.

We also believe that we can benefit from employing our substantial fixed cost base to produce additional  $\text{TiO}_2$  in our existing facilities. Therefore, enhancing the efficiency of our operations is important in achieving our vision.

We seek to be a significant participant in those markets that produce above average returns for our shareholders rather than be exclusively focused on becoming the largest  $TiO_2$  or mineral sands producer.

Beyond this, our strategy includes the following components:

#### **Maintain Operational Excellence**

We are continually evaluating our business to identify opportunities to increase operational efficiency throughout our production network with a focus on maintaining operational excellence and maximizing asset efficiency. Our focus on enhancing operational excellence positions us to maximize yields, minimize operating

costs and meet market growth over the short term without investing additional capital for capacity expansion. In addition, we intend to continue focusing on increasing manufacturing efficiencies through selected capital projects, process improvements and best practices in order to maximize yields, lower unit costs and improve our margins.

#### Leverage Our Low-Cost Production Network and Vertical Integration to Deliver Profitability and Cash Flow

We presently have  $\text{TiO}_2$  manufacturing facilities designed to produce approximately 465,000 tonnes of  $\text{TiO}_2$  annually. We expect that (assuming variable costs per tonne remain constant or decline) increased production from this fixed cost base should increase margins and profitability. In addition, by assuring ourselves of the availability of the supply of titanium feedstock that these production facilities require, and by participating in the profitability of the mineral sands market directly, we have several different means of optimizing profitability and cash flow generation.

#### **Ore-In Use Optimization**

We will take advantage of the integrated nature and scale of the combined company, which provides the opportunity to capitalize on a wide range of titanium feedstock grades of Exxaro Mineral Sands due to the ability to (i) optimize internal ore usage and (ii) pursue external titanium feedstock end-markets that provide superior profit margins.

#### **Expand Global Leadership**

We plan to continue to capitalize on our strong global market position to drive profitability and cash flow by enhancing existing customer relationships, providing high quality products and offering technical expertise to our customers. Furthermore, our vertically integrated global operations will provide us with a solid platform for future growth in the  $TiO_2$ , titanium feedstock, zircon and pig iron markets. Our broad product offering will allow us to participate in a variety of end-use sectors, and pursue those market segments that we believe have attractive growth prospects and profit margins. Our operations will position us to participate in developing regions such as Asia, Eastern Europe and Latin America, which we expect to provide attractive growth opportunities. We will also seek to increase margins by focusing our sales efforts on those end-use sectors and geographic areas that we believe offer the most attractive growth prospects and where we believe we can realize relatively higher selling prices over the long-term than in alternate sectors. We believe our global operations network, distribution infrastructure and technology will enable us to continue to pursue global growth.

#### **Maintain Strong Customer Focus**

We will target our key customer groups with innovative, high-performance products that provide enhanced value to our customers at competitive prices. A key component of our business strategy will be to continually enhance our product portfolio with high-quality, market-driven product development. We design our  $TiO_2$  products to satisfy our customers specific requirements for their end-use applications and align our business to respond quickly and efficiently to changes in market demands. In this regard, and in order to continue meeting our customers needs, we recently commercialized a new  $TiO_2$  grade for the durable plastics sector and developed several additional products for other strategic plastic applications in close cooperation with our customer base. We continue to execute on product improvement initiatives for our major coatings products. These improvement strategies will provide value in the form of better optical properties, stability, and durability to our coatings customers. Further, new and enhanced grades are in the pipeline for 2012 and 2013.

In addition, by assuring ourselves of feedstock supply, we assume less risk if we enter into longer term supply contracts with our customers. We believe such contracts may be beneficial to our customers, by assuring a reliable source of supply of  $\text{TiO}_2$  from a market in which availability may be threatened under certain foreseeable

supply conditions, which could also affect price, and to us, by assuring a predictable sales, revenue and margin performance for some of our sales. Because we are one of the few global  $TiO_2$  producers that is integrated, we believe we can enter into such longer term agreements including specific economic terms with less risk than our competitors who do not have 100% assured supply. If our customers also see benefit to them in entering into such agreements, we will consider doing so.

#### **Tronox Limited**

Tronox Limited is a public company incorporated under the Australian Corporations Act and registered in Western Australia, Australia. Tronox Limited was formed in connection with the Transaction and had no operating assets or operations prior to completion of the Transaction. As of June 15, 2012 Tronox Limited had 15,413,083 Class A Shares and 9,950,856 Class B Shares. Pursuant to the terms of the Transaction, Exxaro and its subsidiaries will retain a 26.0% ownership interest in each of Exxaro Sands and Exxaro TSA Sands in order to comply with the ownership requirements of BEE legislation in South Africa.

#### **Description of Tronox Incorporated**

#### **Company Background**

Tronox Incorporated, a Delaware corporation, was formed on May 17, 2005, and upon an initial public offering, became a publicly traded company in November 2005. Prior to the initial public offering, Tronox Incorporated was a wholly-owned subsidiary of Kerr-McGee Corporation comprising substantially all of its chemical business. Concurrent with the initial public offering, Tronox Incorporated, through its wholly-owned subsidiaries, entered into borrowings of \$550.0 million from senior unsecured notes and a senior secured credit facility. Tronox Incorporated distributed substantially all of the proceeds from the initial public offering and borrowings to Kerr-McGee. Following the initial public offering, Kerr-McGee retained 56.7% of Tronox Incorporated s total outstanding stock which it distributed as a dividend (the Distribution ) to Kerr-McGee shareholders on March 30, 2006, resulting in Kerr-McGee having no voting ownership interest in Tronox Incorporated. Through its past affiliation with Kerr-McGee, Tronox Incorporated has more than 40 years of experience operating in the chemical industry. In 2006, Kerr-McGee was acquired by Anadarko Petroleum Corporation.

#### Bankruptcy Proceedings and Emergence from Chapter 11

On January 12, 2009 (the Petition Date ), Tronox Incorporated and certain of its subsidiaries (collectively, the Debtors ) filed voluntary petitions in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York (the Bankruptcy Court ) seeking reorganization relief under the provisions of Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code (the Bankruptcy Code ). On November 30, 2010 (the Confirmation Date ), the Bankruptcy Court entered an order [Docket No. 2567] (the Confirmation Order ) confirming the Debtors First Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization Pursuant to Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, dated November 5, 2010 (as amended and confirmed, the Plan ). Material conditions to the Plan, most notably the approval under U.S. federal and applicable state environmental law of the settlement of the significant legacy environmental Liabilities (the Legacy Environmental Liabilities ) and legacy tort liabilities ( Legacy Tort Liabilities and collectively, with the Legacy Environmental Liabilities ), were resolved during the period from the Confirmation Order until January 26, 2011, and subsequently on February 14, 2011 (the Effective Date ), on which date the Debtors consummated their reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code and the Plan became effective. Upon emergence from bankruptcy, Tronox Incorporated retained a U.S. net operating loss carryforward of approximately \$143 million. The distributions of securities under the Plan commenced on the Effective Date. In connection with the bankruptcy, Tronox Incorporated ceased to be listed on the NYSE. For further discussion of Tronox Incorporated s emergence from Chapter 11 see Legal Proceedings Chapter 11 Proceedings.

#### **General Development of Business**

#### Overview

Tronox Incorporated is one of the leading producers and marketers of  $TiO_2$ , which is used in consumer products such as paint, plastics and certain specialty products. Tronox Incorporated is one of the few  $TiO_2$  manufacturers with global operations, having production facilities and sales and marketing presence in the Americas, Europe and the Asia-Pacific regions.

Tronox Incorporated operates chloride process  $TiO_2$  production facilities in Hamilton, Mississippi, Botlek, the Netherlands and Kwinana, Western Australia. According to TZMI, the Hamilton, Mississippi facility is the third largest plant of its kind in the world by nameplate capacity. The plant located in Kwinana, Western Australia (the Kwinana Facility) is part of the Tiwest Joint Venture, and in connection with the Transaction, the Tiwest Joint Venture became a wholly-owned business of Tronox Limited. The Tiwest Joint Venture is an integral aspect of our operations due to its backward integration into titanium feedstock raw materials. See the discussion below under The Tiwest Joint Venture.

Tronox Incorporated s global presence enables it to sell its products to a diverse portfolio of customers with whom it has well-established relationships. Tronox Incorporated s customer base consists of more than 1,000 customers in approximately 90 countries, including market leaders in each of the major end-use markets for  $TiO_2$ . In addition, Tronox Incorporated has supplied each of its top ten customers with  $TiO_2$  for more than ten years.

Tronox Incorporated s business has one reportable segment, pigment, and other businesses, which include electrolytic and other chemical products. We believe Tronox Incorporated s pigment segment is one of the leading global producers and marketers of TiQpigment. Tronox Incorporated s electrolytic and other chemical products business produces EMD, sodium chlorate, boron-based and other specialty chemicals and is focused on three end-use markets: advanced battery materials, sodium chlorate for pulp and paper manufacture and specialty boron products serving the semi-conductor, pharmaceutical and igniter industries.

Tronox Incorporated is one of a limited number of producers in the TiO2 industry to hold rights to its own proprietary chloride process for the production of TiO<sub>2</sub>. All of Tronox Incorporated s current production capacity uses this process technology, which is the subject of numerous patents worldwide. TiO<sub>2</sub> produced using chloride process technology is preferred for some of the largest end-use applications because it generates less waste, uses less energy and is less labor intensive than the sulfate process. The complexity of developing and operating the chloride process technology presents challenges for new entrants.

In the past, Tronox Incorporated has operated, inherited, or held businesses or properties that did not relate to the current chemical business, including businesses involving the treatment of forest products, the refining and marketing of petroleum products, offshore contract drilling, coal mining and the mining, milling and processing of nuclear materials. Most of these businesses or properties were accounted for as discontinued operations.

Based on the country of production, the geographic distribution of Tronox Incorporated s net sales during the three months ended March 31, 2012, the two months ended March 31, 2011, the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and the years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 were as follows:

	Successor Three Months Ended March 31, 2012	Two I Ma	o Months Ended arch 31, 2011	Elev	uccessor ven Months Ended cember 31, 2011 (Millions of do	One month Ended January 31, 2011 Ilars)		Ended ber 31, 2009
U.S. operations	\$ 230.1	\$	137.9	\$	793.4	\$ 60.1	\$ 692.1	\$ 619.8
International operations								
The Netherlands	78.7		46.9		274.7	15.1	209.0	175.4
Australia	124.8		82.3		475.3	32.4	316.5	274.9
Total	\$ 433.6	\$	267.1	\$	1,543.4	\$ 107.6	\$ 1,217.6	\$ 1,070.1

#### **Pigment Segment**

#### Background

 $\text{TiO}_2$  is used in a wide range of products for its ability to impart whiteness, brightness and opacity.  $\text{TiO}_2$  is a critical component of everyday consumer applications, such as coatings, plastics and paper, as well as many specialty products such as inks, food and cosmetics.  $\text{TiO}_2$  is widely considered to be superior to alternative white pigments in large part due to its ability to cover or mask other materials effectively and efficiently, which we refer to as its hiding power. For example,  $\text{TiO}_2$  s hiding power helps prevent show-through on printed paper materials (making the materials easier to read) and a higher concentration of  $\text{TiO}_2$  within paints reduces the number of coats needed to cover a surface effectively.  $\text{TiO}_2$  is designed, marketed and sold based on specific end-use applications.

The global  $TiO_2$  market is characterized by a small number of large global producers. In addition to Tronox Incorporated, there are four other major global producers: E.I. du Pont de Nemours and Company, National Titanium Cristal, Huntsman and Kronos. These five major producers, along with Tronox Incorporated, accounted for more than 60% of the global market in 2010, according to reports by these producers.

Based on publicly reported industry sales by the leading  $TiO_2$  producers, we estimate that global sales of  $TiO_2$  in 2010 exceeded 5.3 million tonnes, generating approximately \$12 billion in industry-wide revenues. Because  $TiO_2$  is a quality of life product, its consumption growth in a region is closely tied to that region s economic health and correlates over time to the growth in its average GDP. According to publicly reported industry estimates, global  $TiO_2$  consumption has been growing at a compounded annual growth rate of approximately 3.3% since 1990.

Although there are other white pigments on the market, we believe that  $\text{TiO}_2$  has no effective substitute because no other white pigment has the physical properties for achieving comparable opacity and brightness or can be incorporated in as cost-effective a manner. In an effort to optimize  $\text{TiO}_2$  s cost-to-performance ratio in certain applications, some customers also use pigment extenders, such as synthetic pigments, kaolin clays and calcium carbonate. We estimate that the impact on Tronox Incorporated s total sales from the use of such extenders is minimal.

Tronox Incorporated markets  $TiO_2$  under the brand name TRONOX<sup>®</sup>, and Tronox Incorporated s pigment segment represented approximately 92.8%, 91.4%, 92.0% and 86.5%, respectively, of Tronox Incorporated s net sales during the three months ended March 31, 2012, two months ended March 31, 2011, the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and one month ended January 31, 2011. Tronox Incorporated s world-class, high-performance pigment products are critical components of everyday consumer applications, such as coatings, plastics and paper, as well as specialty products, such as inks, foods and cosmetics.

Globally, including all of the production capacity of the facility operated under the Tiwest Joint Venture (discussed below), we have 465,000 gross tonnes of annual chloride  $\text{TiO}_2$  production capacity. Tronox Incorporated holds more than 200 patents worldwide, as well as other intellectual property, and employs a highly skilled and technologically sophisticated work force.

#### Facilities

Tronox Incorporated has one facility located in each of the United States, Australia, and the Netherlands. Tronox Incorporated owns its facility in the Netherlands, and the land under this facility is held pursuant to long-term leases. Tronox Incorporated owns its facility and land in the United States and holds a 50% interest in its Australian facility and land (with another subsidiary of Tronox Limited owning the other 50% interest pursuant to the terms of the Tiwest Joint Venture).

The following table summarizes Tronox Incorporated s TiQproduction capacity (in gross tonnes per year) as of December 31, 2011, by location and process:

Hamilton, Mississippi 225,000	Chloride
	emonue
Kwinana, Western Australia 150,000	Chloride
Botlek, The Netherlands 90,000	Chloride

#### Total

#### 465,000

After giving pro forma effect to the Transaction in which we became the sole indirect owner of the Tiwest Joint Venture, Tronox Incorporated produced approximately 434,000 tonnes of  $TiO_2$  in 2011. Tronox Incorporated s average production rates for the facilities shown in the table above, as a percentage of capacity, were 93.3%, 91.8% and 90.4%, in 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively. Over the past five years production at Tronox Incorporated s current facilities increased by approximately 8%, primarily due to low-cost process improvements, improved uptime and debottlenecking. We believe that Tronox Incorporated s global manufacturing presence, coupled with its partial vertical integration, makes Tronox Incorporated a stable supplier for many of the largest  $TiO_2$  consumers.

#### **Manufacturing Process**

*Production Process.*  $TiO_2$  is produced using a combination of processes involving the manufacture of base pigment particles followed by surface treatment, drying and milling (collectively known as finishing). There are two commercial production processes in use by manufacturers: the chloride process and the sulfate process. The chloride process is a newer technology, and we believe it has several advantages over the sulfate process: it generates less waste, uses less energy, is less labor intensive and permits the direct recycle of a major process chemical, chlorine, back into the production process. In addition, as described below under Types of T<sub>2</sub>O TiQproduced using the chloride process is preferred for some of the largest end-use applications. As a result of these advantages, the chloride process currently accounts for substantially all of the industry-wide TiO<sub>2</sub> production capacity in North America and approximately 55% of industry-wide capacity globally. The chloride process accounts for all of Tronox Incorporated s capacity globally.

In the chloride process, feedstock ores (titanium slag, synthetic rutile, natural rutile or ilmenite ores) are reacted with chlorine (the chlorination step) and carbon to form titanium tetrachloride ( $TiC_4l$ ) in a continuous fluid bed reactor. Purification of TiC<sub>4</sub>to remove other chlorinated products is accomplished using a distillation process. The purified TiCl<sub>4</sub> is then oxidized in a vapor phase form to produce base pigment particles and chlorine gas. The latter is recycled back to the chlorination step for reuse. Base pigment is then typically slurried with water and dispersants prior to entering the finishing step.

In the sulfate process, batch digestion of ilmenite ore or titanium slag is carried out with concentrated sulfuric acid to form soluble titanyl sulfate. After treatment to remove soluble and insoluble impurities and concentration of the titanyl sulfate, hydrolysis of the liquor forms an insoluble hydrous titanium oxide. This precipitate is filtered, bleached, washed and calcined to produce a base pigment that is then forwarded to the finishing step.

*Types of TiO*<sub>2</sub>. Commercial production of TiO<sub>2</sub> results in one of two different crystal forms, either rutile or anatase. Rutile TiO<sub>2</sub> is preferred over anatase TiO<sub>2</sub> for many of the largest end-use applications, such as coatings and plastics, because its higher refractive index imparts better hiding power at lower quantities than the anatase crystal form and it is more suitable for outdoor use because it is more durable. Although rutile TiO<sub>2</sub> can be produced using either the chloride process or the sulfate process, customers often prefer rutile produced using the chloride process because it typically has a bluer undertone and greater durability. Anatase TiO<sub>2</sub> can only be produced using the sulfate process and has applications in paper, rubber, fibers, ceramics, food and cosmetics.

*Raw Materials*. The primary raw materials that Tronox Incorporated uses to produce  $TiO_2$  are various types of titanium feedstock, including ilmenite, natural rutile, synthetic rutile, titanium-bearing slag and leucoxene. Tronox Incorporated generally purchases feedstock from a variety of suppliers in Australia, Canada and South Africa under multi-year agreements through 2014. In 2011, Tronox Incorporated purchased approximately 16% of its requirements for titanium feedstock from Exxaro (including Exxaro s former 50.0% interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture) and approximately 58% of the synthetic and natural rutile used by Tronox Incorporated s facilities is obtained from the operations under the Tiwest Joint Venture arrangement purchased at open market prices (discussed below).

The Tiwest Joint Venture produces  $TiO_2$  using the chloride process. The Tiwest Joint Venture purchases chlorine from a single supplier, and the loss of this supply source would result in a stoppage because large volumes of chlorine cannot be sourced locally or transported economically over significant distances. The Tiwest Joint Venture uses oxygen and nitrogen in the  $TiO_2$  pigment production process. The Tiwest Joint Venture purchases oxygen and nitrogen from a single supplier, and the loss of this supply source would result in a stoppage because large volumes of oxygen or nitrogen cannot be sourced locally or transported economically over significant distances. The Tiwest Joint Venture uses oxygen or nitrogen cannot be sourced locally or transported economically over significant distances. The Tiwest Joint Venture uses calcined petroleum coke in the  $TiO_2$  pigment production process. The loss of any one supplier would be unlikely to have a significant adverse effect on the production or operating cost of the Tiwest Joint Venture pigment production operation.

#### The Tiwest Joint Venture

Prior to completion of the Transaction, a subsidiary of Tronox Incorporated held a 50.0% undivided interest in all of the assets that comprise the operations conducted in Australia under the Tiwest Joint Venture and is severally liable for the associated liabilities. The remaining undivided interest was held by a subsidiary of Exxaro. In connection with the Transaction, we acquired Exxaro s entire interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture operates the Kwinana Facility, a chloride process TiO<sub>2</sub> plant, a mining venture in Cooljarloo, Western Australia, and a mineral separation plant and a synthetic rutile processing facility, both in Chandala, Western Australia.

*Heavy Minerals*. For a description of mining operations related to the Tiwest Joint Venture, see Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands The Tiwest Joint Venture.

#### End-Use Markets and Applications

The major end-use markets for  $TiO_2$  products, which Tronox Incorporated sells in the Americas, Europe and the Asia-Pacific region, are coatings, plastics and paper and specialty products. The tables below summarize Tronox Incorporated s 2011 sales volume by geography and end-use market:

2011 Sales Volume by Geography		2011 Sales Volume by End-Use Market	
North America	38.5%	Paints and Coatings	77.1%
Latin America	7.5%	Plastics	19.9%
Europe	22.5%	Paper and Specialty	3.0%
Asia-Pacific	31.5%		

*Paints and Coatings End-Use Market*. The paints and coatings end-use market is the largest end-use market for  $TiO_2$  products and accounted for approximately 56% of overall industry demand, based on publicly reported industry sales volumes in 2010. Customers in the paints and coatings end-use market demand exceptionally high quality standards for  $TiO_2$ , especially with regard to opacity, durability, tinting strength and brightness. Tronox Incorporated recognizes four sub-markets within the paints and coatings end-use market based on application, each of which requires different  $TiO_2$  formulations. The table below summarizes the sub-markets within paints and coatings, as well as their applications:

Sub-MarketApplicationsArchitecturalResidential and commercial paintsIndustrialAppliances, coil coatings, furniture and maintenance applicationsAutomotiveOriginal equipment manufacturer, refinish and electro-coatingSpecialtyMarine and can coatings, packaging and traffic paintPlastics End-Use Market. The plastics end-use market accounts for approximately 25% of overall industry demand for TiO2, based on reportedindustry sales volumes in 2010. Plastics producers focus on TiO2 s opacity, durability, color stability and thermal stability. Tronox Incorporatedrecognizes four sub-markets within the plastics market based on application, each of which requires different TiO2 formulations. The tablebelow summarizes the sub-markets within plastics, as well as their applications:

Sub-MarketApplicationsPolyolefinsFood packaging, plastic films and agricultural filmsPVCVinyl windows, siding, fencing, vinyl leather, roofingEngineering plasticsComputer housing, cell phone cases, washing machines and<br/>refrigeratorsOther plasticsRoofing and flooring

*Paper and Specialty End-Use Market*. The paper and specialty end-use market accounts for approximately 15% of overall industry demand for  $TiO_2$  based on publicly reported industry sales volumes in 2010. Tronox Incorporated recognizes four sub-markets within the paper and specialty end-use market based on application, each of which requires different  $TiO_2$  formulations. The table below summarizes the sub-markets within paper and specialty, as well as their applications:

Sub-Market	Applications
Paper and paper laminate	Filled paper, coated paper for print media, coated board for
	beverage container packaging, wallboard, flooring, cabinets and
	furniture
Inks and rubber	Packaging, beverage cans, container printing and rubber flooring
Food and pharmaceuticals	Creams, sauces, capsules, sunscreen, and face and body care products
Catalysts and electroceramics	Anti-pollution equipment (catalysts) for automobiles and power-generators and production of capacitors and resistors
Sales and Marketing	

Tronox Incorporated supplies  $TiO_2$  to a diverse customer base of more than 1,000 customers in approximately 90 countries, including market leaders in each of the major end-use markets for  $TiO_2$ . Tronox Incorporated has supplied each of its top ten customers with  $TiO_2$  for more than 10 years. In 2011, Tronox Incorporated s ten largest customers represented approximately 36.5% of its total sales volume; however, no single customer accounted for more than 10% of its total sales volume.

In addition to price and product quality, Tronox Incorporated competes on the basis of technical support and customer service. Tronox Incorporated s direct sales and technical service organizations carry out its sales and marketing strategy and work together to provide quality customer service. Tronox Incorporated s direct sales staff is trained in all of its products and applications. Due to the technical requirements of TiO<sub>2</sub> applications, Tronox Incorporated s technical service organization and direct sales offices are supported by a regional customer service staff located in each of its major geographic markets.

Tronox Incorporated s sales and marketing strategy focuses on effective customer management through the development of strong relationships throughout the company with its customers. Tronox Incorporated develops customer relationships and manages customer contact through its sales team, technical service organization, research and development team, customer service team, plant operations personnel, supply chain specialists and senior management. We believe that multiple points of customer contact facilitate efficient problem-solving, supply chain support, formula optimization and product co-development.

#### **Competitive Conditions**

The global market in which Tronox Incorporated s TiQbusiness operates is competitive. Competition is based on a number of factors such as price, product quality and service. Tronox Incorporated faces competition from major international producers, including DuPont, Cristal, Kronos and Huntsman, as well as smaller regional competitors. Worldwide, we believe that Tronox Incorporated and the other major producers mentioned above are the only companies that have perfected and successfully commercialized the proprietary chloride process technology for the production of TiO<sub>2</sub>. TiO<sub>2</sub> produced using chloride process technology is preferred for some of the largest TiO<sub>2</sub> end-use applications; however, TiO<sub>2</sub> produced using sulfate process technology may also be used for many end-use applications and is preferred for certain specialty applications. We estimate that, based on gross sales volumes, these companies accounted for more than 60% of the global market share in 2010.

As of December 31, 2011, including the total production capacity of the Tiwest Joint Venture, Tronox Incorporated had global  $TiO_2$  production capacity of 465,000 tonnes per year and an approximate 8% share of the global  $TiO_2$  market based on capacity, according to TZMI. In addition to the major competitors discussed above, Tronox Incorporated competes with numerous smaller, regional producers, including producers in China that have expanded their sulfate production capacity during the previous five years.

Tronox Incorporated has global operations with production facilities and sales and marketing presence in the Americas, Europe and the Asia-Pacific regions. Tronox Incorporated s global presence enables it to sell its products to a diverse portfolio of customers with whom Tronox Incorporated has well-established relationships.

Over the years, the industry has increased capacity through debottlenecking, brownfield projects (locations where the company has an existing infrastructure and is adding to it) and greenfield projects (locations where the company does not have an existing infrastructure). Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro recently completed a brownfield expansion of the Kwinana Facility. As a result of the projected limited availability of feedstocks, we do not foresee significant capacity increases in the near term future. DuPont is the only major producer to have announced plans to evaluate future brownfield expansion of a plant in North America and their continued pursuit of a greenfield in China.

#### TiO<sub>2</sub> Outlook

We consider  $\text{TiO}_2$  to be a quality-of-life product, with demand affected by GDP and overall economic conditions in markets located in various regions of the world. Over the long-term, we believe global demand for  $\text{TiO}_2$  will grow by approximately 3% to 4% per year. This is consistent with our expectations for the long-term growth in GDP. However, demand for  $\text{TiO}_2$  in any interim or annual period may not change in the same proportion as the change in GDP. This is due in part to relative changes in the  $\text{TiO}_2$  inventory levels of Tronox Incorporated s customers. We believe that our customers inventory levels are partly influenced by their expectation for future changes in TiQselling prices.

Looking forward, we believe that the global market for  $TiO_2$  will remain healthy primarily due to support from the ongoing growth in emerging economies such as China and India. We expect moderate growth in the overall demand for  $TiO_2$  in 2012 versus 2011 and expect that our sales volume will reflect a similar trend. As a result of current supply demand imbalance, we believe that the industry will focus resources on increasing available capacity through debottlenecking projects in the near term. Debottlenecking projects will be influenced by the amount of titanium feedstock that is available in the market. We believe the industry is currently experiencing a shortfall in the supply of titanium bearing ore due to a lack of reinvestment in that business during the last several years. As a result of the projected limited availability of titanium bearing ore, we do not foresee significant capacity additions coming on line in the near term, which should continue to support a favorable pricing environment for the titanium industry and our business.

## **Electrolytic and Other Chemical Products**

## Background

The electrolytic and other chemical products businesses are primarily focused on three end-use markets: advanced battery materials, sodium chlorate for pulp and paper manufacture and specialty boron products serving the semi-conductor, pharmaceutical and igniter industries.

*Battery Materials*. The battery industry is comprised of two application areas: primary (non-rechargeable) and secondary (rechargeable) with the former representing the majority of battery shipments. The primary battery market is dominated by alkaline battery technologies, which are designed to address the various power delivery requirements for consumer and industrial battery-powered devices. We believe that alkaline batteries are higher performing and more costly than batteries using the older zinc carbon technology, and represent the majority of primary battery market demand in the United States. Demand for domestic alkaline batteries in the United States is estimated to be slightly positive to flat driven by the continued growth of electronic devices partly offset by increased use of rechargeable and imported batteries.

EMD is the active cathode material for alkaline batteries. We believe that we are one of the largest producers of EMD for the global alkaline battery industry. EMD quality requirements for alkaline technology are much more demanding than for zinc carbon technology and, as a result, alkaline-grade EMD commands a higher price than zinc carbon-grade EMD. The older zinc carbon technology remains in developing countries such as China and India. As the economies of China and India continue to mature, and the need for more efficient energy sources develops, we anticipate that the demand for alkaline-grade EMD will increase. We expect demand for alkaline-grade EMD to be sustained by the continued growth of consumer electronics devices partly offset by the trend toward smaller battery sizes, rechargeable batteries, and imported batteries.

The market application for rechargeable lithium batteries includes consumer electronics such as cell phones, computers, digital cameras, and increasingly for high-power applications that include power tools, hybrid electric vehicles ( HEVs / EVs ), and interruptible power supplies. There are several competing cathode materials for this fast growing lithium battery segment, with lithium manganese oxide ( LMO ) being one of the leading technologies as utilized in the several electric vehicles.

The main raw material that we use to produce battery materials is manganese ore, which is historically purchased under both multi-year agreements and spot contracts.

*Sodium Chlorate*. The pulp and paper industry accounts for more than 95% of the market demand for sodium chlorate, which uses it to bleach pulp. Although there are other methods for bleaching pulp, we believe the chlorine dioxide process is preferred for environmental reasons. The majority of North American sodium chlorate production capacity is located in Canada due to the availability of lower cost hydroelectric power, which reduces manufacturing costs and ultimately, product prices. However, we believe that the proximity of domestic sodium chlorate producers to the major domestic pulp and paper producers helps offset the lower-cost power advantage enjoyed by some Canadian sodium chlorate producers, through lower transportation costs.

The primary raw material that Tronox Incorporated uses to produce sodium chlorate is salt, which it purchases under multi-year agreements and spot contracts.

*Boron*. According to publicly reported industry reports, Tronox Incorporated is one of the leading suppliers of boron trichloride, along with Aviabor, Sigma Aldrich, and several Asian manufacturers. We anticipate demand for boron trichloride will remain positive driven primarily by the growth of the semiconductor industry. We believe Tronox Incorporated owns a similar leading position in the elemental boron market. We expect demand for elemental boron will continue to be largely flat following the trends in the defense and automotive industries in the United States.

*Manganese Specialty Products*. Tronox Incorporated also produces several manganese-based specialty products for the primary lithium battery market used in defense, industrial, and medical applications, and has the capability to produce battery materials for the rechargeable lithium ion battery market. We anticipate that demand for Tronox Incorporated s manganese-based specialty materials will develop in-line with general industrial production.

# Facilities

Tronox Incorporated produces electrolytic and other chemical products at three United States facilities, each of which it owns. The following table summarizes Tronox Incorporated s production capacity (in gross tonnes per year) as of December 31, 2011, by location and product.

Facility	Capacity	Product
Hamilton, Mississippi	150,000	Sodium chlorate
Henderson, Nevada	27,000	EMD
Henderson, Nevada	525	Boron products
7 4 7 4		

## End-Use Markets and Applications

The various markets for the electrolytic and other chemical products are as follows:

<b>Business Application</b> Battery Materials: EMD	Sub-Market Non-rechargeable battery materials	<b>Applications</b> Alkaline batteries for use in flashlights, electronic games, medical and industrial devices
Battery Materials: LMO	Rechargeable battery materials	Lithium batteries used in power tools, HEVs/EVs, laptops and power supplies
Sodium Chlorate	Pulp and paper industry	Pulp bleaching
Boron Trichloride	Specialty gas	Semiconductors, pharmaceuticals, high-performance fibers, specialty ceramics and epoxies
Boron Elemental Competitive Conditions and Outlook	Defense, pyrotechnic and air bag industries	Igniter formulations

*Battery Materials*. The United States primary battery market is the largest in the world, accounting for over one-third of global demand for EMD, and is based on alkaline grade EMD. According to TZMI, Tronox Incorporated is the largest supplier of EMD to the U.S. market. Other significant producers include Tosoh, Erachem and Delta. The remainder of global capacity is represented by various Chinese producers. The global EMD market is challenged by excess supply that has resulted in successful antidumping determinations in Europe, Japan and the United States that has contributed to improved economics for the industry.

For rechargeable batteries, LMO remains one of the leading cathode materials for electric vehicles, power tools and other high-power applications. We project the demand for LMO to significantly increase driven by electric vehicles that is expected to be supplied by Nippon Denko, Mitsui, Toda, and other leading Asian LMO materials producers.

*Sodium Chlorate*. According to TZMI, Tronox Incorporated accounts for an estimated 7.0% share of North American sodium chlorate capacity, and we believe it has the third largest plant in North America. Our significant competitors include ERCO, Eka Chemicals, Canexus and Kemira Chemicals. We expect the North American market will remain balanced as the continued rationalization of smaller, less efficient chlorate producers will continue to offset flat to declining demand in pulp and paper manufacturing.

*Boron Products.* We believe that Tronox Incorporated has a substantial share of the installed global capacity for boron trichloride followed by Aviabor, Sigma Aldrich, and several Asian manufacturers. We anticipate the market for boron trichloride will remain positive underpinned by the semiconductor market with new liquid crystal display and 3D TV plants coming online in Asia combined with continued growth of new pharmaceutical drug deliveries. We believe Tronox Incorporated owns a similar leading capacity share in elemental boron. We expect demand will continue to follow the trends in the United States automotive and defense industries.

## **Research and Development**

Tronox Incorporated employs scientists, chemists, engineers and skilled technicians to provide the technology (products and processes) for its businesses. Tronox Incorporated s product development personnel have a high level of expertise in the plastics industry and polymer additives, the coatings industry and formulations, surface chemistry, material science, analytical chemistry and particle physics. Among the process technology development group s highly developed skills are computational fluid dynamics, process modeling, particle growth physics, extractive metallurgy, corrosion engineering and thermodynamics. The majority of scientists supporting Tronox Incorporated s research and development efforts are located in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. Tronox Incorporated s expenditures for research and development were approximately \$8.7 million, \$0.4 million, \$6.1 million and \$5.0 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

New process developments are focused on increased throughput, control of particle physical properties and general processing equipment-related issues. Ongoing development of process technology contributes to cost reduction, enhanced production flexibility, increased capacity and improved consistency of product quality.

In 2010, Tronox Incorporated completed development of incremental improvements to two existing coatings grades of  $TiO_2$ . Additionally, progress towards next generation coatings grades was significantly advanced. Further work to optimize organic treatments on  $TiO_2$  grades for plastic applications was carried out. Several plant trials involving process technology modifications have successfully demonstrated increased throughput of product from existing assets.

In 2010, Tronox Incorporated continued development of several new electrolytic and specialty products with the major focus on advanced battery materials. This includes new LMO and lithium manganese grades specially engineered for HEV applications and for advanced rechargeable battery systems.

In 2012, development and commercialization efforts of Tronox Incorporated will be focused on several  $TiO_2$  products that deliver added value to customers by way of enhanced properties of the pigment.

## Patents and Other Intellectual Property

Patents held for Tronox Incorporated s products and production processes are important to its long-term success. Tronox Incorporated seeks patent protection for its technology where competitive advantage may be obtained by patenting, and files for broad geographic protection given the global nature of its business. Tronox Incorporated s proprietary TiQtechnology is the subject of over 200 patents worldwide, the substantial majority of which relate to its chloride products and production technology.

At December 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated held approximately 216 patents, of which approximately 135 were considered significant to its business. Tronox Incorporated defines significant to its business as patents that are either (1) presently employed in its process or to produce products to its advantage, (2) may not be presently employed by Tronox Incorporated but are defensive to prevent competitors from using the technology to their advantage or (3) patents that are likely to be utilized by Tronox Incorporated in future process or product advancements. Tronox Incorporated s significant patents have expiration dates ranging from 2013 through 2032.

Tronox Incorporated also relies upon and has taken steps to secure its unpatented proprietary technology, know-how and other trade secrets. Tronox Incorporated s proprietary chloride production technology is an important part of its overall technology position. Tronox Incorporated is committed to pursuing technological innovations in order to maintain its competitive position.

## Employees

As of December 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated had 925 employees, with 650 in the United States, 247 in Europe, 21 in Australia and 7 in other international locations. None of Tronox Incorporated s employees in the United States are represented by collective bargaining agreements, and substantially all of its employees in Europe are represented by works councils. We consider relations with Tronox Incorporated s employees to be good. In addition, as of December 31, 2011, the Tiwest Joint Venture had 657 employees, all of whom were located in Australia. Approximately 48% of those employees are represented by collective bargaining agreements. We consider relations with the employees of the Tiwest Joint Venture to be good.

#### Seasonality

Because  $TiO_2$  is widely used in paint and other coatings,  $TiO_2$  is in higher demand prior to the painting season (spring and summer in the Northern Hemisphere).

#### **Government Regulations and Environmental Matters**

#### General

Tronox Incorporated is subject to extensive regulation by federal, state, local and foreign governments. Governmental authorities regulate the generation and treatment of waste and air emissions at Tronox Incorporated s operations and facilities. At many of our operations, we also comply with worldwide, voluntary standards developed by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) a nongovernmental organization that promotes the development of standards and serves as a bridging organization for quality and environmental standards, such as ISO 9002 for quality management and ISO 14001 for environmental management.

## **Chemical Registration**

The European Union adopted a new regulatory framework for chemicals in 2006 known as Registration, Evaluation and Authorization of Chemicals ( REACH ). Manufacturers and importers of chemical substances must register information regarding the properties of their existing chemical substances with the European Chemicals Agency ( ECHA ). The timeline for existing chemical substances to be registered is based on volume and toxicity. The first group of chemical substances was required to be registered in 2010 and the remainder is

due to be registered in 2013 and 2018. Tronox Incorporated has registered those products requiring registration by the 2010 deadline. The REACH regulations also require chemical substances which are newly imported or manufactured in the European Union to be registered before being placed on the market. These substances are referred to as non-phase-in substances. Tronox Incorporated is currently working on registration for the non-phase-in substances. Products containing greater than 0.1% of substances determined to be very high concern will be placed on a candidate list for authorization. If safer alternatives for any of these chemical substances on the candidate list exist, then those chemical substances may not be authorized. Tronox Incorporated currently does not have any products that would be placed on the candidate list. We do not expect REACH costs of compliance to be material to our operations at this time.

The United States has chemical regulation under the Environmental Protection Agency (the EPA) through the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA). TSCA requires various reporting mechanisms for new and existing chemicals. The EPA announced in 2009 a comprehensive approach to improve the chemicals management program under TSCA. This may result in additional data requirements, testing, restrictions or bans on a chemical substance depending on the risk a chemical may pose. We do not anticipate any costs or actions material to its operation at this time due to these actions. Tronox Incorporated is currently monitoring proposed legislation regarding TSCA and assessing any potential impacts.

## Greenhouse Gas ( GHG ) Regulation

Tronox Incorporated currently reports and manages GHG emissions as required by law for sites located in areas (European Union/Australia) requiring such managing and reporting. While the United States has not adopted any federal climate change legislation, the EPA has introduced some GHG programs. For example, under the EPA s GHG Tailoring Rule, expansions or new construction could be subject to the Clean Air Act s Prevention of Significant Deterioration (PSD) requirements. Some of Tronox Incorporated s facilities are currently subject to GHG emissions monitoring and reporting. Changes or additional requirements due to GHG regulations could impact Tronox Incorporated s capital and operating costs. However, it is not possible at the present time to estimate any financial impacts to these U.S. operating sites. Also, some in the scientific community believe that increasing concentrations of GHGs in the atmosphere may result in climatic changes. Depending on the severity of climatic changes, our operations could be adversely affected. The Tiwest Joint Venture will be subject to a new Australian carbon tax law beginning in 2012, resulting in an estimated \$10.0 million Australian dollar impact annually.

#### **Environmental Matters**

A variety of laws and regulations relating to environmental protection affect almost all of Tronox Incorporated's operations. Under these laws, Tronox Incorporated is or may be required to obtain or maintain permits or licenses in connection with its operations. In addition, these laws may require Tronox Incorporated to remove or mitigate the effects on the environment of the disposal or release of chemical, petroleum, low-level radioactive and other substances at its facilities. Operation of pollution-control equipment usually entails additional expense. Some expenditures to reduce the occurrence of releases into the environment may result in increased efficiency; however, most of these expenditures produce no significant increase in production capacity, efficiency or revenue.

Tronox Incorporated is in substantial compliance with applicable environmental rules and regulations. Currently, Tronox Incorporated does not have any outstanding notices of violation or orders from regulatory agencies.



The table below presents environmental related expenditures Tronox Incorporated incurred for the year ended December 31, 2011 and projections of expenditures for the next two years. While it is difficult to estimate the total direct and indirect costs of government environmental regulations, the table below includes our current estimate of Tronox Incorporated s expenditures for 2012 and 2013.

	Yea	Year Ending December 31,					
	2011	Estimate 2012 (Millions of dollar	Estimate 2013 rs)				
Cash expenditures of environmental reserves	\$ 0.2	\$ 0.1	\$ 0.1				
Recurring operating expenses	30.0	32.1	33.0				
Environmental capital expenditures associated with ongoing operations	3.6	6.5	7.1				

Recurring operating expenses are expenditures related to the maintenance and operation of environmental equipment such as incinerators, waste treatment systems and pollution control equipment, as well as the cost of materials, energy and outside services needed to neutralize, process, handle and dispose of current waste streams at Tronox Incorporated s operating facilities. These operating and capital expenditures are necessary to ensure that ongoing operations are handled in an environmentally safe and effective manner.

From time to time, Tronox Incorporated may be party to a number of legal and administrative proceedings involving environmental matters or other matters in various courts or agencies. These could include proceedings associated with businesses and facilities operated or used by Tronox Incorporated s affiliates and may include claims for personal injuries, property damages, breach of contract, injury to the environment, including natural resource damages, and non-compliance with, or lack of properly updated or renewed, permits. Tronox Incorporated s current operations also involve management of regulated materials and are subject to various environmental laws and regulations.

In accordance with ASC 450, *Contingencies*, and ASC 410, *Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations*, Tronox Incorporated recognizes a loss and records an undiscounted liability when litigation has commenced or a claim or an assessment has been asserted, or, based on available information, commencement of litigation or assertion of a claim or assessment is probable, and the associated costs can be estimated. It is not possible for Tronox Incorporated to reliably estimate the amount and timing of all future expenditures related to environmental matters because, among other reasons, environmental laws and regulations, as well as enforcement policies and clean up levels, are continually changing, and the outcome of court proceedings, alternative dispute resolution proceedings (including mediation) and discussions with regulatory agencies is inherently uncertain.

We believe that Tronox Incorporated has reserved adequately for the probable and reasonably estimable costs of known contingencies. There is no environmental litigation, claim or assessment that has been asserted nor is there a significant level of probability of an assessment or a claim for which Tronox Incorporated has not recorded a liability. However, additions to the reserves may be required as additional information is obtained that enables us to better estimate our liabilities. We cannot reliably estimate the amount of future additions to the reserves at this time. In certain situations, reserves may be probable but may not be estimable. Additionally, sites may be identified in the future where we could have potential liability for environmental related matters. We would not establish reserves for any such sites. For additional discussion of environmental matters, see Tronox Incorporated Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

## Properties

Tronox Incorporated s properties consist of the physical assets necessary and appropriate to produce, distribute and supply its TiQ electrolytic manganese dioxide, sodium chlorate, boron-based and other specialty chemicals and consist mainly of manufacturing and distribution facilities and mining tenements. We believe Tronox Incorporated s properties are in good operating condition and are well maintained. Pursuant to separate

financing agreements, substantially all of Tronox Incorporated s U.S. properties are pledged or encumbered to support or otherwise provide the security for our indebtedness, as further discussed under Tronox Incorporated Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

## Legal Proceedings

## **Chapter 11 Proceedings**

On the Petition Date, the Debtors, including Tronox Incorporated, filed voluntary petitions in the Bankruptcy Court seeking reorganization relief under Bankruptcy Code. The Debtors Chapter 11 cases were consolidated for procedural purposes and were jointly administered under the caption *In re Tronox Incorporated*, et al., Case No. 09-10156 (ALG) (the Chapter 11 Cases ), and the Debtors operated their businesses and managed their properties as debtors in possession under the jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Bankruptcy Court.

Subsequent to its Chapter 11 filing, Tronox Incorporated recorded its financial position and results of operations in accordance with ASC 852, *Reorganizations*. The financial statements for periods in which Tronox Incorporated was operating under Chapter 11 distinguished transactions and events directly associated with the reorganization from the ongoing operations of the business. Tronox Incorporated recorded reorganization items separately within the operating, investing, and financing categories of the statement of cash flows and disclosed prepetition liabilities subject to compromise separately from those not subject to compromise (such as fully secured liabilities that were expected not to be compromised) and post-petition liabilities on its balance sheet.

On the Confirmation Date, the Bankruptcy Court entered the Confirmation Order confirming the Plan. Material conditions to the Plan, most notably the approval under U.S. federal and applicable state environmental law of the settlement of the Legacy Environmental Liabilities, were resolved during the period from the Confirmation Order through the Effective Date, on which date the Debtors completed their reorganization under the Bankruptcy Code and the Plan became effective. The distribution of securities under the Plan commenced on the Effective Date.

Having resolved the material contingencies related to implementing the Plan, most notably the approval of the settlement of the KM Legacy Liabilities on January 26, 2011 and due to the proximity to Tronox Incorporated s subsequent accounting period, which closed on January 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated began applying fresh-start accounting and reporting effective as of January 31, 2011. Fresh-start accounting and reporting provisions were applied pursuant to ASC 852, and the financial statements as of February 1, 2011 and for subsequent periods report the results of Tronox Incorporated with no beginning retained earnings or accumulated deficit. Any presentation of Tronox Incorporated after February 1, 2011 represents the financial position and results of operations of the new reporting entity and is not comparable to prior periods presented.

## **Reorganization Plan**

Tronox Incorporated reorganized under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, which is the principal business reorganization chapter of the Bankruptcy Code. Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code, a debtor may reorganize its business for the benefit of its stakeholders. Completion of a plan of reorganization is the principal objective of a Chapter 11 case. Among other things, the Confirmation Order discharges Tronox Incorporated from any debt arising before the Petition Date, eliminates all of the rights and interests of pre-bankruptcy equity security holders and substitutes the obligations set forth in the Plan for those pre-bankruptcy claims and equity interests.

The reorganization plan was designed to resolve Tronox Incorporated s KM Legacy Liabilities and ensure that Tronox Incorporated emerged from Chapter 11 free of its significant legacy liabilities, sufficiently capitalized and poised for growth. With respect to environmental claims, in exchange for an overall package of value allocated on the Effective Date to certain environmental response trusts and environmental agencies, the

holders of environmental claims provided Tronox Incorporated with a release and/or discharge from Legacy Environmental Liabilities from and after the Effective Date. The bankruptcy environmental settlement included covenants protecting Tronox Incorporated from enforcement action by key U.S. governmental agencies and several state and local agencies for owned and many non-owned legacy sites specifically identified by the environmental settlement agreement. With respect to tort claims, in exchange for an overall package of value allocated on the Effective Date to a tort claims trust, the holders of tort claims provided Tronox Incorporated with a release and discharge from legacy tort liability from and after the Effective Date.

As a result of the discharge and/or release of legacy liabilities via the environmental and tort settlements, the Plan preserved the going-concern value of Tronox Incorporated, which was reorganized around its existing operating locations, including: (i) its headquarters facility at Oklahoma City, Oklahoma; (ii) the  $TiO_2$  facilities at Hamilton, Mississippi and Botlek, Netherlands; (iii) the electrolytic chemical operations at Henderson, Nevada (except that the real property and buildings associated with such business were transferred to an environmental response trust, and Tronox Incorporated is not responsible for environmental remediation related to historic contamination at such site), and Hamilton, Mississippi; and (iv) its interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture in Australia.

To fund cash payments required by the Plan and meet the going-forward operating and working capital needs of the business, Tronox Incorporated relied on a combination of debt financing and new equity investments from certain of its pre-Effective Date creditors. Specifically, Tronox Incorporated completed the following reorganization transactions:

the settlement of government claims related to Tronox Incorporated s pre-bankruptcy Legacy Environmental Liabilities at legacy sites (both owned and non-owned) through the creation of certain environmental response trusts and a litigation trust;

the settlement of private party pre-bankruptcy claims related to Tronox Incorporated s tort liabilities related to legacy sites (both owned and non-owned) through the creation of a tort claims trust and a litigation trust;

total funded first lien debt of approximately \$470 million at the time of emergence from bankruptcy;

\$185.0 million in new equity investment in Tronox Incorporated raised through a rights offering to certain of Tronox Incorporated s unsecured creditors for an aggregate of 49.1% of the shares of Tronox Incorporated common stock issued on the Effective Date;

the issuance of shares of Tronox Incorporated common stock such that holders of certain allowed unsecured claims received their pro rata share of 50.9% of the shares of Tronox Incorporated common stock issued on the Effective Date; and

the issuance of a package of warrants to existing holders of equity, consisting of two tranches, to purchase their pro rata share of a combined total of 7.5% of the shares of Tronox Incorporated common stock issued on the Effective Date, together with all shares of Tronox Incorporated common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants.

# Germany Insolvency Petition

On March 13, 2009, Tronox Pigments GmbH, Tronox Incorporated s holding subsidiary for a pigment facility in Uerdingen, Germany, filed an application with the insolvency court in Krefeld, Germany, to commence insolvency proceedings. The German Insolvency Court appointed a trustee to administer the insolvency proceedings, which resulted in Tronox Incorporated losing management control over these subsidiaries. As a result, the German subsidiaries were deconsolidated from Tronox Incorporated s consolidated financial statements as of March 13, 2009. Management determined that the operations and cash flows of its insolvent German subsidiaries qualified as a discontinued operation. Accordingly, all amounts associated with these operations have been included in discontinued operations in Tronox Incorporated s consolidated financial statements.

## Hamilton Plant

The EPA and the Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality (MDEQ) conducted a Resource Conservation and Recovery Act Compliance Evaluation Inspection (RCRA CEI) at the Hamilton facility during April 2006. In November 2006, the EPA transmitted to the facility a copy of its RCRA CEI Report and Sampling Report, which identified a number of alleged violations of the Mississippi Hazardous Waste Management Regulations. In March 2007, the facility provided a written response to the EPA concerning the alleged violations. In November 2007, the U.S. Department of Justice (the DOJ) informed Tronox Incorporated that the EPA, Region 4, had referred the alleged violations to the DOJ for civil enforcement. The DOJ filed a proof of claim on behalf of EPA in the bankruptcy seeking civil penalties for the alleged RCRA violations. The claim was settled as a part of the Environmental Settlement and pursuant to the Plan, Tronox Incorporated has no ongoing liabilities for this location regarding that claim from and after the Effective Date.

## Anadarko Litigation

In May 2009, Tronox Incorporated and certain of its affiliates filed a lawsuit against Anadarko Petroleum and Kerr-McGee (a predecessor to Anadarko) asserting a number of claims, including claims for actual and constructive fraudulent conveyance (the Anadarko Claim ). In connection with the Chapter 11 proceedings of Tronox Incorporated, Tronox Incorporated assigned all of the Anadarko Claim to a litigation trust on behalf of the holders of environmental claims and tort claims against Tronox Incorporated, pursuant to a full satisfaction of such claims. Tronox Incorporated has no economic interest in the litigation trust. However, pursuant to the terms of the litigation trust, Tronox Incorporated could continue to be treated as the owner of the Anadarko Claim solely for purposes of federal and state income taxes. Depending on the outcome of the Anadarko Claim, it is possible that Tronox Incorporated will receive the benefit of certain tax deductions that would result if the Anadarko Claim is resolved successfully and the proceeds of such Claim are used as contemplated under the terms of the litigation trust.

## **Description of Exxaro Mineral Sands**

## Overview

Tronox Limited and Tronox Incorporated acquired the Exxaro Mineral Sands Operations from Exxaro on June 15, 2012. The Transaction is expected to close in June 2012. Exxaro Mineral Sands s operations comprise KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands, both located in South Africa, and the Tiwest Joint Venture. The KZN Sands operations involve the exploration, mining and beneficiation of mineral sands deposits in the KwaZulu-Natal province of South Africa, and the Namakwa Sands operations involve the exploration, mining and beneficiation of mineral sands deposits in the KwaZulu-Natal province of South Africa, and the Namakwa Sands operations produce titanium feedstock, including ilmenite, chloride slag, slag fines and rutile, as well as the co-products pig iron and zircon. The Tiwest Joint Venture conducts the exploration, mining and processing of mineral sands deposits and the production of titanium dioxide pigment in Australia. In 2011, Exxaro Mineral Sands produced 277,000 metric tons of titanium slag, 195,000 tonnes of zircon, 110,000 tonnes of synthetic rutile and 76,000 tonnes of titanium dioxide pigment, resulting in combined revenue of R6,586 million (\$907 million).



#### KZN Sands

KZN Sands is involved in the exploration, mining and beneficiation of mineral sands deposits in the KwaZulu-Natal province of South Africa, as indicated in the map above, which can be accessed by public roads or roads for which KZN Sands has a right of way and over which Exxaro Sands and Exxaro TSA Sands have surface rights. KZN Sands operates facilities at two sites: mining operations at Hillendale and mineral processing plants wholly owned by Exxaro Sands and a smelter (wholly owned by Exxaro TSA Sands) at the central processing complex at Empangeni. KZN Sands s products include rutile, titanium slag (chloride slag and sulfate slag) and the co-products zircon, pig iron and scrap iron.

## **Hillendale Mine**

KZN Sands operates an open mine at Hillendale, located 20 kilometers southwest of Richards Bay in the KwaZulu-Natal province of South Africa, as shown on the map above. Hillendale employs hydraulic mining techniques to extract ilmenite, rutile and the co-product zircon. Hillendale has an on-site concentration plant with the operating capacity to produce 931,000 tonnes per year of heavy mineral concentrate for further processing. The mine has been in operation since 2001 and is expected to end production and be decommissioned at the end of 2012. When Hillendale is decommissioned, there will be a period during which KZN Sands intends to source an alternate supply of ilmenite from Namakwa Sands and other third party suppliers before the Fairbreeze mine commences operations, as further described under Properties and Reserves Properties Hillendale Mining Operations Description of Property and Exxaro Mineral Sands Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Recent Developments Fairbreeze Mining Project. Namakwa Sands is currently increasing its ilmenite supply capacity in order to meet the anticipated demand from KZN Sands.

## Empangeni

KZN Sands operates a central processing complex at Empangeni, located 20 kilometers west of Richards Bay. The Empangeni complex processes heavy mineral concentrate produced at the Hillendale mining operations, including by smelting ilmenite to produce titanium slag. Empangeni employs a mineral separation plant and a dual-furnace smelter to produce titanium feedstock, including ilmenite, chloride slag, slag fines, rutile and leucoxene, as well as the co-products pig iron and zircon.

## Fairbreeze

In February 2011, Exxaro approved the development of a new mine at Fairbreeze, located 40 kilometers south of Richards Bay, subject to receiving the necessary regulatory and environmental approvals. We expect the mining of mineral sands and the production of titanium feedstock at Fairbreeze to begin in 2014, replacing Hillendale as the main source of raw material for KZN Sands s operations. Fairbreeze is expected to employ the same hydraulic mining techniques used at Hillendale, and Exxaro Mineral Sands plans to relocate the mining infrastructure and concentration plant from Hillendale to Fairbreeze. The anticipated life expectancy of the Fairbreeze mine is approximately 15 years.

## Namakwa Sands

Namakwa Sands is involved in the mining and beneficiation of heavy minerals in the Western Cape province of South Africa, as indicated on the map above, which can be accessed by public roads or roads for which Namakwa Sands has a right of way. Namakwa Sands conducts operations at three separate sites over 20,477 hectares of land over which Exxaro TSA Sands wholly owns all of the surface rights: mining and concentration at Brand se Baai, located approximately 350 kilometers north of Cape Town, mineral separation at Koekenaap, located 60 kilometers from Brand se Baai and 320 kilometers north of Cape Town, and smelting near Saldanha Bay, located 150 kilometers from Cape Town. Together, Koekenaap and Saldanha produce titanium feedstock including ilmenite, chloride slag, slag fines and rutile, as well as the co-products pig iron and zircon.

The Brand se Baai operations employ dry mining techniques, excavating in two separate areas. Shallow sands mining takes place in the East Mine and deeper more compacted sand in the West Mine. The mine at Brand se Baai has been in operation since 1994 and is expected to end production and be decommissioned in 2032. Brand se Baai has three on-site concentration plants that produce heavy mineral concentrate for further processing. Concentrate produced at Brand se Baai is transported by truck to the mineral separation plant at Koekenaap. Ilmenite, zircon and rutile are recovered from the concentrate at the mineral separation plant, and are then transported by rail to the smelter operations near Saldanha Bay, where ilmenite is smelted to produce titanium slag and pig iron. Namakwa Sands currently is upgrading its ilmenite supply capacity to allow it to supply titanium feedstock to KZN Sands when the Hillendale mine is decommissioned.

## The Tiwest Joint Venture

The Tiwest Joint Venture conducts the mining and processing of mineral sands and the production of  $TiO_2$  pigment in Australia. The  $TiO_2$  pigment production operations are discussed separately under The Businesses Description of Tronox Incorporated Manufacturing Processes and are not discussed in detail here despite their significance to Australia Sands s operations and revenue.

As discussed under The Businesses Description of Tronox Incorporated The Tiwest Joint Venture, prior to completion of the Transaction, a subsidiary of Tronox Incorporated held a 50.0% undivided interest in all of the assets that comprise the operations conducted in Australia under the Tiwest Joint Venture and is severally liable for the associated liabilities. The remaining undivided interest was held by a subsidiary of Exxaro. In connection with the Transaction, we acquired Exxaro s entire interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture and now operate the business. The Tiwest Joint Venture operates the Kwinana Facility, a mining venture in Cooljarloo, Western Australia, a mineral separation plant and a synthetic rutile processing facility, both in Chandala, Western Australia.

The Tiwest Joint Venture is an integrated mineral sands and  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment producer. The Tiwest Joint Venture s products include ilmenite, rutile, synthetic rutile, leucoxene, zircon, activated carbon and staurolite, as well as  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment.

The Tiwest Joint Venture operates from six locations in Western Australia, including the Cooljarloo mine near Cataby, the Chandala mineral separation and synthetic rutile plants near Muchea and the Kwinana pigment facility near Perth, as indicated on the map above, all of which can be accessed by public roads or roads for which Australia Sands has a right of way.

The Cooljarloo mine, located 170 kilometers north of Perth in Western Australia, employs both dredging and dry mining techniques to extract approximately 20 million tonnes of ore per year, producing approximately 700,000 tonnes per year of heavy mineral concentrate for further processing.

The Chandala processing complex, located 60 kilometers north of Perth in Western Australia, includes three major plants: a dry mill to separate the minerals, a synthetic rutile plant to process ilmenite into synthetic rutile, and a residue management plant. Chandala produces  $TiO_2$  feedstock and other heavy minerals including ilmenite, rutile, synthetic rutile, leucoxene, zircon, activated carbon and staurolite. The Chandala synthetic rutile plant s current annual capacity is 225,000 tonnes.

The Kwinana TiO<sub>2</sub> pigment manufacturing facility is located 30 kilometers south of Perth in Western Australia. At the Kwinana Facility, synthetic rutile is reacted with petroleum coke and chlorine to produce  $TiCl_4$ , which is subsequently processed into  $TiO_2$  pigment for distribution. Kwinana has an annual production capacity of approximately 150,000 tonnes, and has been in operation since 1991.

## **Exxaro Mineral Sands Products and Raw Materials**

Mineral sands refers to concentrations of heavy minerals in an alluvial environment (sandy or sedimentary deposits near a river or other water source), and the mineral sands industry encompasses producers of titanium raw materials based on the mining and processing of rutile from primary hard rock deposits and the mining and processing of ilmenite and mineral sands. Exxaro Mineral Sands engages in mineral sands mining, and titanium feedstock production, in the form of titanium slag (chloride slag and sulfate slag), rutile and synthetic rutile. Secondary products include zircon and high purity pig iron.

## Titanium Feedstock

Titanium occurs naturally in a number of minerals. The titanium minerals with the greatest commercial importance are ilmenite, rutile and leucoxene.

Titanium minerals (ilmenite, rutile and leucoxene), titanium slag (chloride slag and sulfate slag), upgraded slag and synthetic rutile are all used primarily as feedstock for the production of  $TiO_2$  pigment.  $TiO_2$  pigment is used predominantly in the production of high-quality surface finishes to impart opacity, brightness and whiteness, and is widely used in paints, plastics, paper, inks and rubber as well as in various specialty applications. According to TZMI data, in 2010, approximately 90% of the world s consumption of titanium feedstock was used for the production of  $TiO_2$  pigment, with the remainder being used for the production of titanium sponge for titanium metal manufacturing and other uses, such as the production of fluxes for welding rods and as a metallurgical flux in iron and steel making. Titanium metal, manufactured from titanium sponge (formed from processed feedstock) is used for products such as aircraft frames, jet engines, structural components of transport equipment, sporting goods, and in highly corrosive environments in chemical process and desalination plants. Titanium minerals are used as a component of fluxes for coating welding electrodes. The preferred feedstock for such applications is rutile, although high-grade leucoxene is also widely used.

The chart below shows the total titanium feedstock demand by final application during 2010.

Source: TZMI Mineral Sands Annual Review (June 2011).

#### **Titanium Minerals**

#### Ilmenite

Ilmenite is the most abundant titanium mineral in the world. Naturally occurring ilmenite may have a titanium content ranging from approximately 35% to 65%, depending on its geological history; weathering of ilmenite in its natural environment may cause a portion of the iron to be leached from the mineral grain, resulting in enriched titanium content.

## Rutile

Rutile is essentially composed of crystalline titanium and, in its pure state, would contain close to 100% titanium. Naturally occurring rutile, however, contains minor impurities and commercial concentrates of the mineral typically contain approximately 94% to 96% titanium.

#### Leucoxene

Leucoxene is a natural alteration product of ilmenite with a titanium content ranging from approximately 70% to more than 90%. The weathering process responsible for the alteration of ilmenite to leucoxene results in the removal of iron, leading to an upgrade in titanium content. Circulating groundwater can also redeposit impurity elements within and around the weathered ilmenite grain. Leucoxene minerals can also be formed by the natural weathering of sphene (calcium titanite), in which case calcium and silica are removed from the grain, leaving residual levels of silica.

## **Upgraded Titanium Products**

The naturally occurring high-grade titanium minerals required for the production of  $\text{TiO}_2$  pigment are limited in supply. This limited supply has prompted the mineral sands industry to develop beneficiated products that can be used as substitutes for, or in conjunction with, naturally occurring titanium minerals. Two

processes have been developed commercially: one for the production of titanium slag and the other for the production of synthetic rutile. Both processes use ilmenite as a raw material and are essentially processes for the removal of iron oxides.

## **Titanium Slag**

The production of titanium slag involves smelting ilmenite in an electric furnace under reducing conditions, normally with anthracite used as a reducing agent. The slag, containing the bulk of the titanium and impurities other than iron, is tapped off the top of the furnace while a high purity pig iron is recovered from the bottom of the furnace. The final quality of the slag is highly dependent on the quality of the original ilmenite and the ash composition of the anthracite used in the furnace.

In 1997, Canada-based Fer et Titane Inc, also known as QIT (which is owned by Rio Tinto) commissioned its heat treatment and chemical leaching process to upgrade its standard sulfate grade slag by removal of iron and alkali oxides, resulting in an increase in titanium content to approximately 95%. The resulting product is referred to as upgraded slag and is marketed as a rutile-equivalent product.

## Synthetic Rutile

A number of processes have been developed for the beneficiation of ilmenite into products containing between approximately 90% and 95% titanium. These products are known as synthetic rutile or upgraded ilmenite. The processes employed vary in terms of the extent to which the ilmenite grain is reduced and the precise nature of the reducing reaction and the conditions used in the subsequent removal of iron. All of the existing commercial processes are based on the reduction of ilmenite in a rotary kiln, followed by leaching under various conditions to remove the iron from the reduced ilmenite grains.

## Feedstock Grades

The titanium feedstocks used to produce TiO<sub>2</sub> pigment can be graded as follows:

Natural rutile (typically approximately 95% titanium);

Upgraded slag (typically approximately 95% titanium);

Synthetic rutile (typically approximately 90% to 93% titanium);

Chloride slag (typically approximately 86% titanium);

Chloride fines (typically approximately 83% to 86% titanium);

Sulfate slag (typically approximately 75% to 80% titanium);

Leucoxene (typically approximately 70% to 91% titanium);

Chloride ilmenite (typically approximately 58% titanium or above); and

# Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

Sulfate ilmenite (typically approximately 44% to 57% titanium).

The chart below shows the total titanium feedstock production grades during 2010:

Source: TZMI Mineral Sands Annual Review (2011)

## Co-products

The primary co-products of heavy mineral sands mining and titanium slag production are zircon and high purity iron.

## Zircon

Zircon is extracted, alongside ilmenite and rutile, as part of the initial mineral sands beneficiation process. Zircon typically makes up a relatively low proportion of heavy mineral sands mining but has a high value comparable to other heavy mineral products, resulting in it contributing a significant portion to total revenue. The major application of zircon is as an opacifier in ceramic glazes for tiles, plates, dishes and industrial products. Zircon is also used for the production of zirconium and zirconium chemicals, in refractories, as a molding sand in foundries and for TV glass, where it is noted for its structural stability at high temperatures and resistance to abrasive and corrosive conditions. Refractories containing zircon are expensive and are only used in demanding, high-wear and corrosive applications in the glass, steel and cement industries. Foundry applications use zircon when casting articles of high quality and value where accurate sizing is crucial, such as aerospace, automotive, medical and other high-end applications. Zircon is not used as feedstock for the production of TiO<sub>2</sub> pigment. Historically, zircon has constituted a relatively minor part of the total product suite produced as a result of the mining and processing of titanium minerals. From the early 2000s, however, zircon has increased its value as a co-product, although it remains dependent on the mining of titanium minerals for its supply.

The chart below shows the total zircon demand by final application in 2010:

Source: TZMI Mineral Sands Annual Review (2011).

## **High Purity Pig Iron**

In producing titanium slag, ilmenite smelters can recover iron in the form of high purity pig iron containing low levels of manganese. When pig iron is produced in this manner, the molten iron is tapped from the ilmenite furnace during the smelting process, alloyed by adding carbon and silicon and treated to reduce the sulfur content, and is then cast into ingots, or pigs.

The pig iron produced as a co-product of titanium slag production is known as nodular pig iron, ductile pig iron, low manganese pig iron or high purity pig iron. It is typically low in manganese, phosphorus and sulfur and is sold to foundries as a dilutant for trace elements and to steel producers for iron units.

## **Mining and Processing Techniques**

This section describes the mineral sands mining and production process by which  $TiO_2$  pigment is ultimately derived and how its primary input, titanium feedstock, and the co-products zircon and pig iron, are obtained from deposits of mineral sands.

The diagrams below provide an overview of the process used to obtain titanium feedstock, as well as the co-products zircon and pig iron, all of which are ultimately derived from the mining of titanium minerals contained in sand or hard rock deposits. The South African and Australian diagrams are slightly different due to different feedstock characteristics.

Generic process for titanium feedstock production for South African operations

Generic process for titanium feedstock production for Australian operations

## Mining

The mining of mineral sands deposits is conducted either wet, by dredging, or dry, using earth-moving equipment to excavate and transport the sands. Dredging, as used by the Tiwest Joint Venture at the Cooljarloo mine, is generally the favored method of mining mineral sands, provided that the ground conditions are suitable and water is readily available. In situations involving hard ground, discontinuous ore bodies, small tonnage or very high grades, dry mining techniques are generally preferred.

## **Dredge Mining**

Dredge mining, or wet mining, is best suited to ore reserves located below the water table. A floating dredge removes the ore from the bottom of an artificial pond through a large suction pipe. The bulk sand material is fed as slurry through a primary, or wet, concentrator that is typically towed behind the dredge unit. The dredge slowly advances across the pond and deposits clean sand tailings behind the pond for subsequent revegetation and rehabilitation. Because of the capital cost involved in manufacture and location, dredge mining is most suitable for large, long life deposits, often of a lower grade. The dredging operations at Cooljarloo use two large floating dredges in a purpose-built pond. The slurry is pumped to a floating concentrator which recovers heavy minerals from the sand and clay.

## **Dry Mining**

Dry mining is suitable where mineral deposits are shallow, contain hard bands of rock, or are in a series of unconnected ore bodies. Dry mining is performed at Namakwa Sands, which is located in an arid region on the west coast of South Africa. The unconsolidated types of ore are mined with front end loaders in a load and carry operation, dumping the mineral bearing sands onto a conveyor belt system that follows behind the mining face. The more competent layers are mined using hydraulic excavators in a backhoe configuration or by trackdozer. Namakwa Sands does not use blasting in its operations. The mined material is transported by trucks to the mineral sizers where primary reduction takes place.

## **Hydraulic Mining**

KZN Sands uses a unique hydraulic mining method for mineral sands due to the topography of the ore body and the ore characteristics. A jet of high-pressure water (approximately 2,500 kilopascals) is aimed at a mining face, thereby cutting into and loosening the in situ sand so that it collapses on the floor. The water acts as a carrier medium for the sand, due to the high slimes content contained in the ore body. The slurry generated by the hydraulic monitors flows to a collection sump where oversize is removed and the slurry is then pumped to the primary concentration plant.

## Processing

#### Concentration

Both wet and dry mining techniques utilize wet concentrator plants to produce a high grade of heavy mineral concentrate (typically approximately 90% to 98% heavy mineral content). Screened ore is first deslimed, a process by which slimes (mineral particles that are too fine to be economically extracted and other materials that are left over after the valuable fraction of an ore has been separated from the uneconomic fraction) are separated from larger particles of minerals, and then washed through a series of spiral separators that use gravity to separate the heavy mineral sands from lighter materials, such as quartz. Residue from the concentration process is pumped back into either the open pits or slimes dams for rehabilitation and water recovery. Water used in the process is recycled into a clean water dam with any additional water requirements made up from pit dewatering or rainfall.

#### **Mineral Separation**

The non-magnetic (zircon and rutile) and magnetic (ilmenite) concentrates are passed through a dry mill to separate out the minerals. Electrostatic and dry magnetic methods are used to further separate the ilmenite, rutile and zircon. Electrostatic separation relies on the difference in surface conductivity of the materials to be separated. Conductive minerals (such as ilmenite, rutile and leucoxene) behave differently from non-conductive minerals (such as zircon and quartz) when subjected to electrical forces. Magnetic separation is dependent on the iron content of a mineral. Magnetic minerals (such as ilmenite) will easily separate from non-magnetic minerals (such as rutile and leucoxene) when subjected to a magnetic field. A combination of gravity and magnetic separation is used to separate out zircon from the non-magnetic portion of the heavy mineral concentrate.

The heavy mineral concentrate at KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands is passed through wet high-intensity magnetic separation to produce a non-magnetic fraction and a magnetic fraction. This step is not required for the Tiwest Joint Venture material.

## Smelting

Ilmenite at KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands is processed further through direct current arc furnaces to produce titanium slag with a titanium content of approximately 87%. The smelting process comprises the carbonaceous reduction of ilmenite to produce titanium slag and nodular pig iron. Ilmenite and as-received anthracite (dried to remove the fines before smelting) are fed in a tightly controlled ratio through a hollow electrode into an operating furnace where the endothermic reduction of ilmenite occurs. The resultant titanium slag has a lower density than the iron, and separation of the two liquid products occurs inside the furnace. The slag and iron are tapped periodically from separate sets of tapholes located around the circumference of the furnace. The tapholes for slag are on a higher elevation than those for iron. Slag is tapped into steel pots and cooled for several hours in the pots before the slag blocks are tipped out. The blocks are subsequently transported to the blockyard where they are cooled under water sprays for a number of days. They are then crushed, milled and separated according to size fractions, as required by the customers. The tapped pig iron is re-carburized and de-sulfurized, and cast into pigs.

## Synthetic Rutile Production

Ilmenite may also be upgraded into synthetic rutile. Synthetic rutile, or upgraded ilmenite, is a chemically modified form of ilmenite that has had most of the ferrous, non-titanium components removed, and is suitable for use in the production of titanium metal or  $TiO_2$  pigment using the chloride process. Ilmenite is converted to synthetic rutile in a two-stage pyrometallurgical and chemical process. The pyrometallurgical stage involves heating ilmenite in a large rotary kiln. Coal is used as a heat source and, when burned in a limited air environment, it produces carbon monoxide, which promotes a reducing environment that converts the iron oxide contained in the ilmenite to metallic iron. The intermediate product, called reduced ilmenite, is a highly magnetic sand grain due to the presence of the metallic iron. The second stage involves the conversion of reduced ilmenite to synthetic rutile by removing the metallic iron from the reduced ilmenite grain. This is achieved through aeration (oxidation), accelerated through the use of ammonium chloride as a catalyst, and acid leaching of the iron to dissolve it out of the reduced ilmenite. Activated carbon is also produced as a co-product of the synthetic rutile production process.

#### **Raw Materials**

The smelters at KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands use anthracite as a reducing agent, which is available from a variety of suppliers. Namakwa Sands imports high quality anthracite for its smelter from Vietnam. Vietnam has a large anthracite resource, however, the Vietnamese government regulates both the price and sales volumes of anthracite. If the sales volume or price regulations were to become restrictive, it could negatively impact KZN Sands s and Namakwa Sands s production. Both of the KZN Sands smelters use anthracite from two local suppliers. Low ash and sulfur content are the main quality considerations. Anthracite suppliers with similar cost and availability to the Vietnamese supplier are available in Russia and Ukraine, as well as locally to Exxaro Mineral Sands s South African operations in Swaziland. Alternatively, char may be used as a substitute reducing agent for anthracite.

The KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands operations currently use Sasol gas, which is available only from Sasol Limited. However, Sasol gas could be replaced with carbon monoxide gas produced by KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands, if necessary. KZN Sands is currently in the process of increasing its use of carbon monoxide gas.

Other raw materials used at the KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands operations include: electrodes, sulphuric acid, flocculant, ferrosilicon, nitrogen and oxygen. Multiple suppliers provide these raw materials.

The Tiwest Joint Venture s synthetic rutile operation uses coal as a reducing agent, which is available locally from two suppliers, both of which have extensive coal resources. The synthetic rutile process relies on the quality of coal from southwest Western Australia for the efficient production of quality synthetic rutile and activated carbon from the synthetic rutile kiln. Other types of coal could likely be used if both of the current coal suppliers were unavailable, but some temporary adverse impact on the production and cost of synthetic rutile at the Tiwest Joint Venture would be likely.

## TiO, Pigment Production

Exxaro Mineral Sands s business includes revenue from TiQpigment produced by the Tiwest Joint Venture, as discussed under Overview Exxaro Mineral Sands. For a discussion of the **pigon**ent production process, see Description of Tronox Incorporated Pigment Segment Manufacturing Process.

## **Properties and Reserves**

We estimate that, as of December 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010, the total book value of the South African mineral sands operations and its associated facilities and equipment was R3,888.1 million (\$480.6 million) and R2,863.7 million (\$432.6 million), respectively, and the total amount of capital expenditures for the South African mineral sands operations during 2011 and 2010 was R1,009.1 million (\$139.0 million) and R269.0 million (\$36.7 million), respectively.

## Properties

## **Hillendale Mining Operations**

## Description of Property

The Hillendale heavy minerals deposit is located in northern KwaZulu-Natal, approximately 20 kilometers southwest of Richards Bay. Hillendale is bordered by the Mhlathuze River on the northwestern side and by eSikhawini Township on the southeastern side. The topography at Hillendale is characterized by a 3.8 kilometer long dune ridge, which runs parallel to the Mhlathuze River. The ridge, approximately 8 kilometers from the present coastline, is approximately 600 meters wide and reaches a maximum height of 75 meters above the river s flood plain, although the average height of the dune throughout the Hillendale area is approximately 50 meters. Slopes to the southeast are relatively uniform and moderate, with gradients between 1:10 and 1:15, while the slopes facing the river tend to be steeper (1:2 to 1:5) and are dissected by several drainage lines. The Mhlathuze flood plain at the foot of the dune is approximately 15 meters above mean sea level, and varies in width from 300 to 700 meters. Mineral sands are extracted from a single open-cast mining area at Hillendale, the littoral marine and Aeolian coastal plain deposit, which stretches from south of Mtunzini and past Hillendale (as discussed below under Fairbreeze Mine Description of Property) in the north. Mining of the Hillendale ore body began in 2001. The Hillendale mine spans an area of approximately 1,206 hectares, comprising four properties referred to individually as Hillendale, Reserve 10, Braeburn and Braeburn Extension.

The Hillendale mining operations consist of a mining area, a primary wet plant, a residue dam and a return water dam. The mining area consists of mineralized dunes that are mined by means of hydraulic monitors. The ore body is shallow (30 to 40 meters), so drilling and blasting are not required as part of the mining process. The hydraulic monitors transport the ore in a slurry form via sluices to pump stations, from where the slurry is pumped to the primary wet plant. The primary wet plant uses a wet gravity separation process to produce heavy mineral concentrate, which is then transported to KZN Sands s central processing complex at Empangeni for further processing. The residue dam at the mining operations is used for the sub-aerial deposition of slimes (fine clay material) extracted at the primary wet plant. Underneath the dam are several subterranean drains, which drain water to the return water dam. The drains are intended to lower the high water table underneath the residue dam and are expected to remain in place after the mine has been closed, draining into the agricultural drainage channels which run along the base of the dunes. Some water from the residue dam drains to the return water dam, where it is recycled for reuse in the mining operations, and the remainder is evaporated.

In 2011, the Hillendale mine produced approximately 7 million tonnes of ore. The design capacity of the mine is approximately 12 million tonnes per year. In 2011, the Hillendale primary wet plant produced approximately 370,322 tonnes of heavy mineral concentrate. The design capacity of the plant is approximately 931,000 tonnes per year. In 2011, the mineral separation plant at Empangeni produced approximately 212,868 tonnes of final mineral products, including approximately 167,578 tonnes of ilmenite, 28,374 tonnes of zircon and 16,916 tonnes of rutile. The design capacity of the mineral separation plant is approximately 596,000 tonnes of ilmenite per year, 60,000 tonnes of zircon per year and 30,000 tonnes of rutile per year. In 2011, the smelter at Empangeni produced approximately 91,782 tonnes of titanium slag (129,479 tonnes of chloride process slag and 22,184 tonnes of sulphate process slag, including 95,424 tonnes processed from the stockpile of slag blocks from 2010) and 57,727 tonnes of pig iron. The design capacity of the smelter is approximately 220,000 tonnes of titanium slag per year (186,000 tonnes of chloride process slag per year and 30,000 tonnes of sulphate process slag per year) and 124,000 tonnes of pig iron per year.

In August 2011, a scheduled inspection of Furnace 1 at KZN Sands revealed a water ingress into Furnace 1. The furnace was taken out of operation on September 8, 2011, after confirming that it was unsafe to operate it with the water ingress. Furnace 1 was out of operation for 168 days to completely re-line the furnace and to upgrade the hearth to a copper plate conductive hearth and resumed operation on February 25, 2012, as further discussed under Exxaro Mineral Sands Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Recent Developments Furnace Shutdowns.

When the Hillendale mine is decommissioned, which is expected to occur at the end of 2012, there will be a period during which KZN Sands intends to source an alternate supply of ilmenite from Namakwa Sands and other third party suppliers before the Fairbreeze mine commences operations, which is expected in 2014. We estimate that approximately 861,416 tonnes of smelter grade ilmenite will be required in order for titanium slag to continue being produced at KZN Sands during this period. We anticipate that Exxaro Mineral Sands will be able to acquire the required smelter grade ilmenite from a number of alternative sources during this period, including from the UMM Plant at Namakwa Sands, in order to meet the anticipated demand (for a further discussion of the alternate supplies of ilmenite, see Exxaro Mineral Sands Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Recent Developments Fairbreeze Mining Project and Namakwa Sands Description of Property ).

## Power and Water Supply

The Hillendale mining operations have an independent electrical distribution system. Power is supplied by Eskom Holdings Limited, the South African electricity public utility, through a single overhead transmission line dedicated to the mine.

Raw water is supplied to the Hillendale mining operations from a dam on the Mhlathuze River. The dam, and related pump station and supply line, are owned by the municipality. Roughly 50% of the water used at the primary wet plant is recycled.

## Exploration

KZN Sands s strategy for future exploration is to commence with an airborne geophysical survey that includes magnetic susceptibility and radiometric emission measurements. A survey of this nature has the potential to highlight ilmenite-rich zones from the magnetic information and zircon-rich zones from the radiometric data. Once prospective zones have been identified, the geophysical information can be interpreted in combination with the topography (i.e., dune forms) to delineate areas of potentially heavy mineral enrichment that can then be investigated in more detail.

Once resources have been identified, drilling is expected to begin with a spacing determined by the width and length of the ore body. As sample data becomes available, the spacing will be reduced accordingly, normally by halving the ore body length spacing.

## Fairbreeze Mine

## Description of Property

The Fairbreeze mineral sands deposits in northern KwaZulu-Natal are situated approximately 45 kilometers southwest of Richards Bay. The Fairbreeze area starts just south of the coastal town of Mtunzini and extends southward for about 12 kilometers in a strip approximately 2 kilometers wide which ends near the Fairbreeze off-ramp on the N2, the main highway along the Indian Ocean coast of South Africa. The Hillendale mine, as described above under Hillendale Mining Operations, is currently the sole producer of heavy mineral concentrate for KZN Sands and is expected to reach the end of its economic life in 2012. The Fairbreeze area was identified as a successor to Hillendale during initial feasibility studies in 1999, which were updated in 2005 and 2010. Mining of the Fairbreeze ore bodies is planned to begin after the Hillendale mineral reserves have been exhausted. When Hillendale is decommissioned, there will be a period during which KZN Sands intends to source an alternative supply of titanium ore from Namakwa Sands and other third party suppliers before the Fairbreeze mine commences operation. The Fairbreeze mine is expected to provide ilmenite feed for the smelter operations located at KZN Sands s central processing plant in Empangeni, where titanium slag is produced. The Fairbreeze project spans an area of approximately 4,140 hectares, comprising twenty-two properties. The five Fairbreeze deposits (A, B, C, D and C Extension) are arranged in an echelon pattern parallel to the coast. The Block P area, which comprises two farms spanning an area of approximately 487 hectares, is located 9 kilometers northeast of Empangeni and also forms part of the Fairbreeze mining right, although we do not currently have any plans to mine Block P. Most of the land on which Exxaro Sands has mining rights for the Fairbreeze project is owned by Mondi Ltd, which is currently subject to land claims by the Obanjeni Community, as further discussed below under Legal Proceedings South Africa Obanjeni Land Claims. Exxaro Sands has not been denied access to the property, but further ownership disputes may arise, as further discussed under Risk Factors Exxaro Mineral Sands s privately held South African land and mineral rights could be subject to land restitution claims.

The Fairbreeze area is characterized by a ridge, 2 to 2.5 kilometers inland from the present coastline, comprised of ancient dune cordons of Berea-type red sands. The cordons have been dissected by rivers and streams, including Siyaya and Manzamnyama, leaving a smaller number of freestanding dunes along the entire length of the ridge. Slope gradients vary from 1:17 to 1:2, with the steeper slopes situated on the seaward side of the dunes. The maximum elevation of the ancient dunes in the Fairbreeze area is 109 meters above mean sea level. More recently formed dunes, which run parallel and closer to the present coastline than the ancient dunes, peak at 28 meters above mean sea level.

The Fairbreeze mining project is expected to be executed in two phases, as follows. During the first phase, the Hillendale primary wet plant and all reusable Hillendale mining equipment (e.g., pipes, pumping systems, cyclones for backfilling) will be relocated to a central position at Fairbreeze. The primary wet plant will be upgraded to treat the higher slimes throughput and a new residue storage facility, the Mega Sebeka dam, will be constructed. A second residue storage facility, the Valley dam, will be developed at a later date. A temporary retaining wall will be constructed within the Valley dam containment area so that it can be used as a return water dam until it is necessary to use the Valley dam as a residue storage facility. Due to the higher heavy mineral concentrate grade, the Fairbreeze C deposit and C Extension deposit are intended to be mined first. Mining of the Fairbreeze C deposit and C Extension deposit is expected to take five years to complete. The second phase of the Fairbreeze mining project will commence after the Fairbreeze C deposit and C Extension deposit have been mined out. The primary wet plant and mining infrastructure will be upgraded to a throughput of 2,200 tonnes per hour and the Valley dam will be built.

The planned mining method for Fairbreeze is similar to the one currently used at the Hillendale mine, where the ore body is mined using high-pressure hydraulic monitor guns to create a slurry that is gravitated in launders to satellite pump stations from where it is pumped to a main holding tank. It is then pumped to the primary wet plant to produce heavy mineral concentrate.

## Power and Water Supply

We plan to reuse most of the existing electrical and instrumentation equipment from the Hillendale primary wet plant at the Fairbreeze mine. In addition, a new Eskom substation will be positioned approximately in the center of the total Fairbreeze mining ore body.

The only viable water supply option for the Fairbreeze project is the Mhlathuze River, which is currently used to supply water for the Hillendale mining operations. The availability of sufficient water has been confirmed by the water supply authority, Mhlathuze Water. Raw water is expected to be supplied by the pipeline operated by Mhlathuze Water, as per the existing Hillendale system, sourced at the present Hillendale pump station, but is expected to be upgraded to account for the additional demand.

## Exploration

Natal Mineral Sands conducted an exploration program over the Fairbreeze area between 1988 and 1992. The initial phase comprised a shallow (approximately 5 meters) reconnaissance hand auger drilling program over much of the Fairbreeze A deposit and part of the Fairbreeze D deposit. The results indicated several zones of heavy mineral enrichment and subsequent deep drilling activities were targeted on those areas, mainly the Fairbreeze A deposit and the southern end of the Fairbreeze D deposit.

The Severin Development Corporation acquired surface and prospecting rights to the Fairbreeze C Extension deposit in November 1987 and conducted exploration and feasibility studies until 1994. Severin conducted a drilling program and metallurgical sampling to prove recoveries, finalize flow sheets and obtain marketing samples.

Iscor Limited purchased Natal Mineral Sands in 1994 and subsequently formed Iscor Heavy Minerals, which initiated a second phase of exploration to further define and delineate the known heavy mineral occurrences (Fairbreeze A and D deposits), to locate and delineate additional resources (Fairbreeze B and C deposits) and to classify the deposits according to internationally accepted standards.

In 2002, Exxaro Mineral Sands drilled the area which would have been covered by the first three years of mining on Fairbreeze C. Exxaro Mineral Sands conducted physical analyses, as well as x-ray fluorescence and mineralogy on the drilling samples. In December 2002, Exxaro Mineral Sands performed bulk sampling on a near surface site at Fairbreeze C primarily to assess the mining characteristics of the Fairbreeze material and to measure the performance of the Hillendale primary wet plant while it was being fed with Fairbreeze material.

Exxaro Mineral Sands obtained the prospecting rights for the Fairbreeze C Extension properties from Severin in April 2003, and began exploration using the Wallis Aircore method. Exxaro Mineral Sands conducted physical analyses, as well as x-ray fluorescence and mineralogy on the drilling samples. Exxaro Mineral Sands did not include Severin s borehole data in its resource estimates, because the data was deemed unreliable. In May 2003, Exxaro Mineral Sands conducted a large diameter auger drilling program on the Fairbreeze A, C and C Extension deposits with the primary purpose of providing bulk samples for pilot plant test work.

In 2006, Exxaro Mineral Sands conducted further drilling on Fairbreeze C in order to improve drilling data, as well as to close the spacing between the existing drill holes.

## Port Durnford Prospecting Project

#### Description of Property

Exxaro Sands has entered into a joint venture agreement with the Imbiza Consortium, a BEE group, in order to conduct exploration and development of the Port Durnford State Forest, which is located immediately south of the Hillendale mine and extends about 13 kilometers south towards the town of Mtunzini. The Port Durnford area

lies between the Mhlathuze and Umlalazi rivers and is bordered by the R102 road to the west and by the coastal railway line to Durban and the township of eSikhawini to the east. The Port Durnford property ends near the Forest Inn on the R102 to Mtunzini and is transected by the N2. On June 11, 2010, Exxaro Sands submitted a new prospecting rights application to the DMR. To date, the DMR has not provided a final reply. The land subject to the Port Durnford prospecting rights application is currently owned by the South African state, but the Mkhwanazi Tribe has made land claims in respect of the land which have been accepted, although the land has not yet been transferred to the Mkhwanazi Tribe.

Port Durnford could be a source of ilmenite feed for the smelter operations at Hillendale s central processing complex in Empangeni. We expect that primary beneficiation of the Port Durnford ore body will be conducted by the primary wet plant to be used at the Fairbreeze mine, which we plan to relocate to Port Durnford once Port Durnford s mining operations have commenced. The ex-Fairbreeze plant is expected to have an hourly production rate of 2,200 tonnes run of mine and the hourly production rate at Port Durnford is ultimately expected to reach 2,800 tonnes run of mine (22 million tonnes run of mine per year) due to dropping ilmenite grades.

The Port Durnford deposit is high in silt content, which makes dredging an unsuitable mining method, therefore Port Durnford is expected to use hydraulic mining (see Mining and Processing Techniques Mining Hydraulic Mining ). Slimes dams will be used at Port Durnford and, based on the current performance at the Hillendale mining operations, about 80% of all slimes generated at Port Durnford are expected to be disposed of in the slimes dams. The remainder of the slimes are expected to be returned to the open mine pit. The Hillendale slimes dam will not be available for the disposal of slimes from Port Durnford, therefore a slimes dam will need to be constructed from the outset of production at Port Durnford. Once the hourly production rate at Port Durnford reaches 2,800 tonnes run of mine, two slimes dams will be required. The life of mine is expected to be approximately 15 years.

The capital expenditure estimate based on the 2009 prefeasibility study for the Port Durnford project is approximately R2,200 million (\$303.0 million), and Exxaro Mineral Sands has incurred R0.9 million (\$0.1 million) in capital expenditure in the two years since the study.

## Power and Water Supply

Power is expected to be supplied to the Port Durnford mining operations by the same Eskom transmission line that currently feeds the Hillendale and Fairbreeze mining areas, and we plan to reuse the existing Fairbreeze electrical equipment (i.e., motor control centers, switchgear and transformers) at Port Durnford. Eskom has acknowledged the request for a relocation of the existing power supplies to accommodate the power required for Port Durnford s mining operations. Eskom considers the power supply to Port Durnford to be both a new connection and a relocation of reserved network loads, and Eskom has indicated that the risk of non-approval is low due to the advantage of relocating the existing Fairbreeze load on the same network.

Water is expected to be supplied to Port Durnford from the same pipeline to be used for Fairbreeze, which will pass approximately 1.5 kilometers from the Port Durnford site. The raw water is expected to be sourced at the present Hillendale pump station, but be upgraded to account for additional demand. The water requirement for Port Durnford is expected to be only marginally higher than the total water requirement for Hillendale and Fairbreeze combined. The water supply authority, Mhlathuze Water, has confirmed the availability of sufficient water for the Port Durnford mining operations. Upon completion of mining activities at Hillendale and Fairbreeze, the water rights for those operations are expected to be transferred to Port Durnford.

# Exploration

Between 1979 and 1980, Richards Bay Minerals carried out limited exploration activities on Port Durnford. The Industrial Development Corporation of South Africa Limited, a state-owned organization, conducted additional exploration of the property in 1984. Between 1988 and 1989, Richards Bay revised its prior exploratory work, indicating the presence of a low-grade heavy minerals deposit in the Port Durnford area with high silt content, but noting that it was uneconomic to exploit it at that time.

In 2003, Exxaro conducted aerial radiometric and magnetic geophysical surveys of an area including Port Durnford, which revealed patchy anomalies in the Port Durnford area with a good potential for heavy mineral concentrations. Exxaro began an initial exploratory drilling program in February 2006. Exxaro used the results of the initial phase to plan the location of the next set of boreholes, targeting areas with more than 3.0% total heavy minerals. Exxaro began an infill drilling program between November 2007 and July 2008, basing the borehole spacing on the observed variability from the initial drilling program. All drilling of the Port Durnford area was done with the Wallis Aircore method, complemented by a sonic coring system to better understand the geology of the area.

# **Centane Prospecting Project**

## Description of Property

Exxaro Mineral Sands obtained the Centane prospecting project when Iscor Limited purchased Natal Mineral Sands in 1994 (see Fairbreeze Mine Exploration ). Centane s heavy mineral deposits occur along the southern part of the former Transkei coast, in the Eastern Cape province. The three Centane deposits, Ngcizele, Nombanjana and Sandy Point, are located about 65 kilometers southeast of Butterworth and about 80 kilometers northeast of East London, as shown on the map above. The three deposits are subdivided by two perennial rivers.

The inland heavy mineral bearing dune cordons of Centane s east coast were deposited during marine regression in the late Tertiary to early Quarternary periods. Except for the Sandy Point dune, the Centane dunes have undergone intense weathering and decomposition of ferromagnesian minerals, resulting in the deep red color of the Berea-type red sands. The sand is medium grained and moderately sorted. Valuable heavy minerals comprising ilmenite, zircon, rutile and leucoxene are distributed throughout the thickness of the Centane deposit.

Exxaro Mineral Sands conducted exploration activities on Centane as part of its studies to evaluate the development of the Centane deposit as a potential long-term supply of ilmenite feed for KZN Sands s smelter operation at Empangeni, where titanium slag is produced. Centane is an important mineral resource for Exxaro Mineral Sands s future growth or mine replacement projects.

## Power and Water Supply

There is currently no infrastructure in place to supply power or water to the Centane project.

## Exploration

A number of companies have evaluated the Centane deposits since early 1970, including King Resources, B Locke of Rhodes University in 1972, Wavecrest Titanium (Pty) Ltd in 1973, Cape Morgan Titanium in 1984, Anglo American Prospecting Services in 1987, Rhombus Exploration in 1988 and Rand Mines in 1990. Rhombus Exploration conducted detailed exploration work, including drilling and seismic studies, in the late 1980s, as part of their pre-feasibility studies on Centane. The majority of the boreholes drilled by Rhombus Exploration were spaced on a 400 meter by 100 meter grid.

In October 2006, Exxaro Mineral Sands converted an older order prospecting permit, covering 1,972 hectares of the Centane property, into a new order prospecting right, in compliance with the MPRDA. Although the DMR granted Exxaro Mineral Sands the prospecting right with respect to the Centane property, an embargo on prospecting activities in the Eastern Cape remained in force until the DMR issued a clarification in February 2008 to proceed with prospecting activities.

In 2008, under the new order prospecting right, Exxaro Mineral Sands drilled 66 boreholes on the Ngcizele orebody using the Wallis Aircore method, with the goal of evaluating the exploration work performed by Rhombus Exploration. Drilling on the Nombanjana orebody has not been completed because local communities prevented Exxaro Mineral Sands from accessing the site.

The new order prospecting right over the Centane property lapsed on October 8, 2011. Exxaro Mineral Sands lodged an application with the DMR for a renewal of the prospecting right in July 2011, and is currently awaiting an outcome on the application from the DMR. We plan to conduct additional drilling on Centane if the prospecting right is renewed.

Exxaro Mineral Sands undertook mineral resources modelling on Nombanjana and Sandy Point in the late 1990s. The mineral resources on Ngcizele are based on the drilling work conducted by Exxaro Mineral Sands in 2008. The classification of Centane s mineral resources is largely based on the drilling density.

#### Namakwa Sands

## Description of Property

The Namakwa Sands operations were constructed in 1993-1994 by Anglo American Corporation and were fully commissioned and operational by 1995. Exxaro acquired Namakwa Sands from Anglo American in 2008. Namakwa Sands conducts mining activities at its Northern Operations in Brand se Baai, located approximately 350 kilometers north of Cape Town. The Namakwa Sands mine site is situated approximately 92 kilometers northwest of Vredendal, in the West Coast Municipal Area, and 220 kilometers from the port of Saldanha. Exxaro TSA Sands owns the surface rights over 25,089 hectares of land, of which 17,111 hectares are situated in and around the mine site and 6,354 hectares are in remote prospecting areas. An additional 832 hectares of agricultural land are held at the mineral separation plant and Lutzville areas plus a further 792 hectares at the Southern Operations. Exxaro TSA Sands also holds 56 kilometers of servitude rights in the area adjacent to the road between the mineral separation plant and the mine, on which the pipeline that delivers fresh water to the mine and fiber optic communication cables are located. Exxaro TSA Sands owns numerous residential properties in the towns of Lutzville, Vredendal, Saldanha and Vredenburg, which provide housing for Namakwa Sands s employees and their families at a nominal cost.

The general topography of the mine site is characterized by deflation dunes along coastal plains, which are intermittently dissected by dry riverbeds to form an undulating landscape. Brand se Baai is one of many bays along this stretch of coast. The Namakwa Sands mine is constrained between two hills, Graauwduin-se-kop in the northeast and Skimmelkop in the southwest, and is truncated by the Groot Goerap and Sout Rivers in the north. The elevation rises from west to east, reaching an elevation of just over 200 meters above mean sea level in the northeast. Minerals are transported approximately 52 kilometers from the mines to the mineral separation plant by purpose-built trailers and trucks, which travel on a tar road constructed for this purpose. A railway line connects the mineral separation plant and the smelter, with minerals transported in specially-designed closed container rail trucks, to prevent mineral loss and contamination.

Namakwa Sands extracts heavy mineral sands using open-cast methods at two locations within the mining authorization area at its Northern Operations: the East Mine (3,370 hectares) and the West Mine (1,400 hectares). The East Mine primarily uses a shallow mineral sands stripping process with sequential rehabilitation taking place behind the active mining window. Operations at the West Mine entail shallow stripping of the mineral sands followed by a deep mining operation to recover hardened materials. Namakwa Sands has installed additional capacity to crush the hard material from the deep mining operation and improve the recovery process.

In 2011, the East Mine produced approximately 7.2 million tonnes of ore and the West Mine produced approximately 12.8 million tonnes of ore. The capacity of the East Mine is highly dependent on the underfoot conditions and the soil thickness; however, the East Mine typically has sufficient capacity to keep the East Mine primary concentration plant running at full capacity. The capacity of the West Mine is limited by its ability to supply a consistent grade of feed to the West Mine primary concentration plant. The West Mine s capacity is approximately 25% more than that of the West Mine primary concentration plant. In 2011, the East Mine primary concentration plant produced approximately 625,423 tonnes of heavy mineral concentrate. The East Mine primary concentration plant currently has spare capacity of approximately 8% at a 93% utilization to treat run of mine. In 2011, the West Mine primary concentration plant produced approximately 1.1 million tonnes of heavy mineral concentrate. Due to the slimes content of the feed, the West Mine primary concentration plant only has approximately 2% spare capacity at a 92% utilization to treat run of mine. In 2011, the secondary concentration plant produced approximately 808,377 tonnes of heavy mineral concentrate (magnetic and non-magnetic material) and has spare capacity of approximately 4.7% at a 94% utilization to treat heavy mineral concentrate. In 2011, the mineral separation plant produced approximately 542,271 tonnes of mineral products, including approximately 376,623 tonnes of ilmenite, 30,727 tonnes of rutile and 134,921 tonnes of zircon. The mineral separation plant has spare capacity of approximately 16% at a 95% utilization to treat magnetic material and spare capacity of approximately 6% at a 91% utilization to treat non-magnetic material. In 2011, the smelter plant produced approximately 151,604 tonnes of chloride slag, 27,525 tonnes of sulphate slag and 108,928 tonnes of pig iron. The furnaces at the smelter plant are approximately 22% over the design capacity due to the implementation of side feed technology (where some of the ilmenite is fed from the side of the furnace instead of all through the single electrode) and better management of the chemical balance between the reductant and ilmenite used and the energy input.

Namakwa Sands is estimated to have production reserves through 2030. Exxaro TSA Sands submitted an application to extend its mining activities outside of the border line established by the Namakwa Sands Environmental Management Program Report (described below under Regulation of the Mining Industry in South Africa and Australia Mining Regulation in South Africa ), except for an environmentally sensitive area of The Kom, on July 15, 2011. On March 28, 2012, Exxaro TSA Sands received approval from the DMR, subject to a number of conditions. Exxaro TSA Sands now expects to proceed with a resource definition drilling program as part of the Namakwa Sands mine expansion. If the DMR had not approved Exxaro TSA Sands s application, mining activity at Namakwa Sands might have been limited and the mine s reserves might have been depleted in 2027.

As described above under Hillendale Mining Operations Description of Property, when the Hillendale mine is decommissioned, which is expected to occur at the end of 2012, there will be a period during which KZN Sands intends to source an alternate supply of ilmenite from Namakwa Sands and other third party suppliers before the Fairbreeze mine commences operations, which is expected in 2014. One of the expected alternate sources of ilmenite is a 3.0 million tonne stockpile of excess ilmenite that was mined primarily from the West Mine at Namakwa Sands, and stockpiled prior to final processing. This stockpile comprises approximately 30% garnet minerals that will need to be removed before the material can be used as furnace feed. We expect to construct a dedicated plant at Namakwa Sands (the UMM Plant ) that would use magnetic separation to separate the garnet minerals from the ilmenite. The ilmenite would then be transported to KZN Sands for smelting. A detailed design of the plant has been completed, long lead items have been ordered and the necessary capital of approximately \$11.5 million for the project has been approved. We expect the UMM Plant to begin producing ilmenite dedicated to the KZN Sands operations in November 2012. In the event that there are any

delays in transporting ilmenite from the UMM Plant to the KZN Sands smelter or the UMM Plant is not operational in time to provide an alternate supply of ilmenite to KZN Sands, we expect to be able to import sufficient ilmenite from third party suppliers in order to meet the demand (as discussed under Exxaro Mineral Sands Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Recent Developments Fairbreeze Mining Project ).

## Power and Water Supply

Power is supplied to the Namakwa Sands mine by Eskom through a single overhead transmission line dedicated to the mine. The mining operations also have an emergency generator that is periodically tested under load and regularly tested off load.

In 2007, Exxaro began developing a cogeneration project to generate electricity from furnace off-gas produced as a by-product of the smelting process at the Namakwa Sands operations. The gas is rich in carbon monoxide and hydrogen and is currently flared. The cogeneration project would condition and combust the furnace off-gas in internal combustion engines to produce electricity. The project was further refined following Eskom s introduction of its Power Conservation Program, which requires large industrial companies to decrease their energy consumption or face punitive tariffs for exceeding Eskom s allowed quota. In September 2009, the National Energy Regulator of South Africa approved three 25.0% electricity tariff increases, which are expected to result in the cost of power from the cogeneration plant being cheaper than Eskom power by the end of 2013, soon after we anticipate commissioning the cogeneration plant. The possibility of Eskom implementing a Power Conservation Program or power-rationing regime in the event of power shortages and the added security of an independent supply of energy from the cogeneration plant would bring significant upside value to the cogeneration project. In addition, we believe that the project would contribute to energy efficiency and a lower carbon footprint for us, resulting in the mitigation of possible carbon taxes.

Sea water is supplied to Namakwa Sands from a sea water intake plant on the shore. The two pumps at the plant feed a sea water dam via a 4 kilometer pipeline. The dam has a capacity of 23,000 cubic meters, or 2 to 3 days, at full capacity. Sea water is used in the primary and secondary separation processes and is pumped via the sea water pump station installation close to the West Mine.

Fresh water is supplied to Namakwa Sands from the public irrigation canal system. The fresh water intake is from Koekenaap via a pipeline that runs to the mineral separation plant and mine. There are three pumps that feed the mining operations via a pipeline. Fresh water is stored in a 150,000 cubic meter dam.

#### Exploration

Heavy mineral sands were discovered along the west coast of South Africa around the turn of the 19th century. There are seven narrow coastal concentrations in the area, the largest of which lies adjacent to Namakwa Sands s current mining area. In the late 1960s, the Geological Survey of South Africa (now the Council for Geoscience) mapped three airborne magnetic and radiometric anomalies, the weakest of which coincided with the Namakwa Sands mine site. In 1986, Anglo American Prospecting Services conducted a soil geochemical survey, and reinterpreted the government s airborne-radiometric data, which led to the discovery and delineation of the Namakwa Sands ore body.

Since 2009, Namakwa Sands has used an annual drilling program to enable better long-term planning. The first half of each year is spent on mine resource definition drilling, and the latter half is spent on regional exploration activities. The update of the geological model is completed in the first part of the year to support the update of the life of mine and budget allocations in July of the following year. This gives Namakwa Sands s mineral resource manager sufficient time to conduct resource modeling and classification. All drilling is done with the Wallis Aircore method. Exxaro Mineral Sands began an 18,000 meter drilling program on the East Mine area in 2010, which is expected to be completed in 2012. We intend to then focus drilling on the West Mine area

on a 125 meter by 50 meter grid until 2014. Thereafter, we intend to focus drilling on areas outside the border line established by the Namakwa Sands Environmental Management Program Report but within the expanded mining right area recently approved by the DMR (as discussed above under Description of Property).

The Southern Anomaly and Houtkraal prospecting permits, which relate to small deposits adjacent to the current ore body, are expected to be converted to mining rights and applications are expected to be submitted in the first half of 2012. This is expected to add approximately 30 million tonnes of resources over the life of mine. The Northern Anomaly (Groenrivier deposit) is still being evaluated. We expect to make a decision regarding the most suitable method of extraction by December 2012.

## The Tiwest Joint Venture Cooljarloo Mine

The Cooljarloo mine is located approximately 17 kilometers north of Cataby and approximately 170 kilometers north of Perth in Western Australia. Operations began at the Cooljarloo mine in 1989 and the mine is expected to be decommissioned around 2025 to 2030. The mine employs both dredge mining and dry mining methods. Initial heavy mineral concentrate reserves at Cooljarloo were 14 million tonnes, with approximately 7 million tonnes estimated to currently be remaining and about 14 million tonnes produced to date. The mining lease covers 9,744 hectares of land, of which 1,034 hectares are owned by the Tiwest Joint Venture, 42 hectares are owned by third parties and 8,668 hectares are Crown Land (which refers to land owned by the Australian state). The south mine dredge mining operations consist of two floating dredges that mine approximately 16 to 17 million tonnes of ore and produce 400,000 to 500,000 tonnes of heavy mineral concentrate annually. The Tiwest Joint Venture is currently implementing an expansion of the dredge mining operation that is anticipated to increase mining capacity to an estimated 23 to 24 million tonnes of ore per year. This expansion is expected to be commissioned in the second half of 2012, and is expected to allow the Tiwest Joint Venture to maintain heavy mineral concentrate production from the dredge mining operation at around current levels as grades decline along the future mine path. In 2011, the concentrator plants at the Cooljarloo mine produced approximately 769,000 tonnes of heavy mineral concentrate. Capacity at the concentrator plants depends on the grade of the mine head. The north mine is a dry mining operation that utilizes contract dozers, mining approximately 4 to 5 million tonnes of high grade ore annually and produces 200,000 to 300,000 tonnes of heavy mineral concentrate annually. The capacity of the north mine and south mine mining operations is highly dependent on the digging conditions within the mines (digging is easier when the sand is loose than when it is compacted or contains layers of clay). The current north mining operations have been extended to December 2013, after which they are intended to be closed and the plant relocated to Dongara in 2014, as discussed below under The Tiwest Joint Venture Dongara Project.

Heavy mineral concentrate from the Cooljarloo mine is transported to the Chandala dry mill and synthetic rutile plant by purpose-built trailers and trucks, which principally travel on a public highway between the two sites. The Chandala dry mill produces rutile, leucoxene, ilmenite, zircon and staurolite. The Chandala dry mill s annual feed capacity is approximately 780,000 tonnes, and it produced approximately 601,000 tonnes of mineral products in 2011 at a utilization rate of 97.6% (utilization rate refers to the hours per year for which a given facility was operational).

The Chandala synthetic rutile plant uses a reduction kiln, physical separation, aeration, acid leach and drying to upgrade  $TiO_2$  ilmenite to  $TiO_2$  synthetic rutile by removing contaminates. The Chandala synthetic rutile plant s current annual capacity is 225,000 tonnes. The plant produced approximately 219,000 tonnes of synthetic rutile in 2011 at a utilization rate of 96.2%. The Tiwest Joint Venture is currently conducting feasibility studies into brownfield expansion of the synthetic rutile plant that could expand annual capacity to approximately 300,000 tonnes per year. The goal of the proposed expansion would be to allow full utilization of internal ilmenite production from the expanded dredge operation and the proposed Dongara operation.

## The Tiwest Joint Venture Cooljarloo West Project

The Cooljarloo West project is an exploration project immediately to the west of the existing Cooljarloo mine. If the project proves sufficient reserves, it could allow for the extension of the mine life for the existing south mine dredging operation to beyond 2030. The Cooljarloo West project is in the initial stages, with a reported resource, but further drilling is required to extend the resource and prove out reserves. Operations in the Cooljarloo West area are forecast to begin in 2016 with the goal of optimizing the overall mine life dredge path.

## The Tiwest Joint Venture Dongara Project

The Tiwest Joint Venture is currently conducting feasibility studies into the relocation of the Cooljarloo north mine plant to Dongara, which is located about 150 kilometers north of Cooljarloo. The preferred mining method for the Dongara operation is dredging, which has a lower unit cost than dry mining and is expected to extend the life of the mine and defray fixed capital over a longer time period. Six mining leases have been granted over the Dongara site, with the relevant environmental approvals for the project expected in mid-2012. There are also 14 mining lease applications currently pending over one deposit at Dongara. We presently estimate that construction will begin in the first quarter of 2013, that dry mining will commence in the second quarter of 2014 and that dredging operations will commence in the fourth quarter of 2015.

## The Tiwest Joint Venture Jurien Project

The Tiwest Joint Venture holds the mineral rights to property in Jurien, Western Australia. The rights were originally used for operations conducted by Australia s Western Mining Corporation in the mid-1970s, but no exploration or mining has been undertaken since that time. The Tiwest Joint Venture does not have any plans to commence activities on this project in the near future.

## Mineral Resources and Reserves

Exxaro prepared the summary of the mineral resource and ore reserve estimates below as of December 31, 2011. Ore reserves in the context of this summary have the same meaning as mineral reserves as defined by the South African Code for Reporting of Exploration Results, Mineral Resources and Mineral Reserves, effective July 2007 (the SAMREC Code ). Exxaro preferred the term ore reserves because it clarifies the difference between ore reserves and mineral resources.

The estimates presented below are derived from the detailed mineral resource and reserve statements compiled per operation or project, each representing a comprehensive estimation process conducted by or executed under the supervision of duly appointed resource and reserve competent persons, in accordance with the SAMREC Code for the South African properties and the Australasian Joint Ore Reserves Committee Code (2004) (the JORC Code ) for the Australian properties. The standards in the SAMREC Code and the JORC Code differ in certain respects from those under the SEC s Industry Guide 7. For example, the mineral resource and reserve statement below contains disclosures relating to measured, indicated and inferred mineral resource estimates. Measured, indicated and inferred mineral resources, while recognized and required by South African and Australian regulations, are not defined terms under the SEC s Industry Guide 7. Accordingly, our future disclosures of mineral reserves prepared in accordance with the SEC s Industry Guide 7 may differ substantially from the information set forth below.

All competent persons have sufficient relevant experience in the style of mineralization, type of deposit, mining method and activity for which they are responsible. The competent persons who prepared the Exxaro Mineral Sands resource and reserve estimates are as follows: Noxolo Zwane was the resource competent person and the reserves competent person for the Hillendale mine and the reserves competent person for Fairbreeze; Dumi Sibiya was the resource competent person for Fairbreeze, Block P and the Port Durnford project; Carel van Vuuren was the resource competent person and Marthina Alchin was the reserves competent person for the Namakwa Sands mine; and Paul Stevenson was the resource competent person and the reserves competent



person for the Cooljarloo mine, the Jurien project and the Dongara project. All of the competent persons who prepared the Exxaro Mineral Sands resource and reserve estimates were employees of Exxaro or the Tiwest Joint Venture prior to the Transaction, and all of the information included in the Exxaro Mineral Sands resource and reserve estimates is attributed to Exxaro.

The mineral resources that fall within Exxaro Mineral Sands s mining and prospecting rights areas are based on models which incorporate all new validated geological information and, if applicable, revised resource definitions and classifications. The Exxaro Mineral Sands resources were reviewed during 2011 to comply with the reasonable and realistic prospects for eventual economic extraction in accordance with the SAMREC Code. This definition implies that the competent person made a preliminary judgment regarding technical and economic factors likely to influence the property in terms of eventual and economic extraction. The mineral resources are classified in the inferred, indicated and measured categories according to the degree of geological confidence. Mineral resources are reported inclusive of those that have been converted to ore reserves and are presented as if they are wholly-owned, irrespective of the percentage attributable to Exxaro Mineral Sands.

Exxaro estimates ore reserves using the relevant modifying factors at the time of reporting, which include mining, metallurgical, economic, marketing, legal, environmental and social factors as well as governmental regulatory requirements. Measured mineral resources are converted to proven ore reserves and indicated mineral resources are converted to probable ore reserves, although the competent person may, after due consideration of one or more of the modifying factors, downgrade the classification. For example, the SAMREC Code provides that measured resources may be converted to probable ore reserves in the event that uncertainties associated with any of the modifying factors considered when converting mineral resources to mineral reserves resulted in a lower degree of confidence in the mineral reserves than in the corresponding mineral resources.

Because ore reserves are only estimates, they cannot be audited for the purpose of verifying exactness. Instead, estimated ore reserve information is reviewed in sufficient detail to determine if, in the aggregate, the data provided by Exxaro is reasonable and sufficient to estimate reserves in conformity with the practices and standards generally employed by and within the mining industry and that are consistent with the requirements of the SAMREC Code, for South African operations, and the JORC Code, for Australian operations. The process and calculations associated with the estimates have been audited by an internal competent person and are externally audited when deemed essential.

The Exxaro Mineral Sands mining rights are all of sufficient duration (or convey a legal right to convert or renew for a sufficient duration) to enable all reserves to be mined in accordance with current production schedules.

The following table summarizes the Exxaro Mineral Sands proven and probable ore reserves and estimated mineral resources as of December 31, 2011.

			_		Grade		Grade		Composition of THM				
Operation <sup>1</sup>	Date Min Opened	e LoMP (years) <sup>2</sup>	Resource Category <sup>3</sup>	Tonnes <sup>4</sup>	% Ilmenite o	% other <sup>5</sup>	Reserve Category	ROM <sup>8</sup>	% THM	% Ilmenite	% Zircon	% Rutile	% Leucoxene
Hillendale	2001	1.5	Measured Indicated Inferred	24.2	2.76		Proven <sup>6</sup> Probable <sup>7</sup>	7.3	5.88	56.12	7.14	3.91	2.04
			Total	24.2	2.76		Total	7.3	5.88	56.12	7.14	3.91	2.04
Fairbreeze	2014 (expected)	15 )	Measured Indicated Inferred	156.1 55.7 9.0	4.29 2.56 1.92		Proven Probable	114.3 25.4	7.74 5.02	62.73 56.19	8.52 7.81	3.46 3.29	1.71 1.50
			Total	220.9	3.76		Total	139.6	7.24	61.90	8.43	3.44	1.69
Block P <sup>10</sup>			Measured Indicated Inferred	40.6	3.05								
			Total	40.6	3.05								
Port Durnford prospecting project <sup>9,11</sup>			Measured Indicated Inferred	142.5 340.1 466.0	3.04 2.75 2.52								
			Total	948.6	2.68								
Centane prospecting project <sup>10,11</sup>			Measured Indicated Inferred	226.2 9.9 19.8	4.60 3.30 3.90								
			Total	255.9	4.50								
Namakwa Sands	1995	20	Measured Indicated Inferred	434.7 360.712 82.0	2.90 2.72 2.59	0.61 0.72 0.58	Proven Probable	185.5 272.412	9.68 7.82	33.78 36.83	9.71 9.46	2.58 2.43	7.23 6.01
			Total	877.4	2.79	0.64	Total	457.913	8.57	35.47	9.57	2.57	6.53
Tiwest-Cooljarloo	1989	15	Measured Indicated Inferred	207.3 192.8		2.10 1.90	Proven Probable	207 57.7	2.20 2.10	59.30 56.10	9.30 9.50	5.00 4.70	2.70 3.00
			Total	399.9		2.10	Total	264.7	2.20	58.60	9.40	5.00	2.80
Tiwest-Cooljarloo West prospecting project <sup>11</sup>			Measured Indicated Inferred	111.0 86.0		1.80 1.80							
			Total	197.0		1.80							

# Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

Tiwest-Jurien project	5.2	Measured Indicated Inferred	25.6	3.20	6.02	Proven Probable	15.7	7.90	53.64	10.41	6.84	2.26
		Total	25.6	3.20	6.02	Total	15.7	7.90	53.64	10.41	6.84	2.26
Tiwest-Dongara project	9.8	Measured Indicated Inferred	55.2 12.0 15.9	2.21 2.30 1.98	4.54 4.81 4.01	Proven Probable	29.5	7.32	48.60	6.95	1.98	10.05
		Total	83.1	2.18	4.48	Total	29.5	7.32	48.60	6.95	1.98	10.05

1 All extraction methods are open-cut mining operations.

2 LoMP stands for Life of Mine Plan, which means either the total number of years needed to extract reserves from a designed mine pit, or a design and costing study of an existing operation in which appropriate assessments have been made of realistic assumed modifying factors to demonstrate at the time of reporting that extracting is reasonably justified.

3 Mineral resources are quoted inclusive of mineral resources that have been modified to ore reserves.

4 Tonnages are quoted in metric million tonnes. The Tiwest Joint Venture is indirectly owned and operated by us following the consummation of the Transaction.

5 Other refers to zircon for Namakwa Sands and percentage of total heavy minerals (THM) for the Tiwest Joint Venture operations.

6 Proven reserves means the economically mineable material derived from a measured resource. Proven reserves are estimated with a high level of confidence, include contaminating materials and allow for losses that are expected to occur when the material is mined.

- 7 Probable reserves means the economically mineable material derived from a measured or indicated resource, or both. Probable reserves are estimated at a lower level of confidence than proven reserves, include contaminating materials and allow for losses that are expected to occur when the material is mined.
- 8 ROM stands for Run of Mine, which is a mining term that means a stockpile of ore that has been created without any blending or processing, meaning that the ore has been mined and transported to the stockpile location in its original condition. ROM is quoted in millions of tonnes.
- 9 A renewal for the Port Durnford prospecting right has been submitted. The outcome is still pending.
- 10 A renewal for the Centane prospecting right has been submitted. The outcome is still pending.
- 11 Block P, Port Durnford, Centane and Cooljarloo West are exploratory programs without known reserves.
- 12 A portion of the measured resources within Namakwa Sands s mining right, but falling outside the boundary of the approved environmental management plan (EMP), was converted to probable reserves pending approval from the DMR to extend Namakwa Sands s EMP boundary. Exxaro Mineral Sands submitted an application to the DMR to extend the Namakwa Sands s EMP boundary, which was approved on March 28, 2012.
- 13 In 2011, the Namakwa Sands proven and probable reserves amount decreased by approximately 130 million tonnes from the 2010 amount due to mining of the reserves and the exclusion in 2011 of the east orange feldspathic sand (EOFS) material from Namakwa Sands s life of mine and mineral reserves following a pre-feasibility study conducted in 2011, which concluded that building a proposed new plant to process the EOFS material was not currently economically feasible. The EOFS material, however, still remains part of Namakwa Sands s mineral resources, and Exxaro Mineral Sands is investigating alternative technologies for processing the EOFS material.

The following table summarizes the material factors Exxaro used to modify the Exxaro Mineral Sands estimated mineral resources as of December 31, 2011 to ore reserves, as shown in the table above.

Factor	KZN Sands <sup>1</sup>	Namakwa Sands	Tiwest
Mining parameters			
Geological loss	0%	RAS <sup>2</sup> : 2%, OFS <sup>3</sup> : 0%	0%
Dilution	n/a	n/a	6%
Mining loss	n/a	RAS: West Mine, 0%, East	1%
		Mine, 3%, OFS: All, 0%	0 (INC 20
Planned averaged slope angles (degrees)	20	4.5	South Mine: 30
	30	45	North Mine: 45
Cut-off grade	Hillendale: 1.5% Ilmenite Fairbreeze: 2.0% Ilmenite	0.2% Zircon	1.3% THM
Reconciliation factor <sup>4</sup>			
Ilmenite	1	1	1
Zircon	1	1	1
Rutile	1	1	1
Leucoxene	1	1	1
VHM <sup>5</sup>	n/a	n/a	1.06
Primary wet/processing			
plant recoveries			
HMC <sup>6</sup> grade <sup>7</sup>	87% > HMC < 92%	90%	95%
Ilmenite	91.2%	n/a	92%
Zircon	93.2%	92%	96%
Rutile	90.2%	n/a	94%
Leucoxene	n/a	n/a	85%
Secondary processing			
plant recoveries			
Ilmenite	n/a	n/a	94%
Zircon	n/a	86%	98%
Rutile	n/a	78%	96%
Leucoxene	n/a	n/a	91%

Factor	KZN Sands <sup>1</sup>	Namakwa Sands	Tiwest
Mineral separation plant recoveries			
Ilmenite	80%	86%	97%
Ilmenite (URIC <sup>8</sup> )	85%	n/a	n/a
Zircon	83%	69%	81%
Rutile <sup>9</sup>	98%	75%	109% <sup>9</sup>
Leucoxene <sup>9</sup>	n/a	n/a	114%9
Yield smelter/kiln			
Titanium slag	55	52	n/a
Pig iron	32	32	n/a
Synthetic rutile	n/a	n/a	n/a
Financials			
Exchange rate <sup>10</sup>	7.08 (R/US\$)	7.15 (R/US\$)	0.90 (A\$/US\$)
Price per tonne (in U.S. dollars)			
Ilmenite	300	n/a	319.53
Zircon	2,450	2,403	Bulk: 1,885.47;
			Bagged: 2,055.03
Rutile	1,690	599	Bulk: 834.69; Bagged: 884.84
Leucoxene	n/a	n/a	Leu 85: 595.74;
			Leu 92: 672.53
Slag (chloride process)	760	788	n/a
Slag (sulphate process)	857	824	n/a
Slag fines	n/a	n/a	n/a
Pig iron	503	481	n/a
Synthetic rutile	n/a	n/a	n/a
Staurolite	n/a	n/a	79
Other			
Mining/prospecting rights/permits/titles	Approvals	Approvals	Approvals
Environmental approvals	Approvals	Approvals	Approvals
Water use licenses	Approvals	Approvals	Approvals

1 KZN Sands comprises the Hillendale and Fairbreeze operations.

- 2 RAS stands for Namakwa Sands s red aeolian sand unit.
- 3 OFS stands for Namakwa Sands s orange feldspathic sand unit.
- 4 The reconciliation factor represents the geological model to run of mine (ROM)
- 5 VHM stands for valuable heavy minerals.
- 6 HMC stands for heavy mineral concentrate.
- 7 The HMC grade represents the percentage of total heavy minerals (THM) in the HMC.
- 8 URIC stands for unroasted ilmenite circuit.
- 9 Tiwest uses a magnetic/electrostatic process combined with x-ray fluorescence to determine mineral assemblage using its proprietary MA98 process. The MA98 process has not yet been modified to match the configuration of the mineral separation plant; therefore, recoveries of greater than 100% are reported.
- 10 Prices are forward-looking average estimates over future periods.

#### **Competitive Conditions**

#### The Titanium Feedstock Market

Titanium feedstock is considered to be one product, although it can be segmented based on the level of titanium contained within the feedstock, with substantial overlap between each segment. Different grades of titanium feedstock have similar characteristics and are generally suitable substitutes for one another, therefore, TiO<sub>2</sub> producers source a variety of feedstock grades, and each of the main titanium feedstock producers supply a wide variety of feedstock grades to the TiO<sub>2</sub> producers. At the high end of the scale, synthetic rutile and upgraded slag have been developed as direct substitutes for naturally occurring rutile. Each of these feedstock grades has a titanium content of more than 90.0%. Naturally occurring leucoxene has a titanium content that ranges from approximately 70% to 91% and may also be substituted for naturally occurring rutile. Chloride ilmenite is either used directly in the pigment production process or, more commonly, is upgraded to synthetic rutile. Sulfate ilmenite may also be used directly in the production of sulfate process pigment. Sulfate ilmenite is commonly upgraded to upgraded slag, chloride fines and sulfate slag.

Chloride process pigment producers primarily use naturally occurring rutile, leucoxene and ilmenite, upgraded slag, synthetic rutile and chloride slag. Sulfate process pigment producers primarily use naturally occurring ilmenite, sulfate slag and chloride fines. Ilmenite with a titanium content greater than 50.0% can be used in both the chloride and sulfate pigment production processes.

The majority of titanium feedstock producers supply several different grades of feedstock to the market. The global resources company Rio Tinto plc, for example, offers a comprehensive range of feedstock grades, including natural rutile, upgraded slag, chloride slag, chloride fines and sulfate slag. Iluka Resources Limited has a large presence for the supply of ilmenite, natural rutile and synthetic rutile. Bemax Resources Limited produces and supplies both ilmenite and natural rutile.

The geographic market for titanium feedstock is global in scope, and  $\text{TiO}_2$  producers regularly source and transport titanium feedstock from suppliers located around the world. The following table shows the global trade of titanium feedstock during 2010, in tonnes, based on information provided by TZMI and our own internal calculations.

EXPORTS			IMPO	ORTS		
		Africa		Central		
		&	Western	&		Central
	Asia-	Middle	Europe &	Eastern	North	& South
	Pacific	East	Scandinavia	Europe	America	America
Asia-Pacific		36,081	297,398	91,890	441,929	78,963
Africa & Middle East	448,900		471,095	49,391	1,072,813	41,007
Western Europe & Scandinavia	2,234			145,036		34,097
Central & Eastern Europe	10,051				62,599	27,754
North America	77,911		394,235			
Central & South America			35,504			

The table above shows that approximately 3.8 million tonnes of titanium feedstock were traded among the six main world regions. This is equal to approximately 44% of all titanium feedstock sold in 2010 (around 8,537,000 tonnes), including domestic and intra-regional sales. Large volumes of titanium feedstock were traded from Africa and the Middle East to North America, Western Europe and Scandinavia and the Asia-Pacific region. Significant volumes were also traded from the Asia-Pacific region to North America and Western Europe and Scandinavia and from North America to Western Europe and Scandinavia.

We do not consider transport costs to be a deterrent for sales of titanium feedstock, because the inter-regional shipping costs to Europe, Asia and North America are generally offset by the relatively lower labor costs in South Africa, as compared with Europe and North America. Titanium feedstock is typically priced on a Free-on-Board basis, meaning that the feedstock producers pay for transport and logistics to load the feedstock

onto a vessel for transportation. The feedstock purchaser (i.e., the pigment producer) then pays the shipping cost. Pigment producers are primarily concerned with the delivered price and, where shipping costs are higher or increase for existing customers, feedstock producers typically absorb any price differential to ensure that supply contracts are met.

Exxaro Mineral Sands s competitive advantages are its depth of experience in various mining methods and technologies, its ability and know how to produce upgraded products by means of direct current smelting of ilmenite and the synthetic rutile process, and its capacity to market zircon and rutile for use in a broad range of end-use applications. Exxaro Mineral Sands s competitive disadvantages are the relative distance between its mining operations and its processing plants at Namakwa Sands and the Tiwest Joint Venture, as well as the relatively short life of its mining operation at KZN Sands and the Tiwest Joint Venture, which necessitates increased expenditures for exploration and development of new mines. We do not consider that these relative competitive disadvantages constitute a material risk to its business.

#### Exxaro Mineral Sands s Competitive Position

Based on data reported by TZMI, and our own internal estimates, in 2010 Exxaro Mineral Sands (including 100% of the Tiwest Joint Venture) was the third largest titanium feedstock producer with approximately 10% of global titanium feedstock production. The largest titanium feedstock producer is the global company Rio Tinto, which had a market share by value of approximately 37.7% in 2010. Australian-based Iluka Resources Limited is the second largest manufacturer, with operations in Australia and the United States, and a market share by value of approximately 15.6% in 2010. A number of other manufacturers, such as Cristal (Saudi Arabia), Eramet SA (France), Kenmare Resources plc (Ireland), Kronos Worldwide Inc. (Europe), Pangang Titanium Industry Co Ltd (China), Kerala Mines and Metals Limited (India) and Ostchem Holding AG (Eastern Europe) also supply to the global market.

The table below shows our estimates of the worldwide titanium feedstock sales during 2010 by producer, based on the total amount of metric tonnage sold in 2010, as estimated by us based on its knowledge of the titanium feedstock industry, and the average price reported by TZMI for 2010.

	Sales by Volume <sup>7</sup>		Sales by U.S.	Value <sup>8</sup>
	Tonnes	Market share(%)	Dollars (in millions)	Market share(%)
Rio Tinto plc <sup>1</sup>	2,009,000	22.0	854.4	37.7
Iluka Resources Limited	1,324,000	14.5	354.6	15.6
Exxaro Mineral Sands <sup>2</sup>	493,000	5.4	216.5	9.6
Cristal <sup>3</sup>	314,000	3.4	79.9	3.5
Eramet SA <sup>4</sup>	210,000	2.3	68.0	3.0
Kenmare Resources plc <sup>5</sup>	645,000	7.1	66.6	2.9
Others <sup>6</sup>	4,146,000	45.3	626.9	27.7
Total	9,141,000	100	2,266.9	100

<sup>1</sup> Rio Tinto s sales data includes sales made by its wholly-owned subsidiary, Canada-based Fer et Titane Inc (QIT), and its 37.0% interest in the largest titanium feedstock producer, South African company Richards Bay Minerals.

<sup>2</sup> Exxaro Mineral Sands s sales data includes sales made by KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands and 100.0% of the feedstock sales made by the Tiwest Joint Venture.

<sup>3</sup> Cristal s sales data includes sales made by Cristal Australia Pty Ltd and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Australian company Bemax Resources Limited.

<sup>4</sup> Eramet s sales data includes sales made by its wholly-owned subsidiary, Norwegian company Tinfos Titan & Iron AS.

- 5 Kenmare s sales data includes sales made by its wholly-owned subsidiary, Mozambique company Moma Titanium Mineral Mine.
- 6 Others includes Chinese manufacturers, estimated to account for approximately 8% of global feedstock sales by value and 13% of sales by volume in 2010.
- 7 Volume represents sales of chloride ilmenite, sulfate ilmenite, natural rutile, synthetic rutile, chloride slag, sulfate slag (including chloride fines), leucoxene and upgraded slag. Volume values for competitors are derived from 2010 amounts of tonnage sold.
- 8 Sales value for Exxaro Mineral Sands based on U.S. Federal Reserve average exchange rate for 2010 (\$1.00 = R7.30). Sales values for competitors are derived from 2010 sales volume and are based on prices per tonne.

As a result of the global economic downturn, demand for titanium feedstock decreased in 2008 and 2009. This led to a reduction in the level of investment in new mining projects and a reduction in titanium feedstock production. The increase in demand during 2010 and 2011 resulted in increasing prices for titanium feedstock, which was further compounded by the historic lack of investment and decreased output during the downturn. This limited availability is expected to continue in the short to medium term.

As a result of the limited supply of titanium feedstock, the global  $\text{TiO}_2$  market is also tight. Due to increasing demand for  $\text{TiO}_2$  in 2010 and 2011, major  $\text{TiO}_2$  producers are operating at near full capacity and, as a result of limited availability of titanium feedstock,  $\text{TiO}_2$  producers are constrained in their ability to meet any further demand by expanding capacity. Access to titanium feedstock is critical in order to effect any meaningful capacity increases.

# The Zircon Market

Zircon consumption is driven by a number of end-use applications based on its unique properties, including opacification, wear resistance, chemical and thermal stability and electrical properties. The major end-use market for zircon is ceramics, followed by its use in zirconia and zirconium chemicals, refractories, foundries and other uses. Based on data reported by TZMI, in 2010, the largest demand for zircon came from China, representing approximately 42% of global zircon demand, followed by Europe, representing approximately 24% of global zircon demand, followed by Europe, representing approximately 24% of global zircon demand, followed by Europe, representing approximately 24% of global zircon demand, followed by Europe, representing approximately 24% of global zircon demand, followed by Europe, representing approximately 24% of global zircon demand, followed by Europe, representing approximately 24% of global zircon demand, followed by Europe, representing approximately 24% of global zircon demand, followed by Europe, representing approximately 24% of global zircon demand, and the Asia-Pacific region, representing approximately 18% of global zircon demand. Demand in these regions is largely tied to the strength of the ceramics industries, as well as continued economic growth and a strong manufacturing sector.

TZMI has estimated that approximately three-quarters of the total global zircon supply comes from South Africa and Australia. The top three zircon suppliers in 2010 were Iluka, Exxaro Mineral Sands (including 100% of the Tiwest Joint Venture) and Richards Bay Minerals, representing approximately 33%, 20% and 17%, respectively, of the total zircon sand production.

Zircon producers generally compete on the basis of price, quality, logistics, delivery and payment terms and consistency of supply. Exxaro Mineral Sands has competitive advantages over its competition due to quality, long-term relationships with customers and product range. Exxaro Mineral Sands s primary competitive disadvantage relative to its major competitors is its distance from its main consumers (i.e., Asia and Europe).

Global demand for zircon is strong and is expected to remain so due to increased urbanization, especially in developing economies such as China. Over the remainder of the decade, the global supply/demand deficit is likely to grow. Zircon prices are expected to continue to rise as a result.

# The High Purity Pig Iron Market

Based on data reported by TZMI, pig iron produced from the mining and beneficiation of titanium feedstock accounted for approximately 3.5% of total global pig iron production in 2010. High purity pig iron produced from mineral sands mining is generally marketed to the steel industry, which uses pig iron in electric arc furnaces

and the foundry or metal casting industry, for which pig iron is a key raw material. The three largest mineral sands producers who also produce high purity pig iron are Rio Tinto (through its QIT and Richards Bay Minerals operations), Exxaro Mineral Sands (excluding the Tiwest Joint Venture), and Eramet, which in 2010 produced 1,385,000 tonnes, 154,000 tonnes and 115,000 tonnes, respectively.

Pig iron producers typically make use of agents, principal agents or representing officers based within the target market. Pig iron sold to steel producers is normally sold per barge or even per ship load, while foundries tend to buy on a per truck load basis. Pricing is normally market-related, as published by various publications, for basic pig iron, and may vary as a function of quality (i.e., the purer the specification, the higher the value). Sales contracts vary from spot to 3-month supply; very seldom are the commitments longer.

#### Sales and Marketing

Direct relationship marketing is the primary technique employed by Exxaro Mineral Sands for the marketing of titanium feedstocks. Multi-year contracts are negotiated with annual or half-yearly pricing for the pigment industry, while the contract period tends to be less than one year (either per shipment, quarterly, half-yearly or one year) for feedstock going into the welding rod industry. Pricing for titanium feedstocks is usually adjusted either on a quarterly or half-yearly basis. In some instances, Exxaro Mineral Sands uses traders or agents for the sale of titanium feedstocks.

A portion of the zircon produced at Namakwa Sands is supplied on long-term multi-year tonnage contracts with some of Exxaro Mineral Sands s larger European customers. The tonnage is subject to agreement on pricing, which Exxaro Mineral Sands negotiates at quarterly intervals or on a shipment-by-shipment basis. For customers of KZN Sands, and for smaller customers of Namakwa Sands, Exxaro Mineral Sands contracts zircon tonnage and pricing on a quarterly basis. Exxaro Mineral Sands seeks to avoid the use of agents and traders for the sale of zircon, favoring long-term relationships directly with end users.

Pig iron produced by Exxaro Mineral Sands is sold via agents. The agents either purchase the material directly from Exxaro Mineral Sands or sell the material on Exxaro Mineral Sands s behalf.

The Tiwest Joint Venture does not sell or market its own products.

Exxaro Mineral Sands is not dependent upon any single customer, or a few customers, the loss of any one or more of which would have a material adverse effect on Exxaro Mineral Sands s business.

Based on 2011 revenues, the percentage of titanium feedstock sales to Tronox Incorporated accounted for 6% of Exxaro Mineral Sands s total revenue. Based on 2011 revenues, titanium feedstock sales to Tronox Incorporated combined with  $TiO_2$  pigment sales to Tronox Incorporated accounted for 29% of Exxaro Mineral Sands s total revenue. Following completion of the Transaction, we expect that the percentage of titanium feedstock to be used for Tronox Incorporated s operations within the combined group will increase.

#### **Backlog Orders**

The dollar amounts of Exxaro Mineral Sands s backlog orders believed to be firm at the end of 2011 were \$11,418,690 for KZN Sands, \$30,839,480 for Namakwa Sands and \$2,617,018 for Exxaro s former 50.0% interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture. The dollar amounts of Exxaro Mineral Sands s backlog orders believed to be firm as of the end of 2010 were \$8,156,061 for KZN Sands, \$9,198,548 for Namakwa Sands and \$1,854,578 for Exxaro s former 50.0% interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture. The backlog orders for KZN Sands and Namakwa Sands was caused by shipping delays during the fourth quarter of 2011. Transportation delays are a logistical factor over which Exxaro Mineral Sands has only limited control, as further discussed under Risk Factors The capacity and cost of transportation facilities, as well as transportation delays and interruptions, could adversely affect our ability to supply titanium feedstock to its pigment operations and its products to its customers. The increase in the backlog orders for Exxaro s former 50.0% interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture

was mainly due to shipment rollovers from 2010 to 2011. All rollover shipments for Exxaro s former 50% interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture were completed in January 2012. We expect the backlog to be filled by the end of the second quarter of 2012.

#### Seasonality

Because  $TiO_2$  is widely used in paint and other coatings, titanium feedstocks are in higher demand prior to the painting season (spring and summer in the Northern Hemisphere), and pig iron is in lower demand during the European summer holidays, when many steel plants and foundries undergo maintenance. Zircon generally is a non-seasonal product but is negatively impacted by the Chinese New Year holiday due to reduced zircon demand from China.

#### **Exxaro Mineral Sands Licenses and Leases**

#### South Africa

Exxaro Mineral Sands s primary South African mining rights are the Hillendale and Fairbreeze mining rights and the Namakwa Sands mining rights.

The Fairbreeze Conversion mining right is an old order mining right in respect of ilmenite, rutile and zircon (heavy minerals), which was converted to a new order right and executed by the DMR on March 23, 2010 and is valid for a period of 30 years. For a discussion of old order and new order mining rights, see Regulation of the Mining Industry in South Africa and Australia Mining Regulation in South Africa The MPRDA.

The Fairbreeze C Extension mining right is a new order mining right in respect of ilmenite, rutile and zircon (heavy minerals), which was originally granted to Exxaro Sands and executed by the DMR on April 9, 2009 and is valid for a period of 30 years.

The Hartebeestekom mining right at Namakwa Sands is an old order mining right in respect of heavy minerals (general), which was converted to a new order mining right and ceded by Anglo Operations Limited to Exxaro TSA Sands on August 25, 2008. The Hartebeestekom mining right is valid for a period of 30 years, until 2038.

The Rietfontein Conversion mining right at Namakwa Sands is an old order mining right in respect of heavy minerals (general), which was converted to a new order mining right and ceded by Anglo Operations Limited to Exxaro TSA Sands on August 25, 2008. The Rietfontein Conversion mining right is valid for a period of 30 years, until 2038.

The Hillendale mining right at KZN Sands is an old order mining right in respect of heavy minerals (general), which was converted to a new order mining right on March 23, 2010. The Hillendale mining right is valid for a period of 25 years, until 2035.

An application for renewal of a mining right must be submitted within 60 working days prior to the mining right s expiry date. A mining right may be renewed for further periods, each of which may not exceed 30 years. The Minister of Mineral Resources must grant a renewal of a mining right if the holder has complied with the terms and conditions of the mining right and is not in contravention of any provision of South African law.

#### Australia

There is one mining lease for the Tiwest Joint Venture s operations at Cooljarloo, which was granted on March 2, 1989 for a term of 21 years. The term was extended for an additional 10 years in 2010, and will expire on March 1, 2020 (unless the term is further extended).

The Tiwest Joint Venture operations are also governed by a State Agreement with the State of Western Australia which was approved and ratified by the Parliament of Western Australia. State Agreements are contracts between the government of Western Australia and the proponents of major resources projects, and are ratified by an Act of the State Parliament. State Agreements specify the rights, obligations, terms and conditions for the development of major resources projects, and establish a framework for ongoing relations and cooperation between the State and the proponent of the project. The relevant State Agreement relating to the Tiwest Joint Venture is the agreement authorized and scheduled to the Mineral Sands (Cooljarloo) Mining and Processing Agreement Act 1988 (WA).

The Tiwest Joint Venture has three mining leases at Jurien, which were all granted in 1989 and which were all extended in 2010 for an additional 21 year term ending in 2031. No mining or processing activity has been conducted at Jurien since 1994.

The Tiwest Joint Venture has six mining leases over the Dongara Project area. The Tiwest Joint Venture is in the process of having a Public Environmental Review performed on the Dongara Project area in order to obtain approval to mine from the Environmental Protection Authority (Western Australia). Fourteen additional mining leases over the Dongara Project area are currently under application and are progressing through the future act process under the Native Title Act 1993 (Cth) the ( Native Title Act ) prior to being granted by the Department of Mines and Petroleum.

The Tiwest Joint Venture also manages six exploration licenses at Cooljarloo West, for areas which are currently under active exploration.

#### **Research and Development**

We have a research and development section that services all of Exxaro Mineral Sands's commodities. The research and development section focuses on applied research and development testing of both new and existing processes. The research and development facility has an area dedicated to heavy minerals in order to prevent contamination and has both laboratory and pilot scale equipment, mostly for physical beneficiation processes. The facility also has a strong mineralogy section. For the past three years, the research and development section spent approximately R5.0 million (\$0.7 million) per year on development projects. This figure does not include the cost of test work for feasibility studies, which can vary significantly from year to year.

#### Patents, Trademarks, Trade Secrets and Other Intellectual Property Rights

Proprietary protection of Exxaro Mineral Sands s intellectual property is important to its business. Exxaro Mineral Sands has a comprehensive intellectual property strategy that includes obtaining, maintaining and enforcing its patents, trademarks and other intellectual property.

#### Patents

Exxaro Mineral Sands owns three patents (including provisional patent grants) and has another four pending patent applications, and its patents are protected in most of its primary markets. Exxaro Mineral Sands also relies on intellectual property for its Namakwa Sands operations which was granted to Exxaro Mineral Sands in perpetuity by Anglo American South Africa Limited for use on a worldwide basis, pursuant to a non-exclusive license. None of Exxaro Mineral Sands s patents are due to expire in the next five years. While a presumption of validity exists with respect to issued patents, any of Exxaro Mineral Sands s patents could be challenged, invalidated, circumvented or rendered unenforceable. Furthermore, we cannot assure the issuance of any pending patent application or, if patents do issue, that they will provide meaningful protection against competitors or against competitive technologies. In addition, Exxaro Mineral Sands s competitive manner.

#### Trademarks and Trade Secrets

Exxaro Mineral Sands has 14 trademark registrations (including applications for registrations currently pending) in South Africa and Australia. Exxaro Mineral Sands protects the trademarks that it uses in connection with the products it manufactures and sells and has developed goodwill in connection with its long-term use of its trademarks, however, there can be no assurance that the trademark registrations will provide meaningful protection against the use of similar trademarks by competitors, or that the value of Exxaro Mineral Sands s trademarks will not be diluted.

Exxaro Mineral Sands also uses and relies upon unpatented proprietary know-how, continuing technological innovation and other trade secrets to develop and maintain its competitive position. Exxaro Mineral Sands conducts research activities and protects the confidentiality of its trade secrets through reasonable measures, including confidentiality agreements and security procedures.

#### Regulation of the Mining Industry in South Africa and Australia

#### Mining Regulation in South Africa

The South African Minerals Act of 1991 established legislation to provide for the health and safety of mine workers and to regulate orderly utilization and rehabilitation of the land surface during and after prospecting and mining operations. Following the 1993 amendment of the South African Minerals Act, each new mine must prepare an Environmental Management Program Report (an EMPR) for approval by the DMR. An EMPR is a single document that is meant to satisfy all South African government departments, from Agriculture to Water Affairs and Forestry, and is intended to simplify and standardize the reporting and monitoring procedures governing environmental management of individual mining enterprises. EMPRs cover the environmental impacts of a mine during its life, up to the point where the DMR issues a closure certificate. EMPRs must specify provisions for environmental management during the construction, operational, decommissioning and aftercare phases. EMPRs also set out timetables and the extent of financial commitments to cover each phase of management.

#### The MPRDA

The MPRDA came into effect on May 1, 2004, and vests all mineral rights in South Africa in the state (including the right to grant prospecting and mining rights). The objectives of the MPRDA are, among other things, to promote equitable access to the nation s mineral resources by South Africans, expand opportunities for historically disadvantaged persons (HDSAs) who wish to participate in the South African mining industry, advance social and economic development and create an internationally competitive and efficient administrative and regulatory regime based on the universally accepted principle (consistent with common international practice) that mineral resources are part of a nation s patrimony.

There are four principal authorizations available under the MPRDA with respect to minerals: a reconnaissance permission, a prospecting right, a mining right and a retention permit. A reconnaissance permission may be applied for in order to search for minerals by way of geological and geophysical surveys. A reconnaissance permission is valid for two years and is not renewable. Prospecting rights are initially granted for a maximum period of five years and can be renewed once upon application for a further period not exceeding three years. Mining rights are valid for a maximum period of 30 years and can be renewed upon application for further periods, each of which may not exceed 30 years. The MPRDA provides for the grant of retention permits, which would have a maximum term of three years, and which could be renewed once upon application for a further two years.

The Minister of Mineral Resources considers a wide range of factors and principles when deciding whether to grant prospecting and mining rights applications, including proposals relating to black economic empowerment and social responsibility. A mining right can be cancelled if the mineral to which such mining right relates is not mined at an optimal rate.

Mining rights that existed before the date on which the MPRDA came into effect are referred to as old order mining rights. Old order mining rights were in turn classified as either used or unused. Unused rights were rights under which no prospecting or mining activity took place immediately before the commencement of the MPRDA, whereas used rights were rights under which prospecting or mining activity did take place immediately before the commencement of the MPRDA. The MPRDA required holders of used old order mining rights to apply for conversion of those rights into mining rights granted under the MPRDA, referred to as new order mining rights, by April 30, 2009, and required holders of unused rights to apply for conversion on or before April 30, 2005. Any used old order rights for which a conversion application was not filed by April 30, 2009, and any unused old order rights for which a conversion application was not filed by April 30, 2009, and any unused old order rights for which a conversion or pursuant to new applications after the MPRDA came into effect, are referred to as new order mining rights. In accordance with the transitional arrangements of the MPRDA, all applications for prospecting permits, mining authorizations, consent to prospect or mine and all Environmental Management Programs made under the South African Minerals Act but not finalized or approved before May 1, 2004 (the date on which the MPRDA took effect), are treated as having been made under the MPRDA.

The South African government published the Broad Based Socio-Economic Charter for the South African Mining Industry in April 2004 (as amended in 2010) (the Mining Charter ). The Mining Charter states that it is not the government s intention to nationalize the mining industry. Instead, the Mining Charter s stated objectives are to:

promote equitable access to South Africa s mineral resources for all the people of South Africa;

substantially and meaningfully expand opportunities for HDSAs and women to enter the mining and minerals industry and to benefit from the exploitation of South Africa s mineral resources;

utilize the existing skills base for the empowerment of HDSAs;

expand the skills base of HDSAs in order to serve the community;

promote employment and advance the social and economic welfare of mining communities and areas supplying mining labor; and

promote beneficiation of South Africa s mineral commodities beyond mining and processing, including the production of consumer products.

To achieve its objectives, the Mining Charter requires that, within five years of its effective date, each mining company must achieve a 15.0% HDSA ownership of mining assets and, within ten years of its effective date, a 26.0% HDSA ownership of mining assets. Ownership can comprise active involvement, involvement through HDSA-controlled companies (where HDSAs own at least 50.0% plus one share of the company and have management control), strategic joint ventures or partnerships (where HDSAs own a least 25.0% plus one vote of the joint venture or partnership interest and there is joint management and control) or collective investment vehicles, the majority ownership of which is HDSA based, or passive involvement, particularly through broad-based vehicles such as employee stock option plans. The Mining Charter envisages measuring progress on transformation of ownership by:

taking into account, among other things, attributable units of production controlled by HDSAs;

allowing flexibility by credits or offsets so that, for example, where HDSA participation exceeds any set target in a particular operation, the excess may be offset against shortfalls in another operation;

# Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

taking into account previous empowerment deals in determining credits and offsets; and

considering special incentives to encourage the retention by HDSAs of newly acquired equity for a reasonable period.

The Mining Charter envisages that transactions will take place in a transparent manner and for fair market value, with stakeholders meeting after five years to review progress in achieving the 26.0% target. Under the Mining Charter, the mining industry as a whole agreed to assist HDSA companies in securing financing to fund participation in an amount of R100.0 billion (\$12.4 billion) over the first five years, after which HDSA participation will be increased on a willing seller-willing buyer basis, at fair market value, where the mining companies are not at risk.

In addition, the Mining Charter requires, among other things, that mining companies:

spell out plans for achieving employment equity at the management level, with a view to achieving a baseline of 40.0% HDSA participation in management and achieving a baseline of 10.0% participation by women in the mining industry, in each case within five years;

give HDSAs preferred supplier status, where possible, in the procurement of capital goods, services and consumables; and

identify current levels of beneficiation and indicate opportunities for growth. When considering applications for the conversion of existing licenses, the government takes a scorecard approach to the different facets of promoting the objectives of the Mining Charter. The scorecard sets out the requirements of the Mining Charter in tabular form, which allows the DMR to check off areas where a mining company is in compliance. The scorecard covers the following areas: human resource development; employment equity; migrant labor; mine community and rural development; housing and living conditions; procurement; ownership and joint ventures; beneficiation; and reporting.

The scorecard does not indicate the relative significance of each item, nor does it provide a particular score which an applicant must achieve in order to be in compliance with the Mining Charter and be granted new order rights. The Mining Charter, together with the scorecard, provides a system of credits or offsets with respect to measuring compliance with HDSA ownership targets. Offsets may be claimed for beneficiation activities undertaken or supported by a company above a predetermined base state, which has not yet been established for each mineral. Offsets may also be claimed for the continuing effects of previous empowerment transactions.

The Mining Charter also requires mining companies to submit annual, audited reports on the progress toward their commitments, as part of an ongoing review process.

The DMR recently amended the Mining Charter (the Revised Mining Charter ), effective as of September 13, 2010. The requirement under the Mining Charter that mining entities achieve a 26.0% HDSA ownership of mining assets by 2014 has been retained in the Revised Mining Charter. Amendments to the Mining Charter in the Revised Mining Charter include requirements that mining companies achieve the following by 2014:

facilitate local beneficiation of mineral commodities and procure a minimum of 40.0% of capital goods, 70.0% of services and 50.0% of consumer goods from HDSA suppliers (i.e., suppliers of which a minimum of 25.0% plus one vote of their share capital is owned by HDSAs) by 2014 (these targets will be exclusive of non-discretionary procurement expenditure);

ensure that multinational suppliers of capital goods contribute a minimum 0.5% of their annual income generated from South African mining companies towards the socioeconomic development of South African communities into a social development fund from 2010;

achieve a minimum of 40.0% HDSA demographic representation by 2014 at the executive management (board) level, senior management (executive committee) level, core and critical skills, middle management level and junior management level;

# Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

invest up to 5.0% of annual payroll in essential skills development activities; and

implement measures to improve the standards of housing and living conditions for mineworkers by converting or upgrading mineworkers hostels into family units, attaining an occupancy rate of one person per room and facilitating home ownership options for all mineworkers in consultation with organized labor.

In addition, mining companies are required to monitor and evaluate their compliance with the Revised Mining Charter and must submit annual compliance reports (called scorecards) to the DMR. The scorecard provides for a phased-in approach for compliance with the above targets over the five year period ending in 2014. For measurement purposes, the scorecard allocates various weights to the different elements of the Revised Mining Charter. Failure to comply with the provisions of the Revised Mining Charter will amount to a breach of the MPRDA, may result in the cancellation or suspension of a mining company s existing mining rights and may prevent a mining company from obtaining any new mining rights. For further information, please refer to Risk Factors Violations or noncompliance with the extensive environmental, health and safety laws and regulations to which we will be subject or changes in laws or regulations governing our operations could result in unanticipated loss or liability.

# The Royalty Act

The Mineral and Petroleum Resources Royalty Act, No. 28 of 2008 was promulgated on November 24, 2008, became effective on March 1, 2010 and imposes a royalty on refined and unrefined minerals payable to the state.

The royalty in respect of refined minerals is calculated by dividing earnings before interest and taxes (EBIT) by the product of 12.5 times gross revenue calculated as a percentage, plus an additional 0.5%. EBIT refers to taxable mining income (with certain exceptions, such as no deduction for interest payable and foreign exchange losses) before assessed losses but after capital expenditure. A maximum royalty of 5.0% of revenue has been introduced for refined minerals.

The royalty in respect of unrefined minerals is calculated by dividing EBIT by the product of nine times gross revenue calculated as a percentage, plus an additional 0.5%. Where unrefined mineral resources constitute less than 10.0% in value of the total composite mineral resources, the royalty rate in respect of refined mineral resources may be used for all gross sales and a separate calculation of EBIT for each class of mineral resources is not required. For further information, please refer to Risk Factors Violations or noncompliance with the extensive environmental, health and safety laws and regulations to which we will be subject or changes in laws or regulations governing our operations could result in unanticipated loss or liability.

# **Environmental Management**

Applicants for a mining right are required to conduct an environmental impact assessment and submit an Environmental Management Program, while applicants for a prospecting right, mining right or reconnaissance permit have to submit an Environmental Management Plan. Prospecting and mining rights only become effective under the MPRDA on the date that the corresponding Environmental Management Plan or Environmental Management Program has been approved. The MPRDA includes a requirement to make financial provision for the remediation of environmental damage as well as for the issuing of a closure certificate and requires that the financial provision be in place before approval of the Environmental Management Plan or Environmental Management Program. An application for a closure certificate now becomes compulsory upon lapsing of the right or cessation of activities.

Prior to the approval of the EMPR and the proposed mining operation itself, the applicant must make financial provision for the rehabilitation or management of negative environmental impacts, as noted above. In the event that the mine operator fails or is unable to rehabilitate environmental damage, the DMR will use all or part of the financial provision to rehabilitate or manage the negative environmental impact. The mining company must review its environmental liability annually and revise its financial provision accordingly to the satisfaction of the DMR.

#### The National Environmental Management Act

The National Environmental Management Act, No. 107 of 1998 ( NEMA ) is intended to integrate environmental management countrywide by establishing principles to serve as a general framework for environmental matters and by providing guidelines for the interpretation, administration and implementation of NEMA and any other environmental law.

Each identified organ of state exercising environmental functions is required to prepare an environmental implementation and management plan and thereafter to exercise its functions in accordance with the plan. The plan is submitted to the Committee for Environmental Co-ordination and the Director-General of Environmental Affairs (and, in turn, to the Minister of Environmental Affairs) followed by annual reports.

NEMA imposes a duty on any person who causes, has caused or may cause significant pollution or environmental degradation to take reasonable measures to prevent, minimize and rectify significant pollution and environmental degradation. There is no stipulated threshold limit for pollution that triggers the obligation to remediate and there are no legislated standards to which contamination must be remediated. What NEMA does require is the taking of reasonable measures. Non-compliance with the duty allows a competent authority to require that specified measures be taken. If such measures are not taken by the relevant regulated person, the competent authority may take those steps itself and recover the costs from various parties. Liability is retrospective.

The creation of a cradle to grave obligation for pollution or degradation of the environment, as well as the methods of enforcement, are extremely important in South Africa. NEMA creates the possibility of a class action against any entity for the potential or actual adverse consequences of a particular activity on the environment.

#### **Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations**

The Minister (at the national level) and the MEC (at the provincial level) are empowered to identify activities that require environmental authorization prior to commencement and/or geographical areas in which listed activities may not be commenced without pre-authorization. This pre-authorization may not be granted without compliance with, or exemption from, environmental impact assessment regulations (EIA Regulations).

Initial EIA Regulations were promulgated in 2006 and listed the activities that would trigger the need for environmental authorization from the relevant environmental regulatory authority, usually the provincial environmental department, but in some cases the then National Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. The 2006 EIA Regulations repealed the regulations made under the Environment Conservation Act (discussed below), and added to them significantly. The 2006 EIA Regulations were enacted to streamline the environmental impact assessment procedure, as well as to shorten the time period from the date of an application to the date of authorization.

In 2010, new EIA Regulations were promulgated in order to revise the environmental impact assessment procedure and the criteria relating to environmental authorizations for the commencement of activities such as prospecting and mining. The 2010 EIA Regulations and a revised set of Listed Activities came into force on August 2, 2010.

# The Environment Conservation Act

The Environment Conservation Act, No. 73 of 1989 was, prior to the enactment of NEMA, the primary legislation governing the protection and control of the environment in South Africa, but the enactment of NEMA and its repeal of various parts of the Environment Conservation Act has substantially eroded the power of the Environment Conservation Act. The provisions of the Environment Conservation Act that have survived deal with protected natural environments, limited development areas, regulations on noise, vibration and shock, general regulatory powers, various provisions relating to offenses and penalties and various incidental issues.

#### The National Water Act

The National Water Act, No. 36 of 1998 controls the pollution of water resources, regulates water use, water use charges and the protection of water resources, and administers the granting of water use licenses. The National Water Act is important because water is a limited resource in South Africa. The National Water Act creates a hierarchy of water requirements, the first being the maintenance of a reserve needed to maintain the natural environment. Water users are invited to apply for licenses in respect of a particular water use and the procedures for this application are set out in the National Water Act. The license may or may not be issued, or may be issued subject to conditions, including conditions governing the permissible levels of chemicals in discharged waste water. The National Water Act also creates a duty of care regarding water resources similar to the duty imposed by NEMA, with similar consequences for non-compliance.

#### The National Environment Management: Air Quality Act

The National Environment Management: Air Quality Act, No. 39 of 2004 repealed the Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act and regulates atmospheric pollution. The Air Quality Act came into full effect on April 1, 2010 and entrusts the Department of Environmental Affairs with the task of preventing pollution and ecological degradation, while at the same time promoting justifiable economic and social development. Metropolitan and district municipalities are charged with issuing atmospheric emission licenses for certain listed activities. Before these licenses will be issued, it must be shown that the best practical means are being employed to limit air pollution. Penalties and criminal sanctions are imposed for non-compliance with the Air Quality Act.

On March 31, 2010, the Department of Environmental Affairs established a list of activities that require atmospheric emission licenses. The Department of Environmental Affairs has published the minimum emission standards resulting from these listed activities. These include the permissible amount, volume, emission rate or concentration of the substance or mixture of substances that may be emitted into the atmosphere and the manner in which measurements of such emissions must be carried out. No person may conduct an activity listed on the national list anywhere in the Republic of South Africa, or an activity on the list applicable to a particular province anywhere in that province, without an atmospheric emission license or a provisional atmospheric emission license.

#### The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act

The National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, No. 10 of 2004 seeks, among other things, to manage and conserve biological diversity, to protect certain species and ecosystems, to ensure the sustainable use of biological resources and to promote the fair and equitable sharing of benefits arising from bio-prospecting involving those resources. It also establishes the South African National Biodiversity Institute.

#### The National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act

Protected areas, such as nature reserves and special nature reserves, are declared and managed in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, No. 57 of 2003. Depending on the nature of the protected area, certain activities (such as mining) may require Ministerial consent or may be prohibited outright. The Protected Areas Act also aims to promote the sustainable use of protected areas and the participation of local communities in such areas. In addition, it provides for the continued existence of the South African National Parks.

#### The National Environmental Management: Waste Act

The National Environmental Management: Waste Act, No. 59 of 2008 seeks to regulate waste management in South Africa by introducing a number of measures such as national norms and standards for waste management, a national waste information system, compliance and enforcement measures, and more specific waste management measures. Ultimately, the Waste Act will also introduce far reaching provisions relating to the declaration and remediation of contaminated land. With the exception of certain provisions, such as those relating to contaminated land, the Waste Act came into effect on July 1, 2009.

On July 3, 2009, the Department of Environmental Affairs published a list of waste management activities which have, or are likely to have, a detrimental effect on the environment. The consequence of such listing is that no person may commence, undertake or conduct a waste management activity, except in accordance with the requirements of the Waste Act, or a waste management license issued in respect of that activity, if such license is required.

# The Nuclear Energy Act

The South African Energy Corporation Limited was established under the Nuclear Energy Act, No. 46 of 1999 to oversee the implementation of the Safeguards Agreement relating to the Nuclear Non-Proliferation Treaty, to regulate nuclear fuel, nuclear material and equipment, and to prescribe measures governing the disposal of radioactive waste and the storage of irradiated fuel.

#### The National Nuclear Regulator Act

The objects of the National Nuclear Regulator Act, No. 47 of 1999 are to establish a National Nuclear Regulator to regulate nuclear activities and to provide for safety standards and regulatory practices for the protection of persons, property and the environment against nuclear damage.

#### The National Radioactive Waste Disposal Institute Act

The National Radioactive Waste Disposal Institute Act, No. 53 of 2008 came into operation on December 1, 2009, and establishes the National Radioactive Waste Disposal Institute, the function of which is to manage radioactive waste disposal on a national basis. The National Radioactive Waste Disposal Institute Act also provides that generators of radioactive waste are responsible for all liabilities associated with such waste until the National Radioactive Waste Disposal Institute has received it and accepted it in writing.

#### Mine Health and Safety Act

The Mine Health and Safety Act, No. 29 of 1996 deals with the protection of the health and safety of persons in the mining industry, but it also has some implications for environmental issues because of the need for both environmental monitoring within mine operations and the maintenance of mine residue deposits.

#### National Environmental Management Amendment Act

The National Environmental Management Amendment Act, No. 62 of 2008 made a number of amendments to NEMA in order to further regulate environmental authorizations and to empower the Minister of Minerals and Energy to implement environmental matters in terms of NEMA, insofar as it relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production or related activities on a prospecting, mining, exploration or production area. The National Environmental Management Amendment Act also aligns the environmental requirements in the MPRDA with NEMA by providing for Environmental Management Programs, consultation with state departments, exemption from certain provisions, financial provision for the remediation of environmental damage, the recovery of costs in the event of urgent remedial measures and the issuance of closing certificates as they relate to the conditions of the environmental authorization. The amended Section 24N(1A) of NEMA reads: Where environmental impact assessment has been identified as the environmental instrument to be utilized in informing an application for environmental authorization, or where such application relates to prospecting, mining, exploration, production and related activities on a prospecting, mining, exploration or production area, the Minister, the Minister of Mineral Resources, an MEC or identified competent authority must require the submission of an environmental management program before considering an application for an environmental authorization. It is not possible to grant exemption from the EMPR requirement as it is compulsory for the competent authority to request an EMPR.

#### Mining Regulation in Australia

#### **Mining Law**

Each Australian state and territory has its own legislation regulating the exploration for and mining of minerals. Exxaro Mineral Sands s operations are principally regulated by the Western Australian Mining Act 1978 (WA) (the Mining Act ) and the Mining Regulations 1981 (WA) (the Mining Regulations ). The Department of Mines and Petroleum administers the Mining Act, which makes provision for a number of different tenements, including prospecting licenses, exploration and retention licenses and mining leases. Some of the basic features of these tenements are outlined below.

#### **Mining Tenements**

#### Prospecting Licenses and Exploration Licenses

A prospecting license grants the license holder the right to carry out exploration for all minerals (except iron ore, unless expressly authorized) in the license area.

The rights conferred by an exploration license are substantially the same as those conferred by a prospecting license.

#### Retention License

A holder of an exploration license, prospecting licence or mining lease may apply for a retention license. The application for a retention license must address certain criteria, including provision of a statutory declaration that mining of the identified mineral resource is for the time being impracticable for one or more of the reasons provided for in the Mining Act.

The holder of a prospecting, exploration or retention licence has the right to apply for a mining lease (over an area over which it has been carrying out its prospecting/exploration activities), and to have the mining lease granted to it (on such terms and conditions as the Minister considers reasonable) provided that there is significant mineralisation on or under the land to which the application relates, and that the application does not relate to certain areas of land such as reserves, for which the Minister s consent is required before mining can be carried out on such land, a marine park or marine management area.

#### Mining Leases

In Western Australia, the maximum initial term of a mining lease is 21 years. Upon expiration of the initial term, a mining lease holder may renew the lease for a further period of 21 years, with subsequent renewals subject to the Department of Mines and Petroleum s discretion. The maximum area for a mining lease applied for before February 10, 2006 is 10 square kilometres, after then, the size applied for is to relate to an identified orebody as well as an area for infrastructure requirements.

All mining leases carry standard conditions and endorsements regulating the activities that the lease holder may carry out in order to ensure that the land is adequately rehabilitated after mining and that mining is conducted in a safe manner. Mining activity may not commence until the tenement holder has received approval for its operational and environmental plan, which outlines the nature of the proposed development, the method of mining, its environmental impact, rehabilitation proposals and all building plans. The environmental impact plan must include a detailed description of both the proposed project and the existing natural environment in which it will take place, including the relevant aspects of the social environment, such as Aboriginal sites, heritage issues, community values and other existing land uses, and must summarize the licence holder s environmental management commitments to manage and ameliorate any significant environmental impacts.

#### **Mineral Royalties**

Holders of mining leases are required to submit production reports and royalty returns to the Department of Mines and Petroleum on all minerals extracted from the mining area. The holder of, or applicant for, a mining lease shall, on each occasion that they pay royalties to the Department forward with the royalties a royalty return, in a form approved by the Minister, showing in full the details required to calculate those royalties.

#### State Agreements

State Agreements are essentially contracts between the government of Western Australia and the proponents of major resources projects, and are intended to foster resource development and related infrastructure investments, which are then approved and ratified by the Parliament of Western Australia. Statutory ratification means that the agreement takes effect notwithstanding any statute or general law which would otherwise be applicable to the agreement and the project contemplated by it. State Agreements typically operate as a framework for the development and operation of the relevant project from cradle to grave and are usually the source for all tenure necessary to support the project. A State Agreement typically obliges the private developer to pay royalties, make infrastructure available to third parties and support local content and community development initiatives.

The State Agreement relevant to the Tiwest Joint Venture and its production of mineral sands is the agreement authorized by and scheduled to the Mineral Sands (Cooljarloo) Mining and Processing Agreement Act 1988 (WA). State Agreements may only be amended by mutual consent, which reduces the sovereign risk and increases the security of tenure, however it should be noted that Parliament may, as a matter of principle, enact legislation that overrules or amends the particular State Agreement.

#### Native Title

Native title describes the rights and interests of Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander people in relation to land, according to their traditional laws and customs that are recognized by the common law in Australia. The Australian Parliament passed the Native Title Act, which codified the native title doctrine. The Native Title Act recognizes that native title may be extinguished. The Native Title Act also provides for the grant of rights that may affect native title subject to compliance with its processes (such as the grant of a mining lease). It recognizes prior (to its enactment) extinguishment by an action of the government, such as the creation of an interest that is inconsistent with native title, and the grant of a right to exclusive possession through freehold title or certain leases (not including mining leases), although a valid mining title holder may exercise its title rights without interference from native title holders or claimants.

#### Native Title Claims and Determinations

The Native Title Act also provides for the determination of native title claims by the Federal Court. If a native title claim filed by Aboriginal people passes the registration test, it will be entered on the Register of Native Title Claims, upon which the applicant is entitled to certain statutory rights, including the right to negotiate with respect to the grant of rights that may affect native title (such as the grant of a mining lease). A claim may be referred by the Federal Court to the National Native Title Tribunal in order to mediate an outcome satisfactory to both native title claimants and any other interested parties. If this process is not successful, the Federal Court will set a trial to adjudicate the existence of a native title.

#### Compensation

The Native Title Act confers on native title holders a right to compensation for the effect of the grant of mining tenements (where native title exists).

In Western Australia, the State has passed to tenement holders liability for the payment of compensation to native title holders for any effect on their native title of the grant of certain tenements. It is a common condition for tenements granted after 1994 that the tenement holder pays any native title compensation. From January 1999, section 125A of the Mining Act 1978 (WA) passed liability for native title compensation for all tenements granted to the holder.

# **Cultural Heritage**

Western Australian and Commonwealth legislation protects Aboriginal sites and areas as well as objects of archaeological and cultural significance. The consent of the Western Australian Minister is required under State legislation before a project which would impact on an Aboriginal site can proceed. Any declarations made under Commenwealth legislation for Aboriginal sites will also need to be complied with. Mining and development operations and new projects can be halted or delayed due to claims or impacts that operations or proposed projects may have on a site or area of Aboriginal cultural significance which will be damaged or desecrated by the operations or proposed projects. For example, the Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Heritage Protection Act 1984 (Cth) provides for the preservation and protection of significant Aboriginal areas (which can include bodies of water) and objects throughout Australia which are of particular significance to Aboriginals (including Torres Strait Islanders).

# Environment

Mining operations in Western Australia are subject to a variety of environmental protection regulations.

#### Environmental Protection Act

The Environmental Protection Act 1986 (WA) is the primary source of environmental regulation in Western Australia. All project proposals that will likely have a significant effect on the environment are subject to an assessment by the Environmental Protection Authority, including a public comment process, and must be approved by way of a Ministerial Statement. Approval of a mid-size mining operation project with one or two sensitive environmental issues takes an average of two to three years to complete the process.

# **Occupational Health and Safety**

Prescriptive legislation regulates health and safety at mining workplaces in Western Australia. The principal general occupational health and safety legislation and regulations are the Occupational Safety and Health Act 1984 (WA) and the Occupational Health and Safety Regulations 1996 (WA).

As part of a national process of harmonising work health and safety laws Australia wide, the Western Australian government is in the process of preparing draft harmonised legislation which will be introduced into Parliament next year. The government intends this legislation will be operational on January 1, 2013.

# Environmental, Health and Safety Matters

# Overview

As described above, Exxaro Mineral Sands s facilities and operations are subject to extensive general and industry-specific environmental, health and safety regulations in South Africa and Australia. These regulations include those relating to mine rehabilitation, liability provision, water management, the handling and disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous materials and occupational health and safety. The following describes environmental, health and safety matters with respect to Exxaro Mineral Sands s operations.

With the exception of Namakwa Sands s mining operations, mineral separation plant and smelter operations, where final approval for water licenses required by the National Water Act has not yet been obtained, Exxaro believes that Exxaro Mineral Sands s operations are in compliance, in all material respects, with existing

health, safety and environmental legislation and regulations. Exxaro Mineral Sands employs health, safety and environmental experts to advise it on technical and regulatory matters relevant to the management of its facilities and operations, and Exxaro continually invests in its plants, equipment and other infrastructure to ensure that the Exxaro Mineral Sands operations comply with its obligations under health, safety and environmental laws and regulations.

# **Capital Expenditures**

We estimate that our material capital expenditures for Exxaro Mineral Sands s environmental control facilities for the 2012 fiscal year will be approximately R37.0 million (\$4.6 million). The cost of future compliance or further investments required to meet health, safety and environmental laws and regulations are difficult to estimate, but we consider it unlikely that these costs would have a material adverse effect on Exxaro Mineral Sands s financial position or the results of operations.

#### **Environmental Provision**

As of December 31, 2011, Exxaro Mineral Sands s provision for environmental and decommissioning rehabilitation, through a trust fund and guarantees, was approximately R154.5 million (\$19.1 million) (guarantees) and R156.4 million (\$19.3 million) (trust fund). The more significant sites covered by this provision and the type of rehabilitation and remediation work contemplated are as follows:

Several initiatives at the Namakwa Sands East Mine ensured that rehabilitation has been advanced over large areas to ensure that final rehabilitation liability has been reduced to a minimum.

At KZN Sands, the growth medium experiments at Hillendale have been successful and the final phases of rehabilitation are tested via trial plots.

Namakwa Sands is cleaning up the seepage of polluted water to groundwater and surface water from its evaporation facilities. The water treatment facilities which are required to replace the evaporation ponds are projected to cost in excess of R50.0 million (\$6.2 million).

There is a shortfall (referred to as the environmental provision shortfall ) between the amount of the assessed financial provision for environmental and decommissioning rehabilitation (as required under the MPRDA in respect of Exxaro Mineral Sands s South African prospecting and mining operations) and the amount standing to the credit of a rehabilitation trust in respect of the assessed financial provision. The amount of the environmental provision shortfall is currently estimated to be approximately R139.5 million (\$17.2 million). There will be an adjustment at the closing if the estimated environmental provision shortfall at the time of the closing exceeds or is less than approximately R139.5 million (\$17.2 million). In addition, within six months after completion of the Transaction, we may elect to undertake a reassessment of the financial provision and if the reassessment results in a different environmental provision shortfall amount than the amount determined at closing, there will be another adjustment to account for the differences.

# Water Use Licenses

As noted above, Namakwa Sands s mining operations, mineral separation plant and smelter operations are not in possession of approved water use licenses, as required by the National Water Act, which requires that such licenses be obtained before operations linked to water use commence. The Department of Water Affairs is authorized to stop unlawful water use at any operations in violation of the water use license requirement. Applications have been made for all of the Namakwa Sands water use licenses but have not yet been granted. The Department of Water Affairs granted Namakwa Sands permission to continue its mining operations, mineral separation plant and smelter operations until water use licenses have been approved for those operations, subject to operating conditions set by the Department of Water Affairs.

#### Fairbreeze Environmental Impact Assessment

In order to receive the environmental authorization necessary to begin the Fairbreeze mining operations, Exxaro Mineral Sands prepared an environmental impact assessment report, which it submitted to the Department of Agriculture, Environmental Affairs and Rural Development (DAEARD), as required under NEMA. There are two forms of environmental impact reports: a basic assessment report (BAR) and a more rigorous scoping and environmental impact report (SEIR). NEMA provides that an applicant may request permission to undertake a BAR instead of an SEIR if the applicant believes that the information included in the BAR will be sufficient to allow DAEARD to reach its decision. DAEARD granted Exxaro Mineral Sands permission to submit a BAR based on the fact that Exxaro Mineral Sands had already conducted extensive environmental impact assessments on the proposed Fairbreeze mining area over a period of approximately 13 years, and that undertaking the SEIR process would have repeated many of those assessments.

Although Exxaro Mineral Sands received permission from DAEARD to use the BAR process instead of the SEIR process to conduct its environmental impact assessment, the Mtunzini Conservancy objected to Exxaro Mineral Sands s use of the BAR process and submitted an appeal to DAEARD challenging its grant of permission. DAEARD dismissed the Mtunzini Conservancy s appeal; however, the Mtunzini Conservancy may still decide to contest the Fairbreeze project s other pending authorizations (water use license, environmental authorization and land use planning authorization).

In connection with Exxaro Mineral Sands s BAR for the Fairbreeze mining area, DAEARD requested additional clarification and information from Exxaro Mineral Sands. DAEARD s request was not an indication that it required Exxaro Mineral Sands to use a process other than BAR. Exxaro Mineral Sands submitted the amended BAR for public review on February 9, 2012. The public review period closed on March 9, 2012. Exxaro Mineral Sands reviewed the public comments it received and submitted the amended final BAR to DAEARD on March 22, 2012, which was acknowledged by DAEARD on March 30, 2012.

#### **Radioactive Minerals**

Exxaro Mineral Sands has the required permits in South African and Australia to mine, treat, store, dispose of, transport, handle and expose persons to radioactive minerals (zircon and monazite). Provision for the potential cleanup costs related to such activities is included in the mine closure cost and reflected in Exxaro Minerals Sands s financial statements.

#### **Exxaro Mineral Sands Employees**

As of December 31, 2010, Exxaro Mineral Sands had 1,662 full-time employees and contractors. Of these employees, 644 employees and 4 fixed-term contract employees and contractors were located at KZN Sands, 975 employees and 8 fixed-term contract employees and contractors at Namakwa Sands, 14 employees at the Exxaro headquarters, 8 employees at Australia Sands, and 9 employees at Tiwest Sales Proprietary Limited (not including employees of the Tiwest Joint Venture).

As of December 31, 2011, Exxaro Mineral Sands had 1,781 full-time employees and contractors. Of these employees, 658 employees and 61 fixed-term contract employees and contractors were located at KZN Sands, 1,008 employees and 54 fixed-term contract employees and contractors at Namakwa Sands, 14 employees at the Exxaro headquarters, 7 employees at Australia Sands, and 8 employees at Tiwest Sales Proprietary Limited (not including employees of the Tiwest Joint Venture).

Exxaro TSA Sands and Exxaro Sands have collective bargaining agreements with labor organizations representing their employees in South Africa and consider their relationships with their employees to be satisfactory.

For a discussion of the Tiwest Joint Venture employees, see Description of Tronox Incorporated Employees.

#### Social Responsibility

#### Health and Social Programs

#### **KZN Sands**

As part of its medical surveillance program, KZN Sands conducts medical check-ups on operational employees once a year and on administrative employees every three years. The medical check-ups are conducted through KZN Sands soutsourced occupational health clinic. KZN Sands also conducts regular on-site health and social programs linked to national health initiatives in South Africa and has an Employee Assistance Program in place to assist employees and their immediate families with a range of health and social issues, including trauma, social problems, financial planning, health issues and relationship issues. The Employee Assistance Program also serves as a mandatory referral mechanism in the event of work performance, attendance or social issues with KZN Sands employees. Some of KZN Sands s employees act as Wellness Educators to provide training and share knowledge about wellness issues with other members of the KZN Sands workforce.

As part of its social responsibility commitments, KZN Sands is involved in HIV/AIDS initiatives in the local communities. KZN Sands also has procurement and human resources forums with representatives from the six bordering local communities. The procurement forum is aimed at identifying service and supply contracts that can be sourced from the local communities. The procurement forum assists these new entrepreneurs by providing training internally and, if required, through external organizations as well. The procurement forum also provides assistance in the form of accounting and business registration, site inductions and medical certifications, as well as by providing the required protective personal equipment to allow start-up businesses to begin operations. The human resources forum focuses on empowering the local communities by assisting with direct employment and by providing learnerships that enable community members to gain work experience.

#### Namakwa Sands

Namakwa Sands provides primary health services to its employees through on-site occupational clinics at all three of its operations and, as part of its medical surveillance program, conducts medical check-ups on operational employees once a year and on administrative employees every three years. Namakwa Sands also conducts regular on-site health and social programs linked to national health initiatives in South Africa and has an Employee Assistance Program in place to assist employees and their immediate families with a range of health and social issues, including trauma, social problems, financial planning, health issues and relationship issues. The Employee Assistance Program also serves as a mandatory referral mechanism in the event of work performance, attendance or social issues with Namakwa Sands employees. Some of Namakwa Sands s employees act as Wellness Educators to provide training and share knowledge about wellness issues with other members of the Namakwa Sands workforce. As part of its social responsibility commitments, Namakwa Sands is actively involved in running and funding the local HIV/AIDS centers in Vredendal and Vredenburg. Namakwa Sands also contributes annually to the operational cost of the West Coast Business Development Centre, which fosters the growth of small and medium-size enterprises in the region in order to improve employment opportunities and entrepreneurship.

# **Australia Sands**

The Tiwest Joint Venture has an Employee Assistance Program in place to assist employees and their immediate families with a range of health and social issues, including trauma, social problems, financial planning, health issues and relationship issues.

#### Sustainability

Exxaro Mineral Sands s approach to safety and sustainable development, which is codified in the Exxaro Safety and Sustainable Development Policy, includes the following guiding principles to ensure the health and safety of its employees, the environment, surrounding communities and its resources by ensuring sustainable development in all of its activities:

ensuring an appropriate organizational structure and adequate resources to manage sustainable development, including safety, health and environmental matters and to comply with legislation;

complying with all applicable legislation and international obligations as a minimum requirement and implementing effective company standards, programs and processes to manage risks;

conserving natural resources and reducing the environmental burden of waste generation and emissions to air, water and land through strategies focusing on reducing, reusing, recycling and responsible disposal of waste; and

establishing objectives, targets and continuously improving operations in terms of safety and sustainable development performance and management systems.

In addition, Exxaro Mineral Sands follows management standards that form the basis for the development and application of the Exxaro Safety and Sustainable Development Policy at all levels. The management standards cover the entire life cycle of operations, including decommissioning, closure and rehabilitation.

Exxaro Mineral Sands has approved Social and Labor Plans in place with respect to all of its mining license agreements, as required by the DMR.

#### Legal Proceedings

From time to time, Exxaro Mineral Sands may become involved in various lawsuits and legal proceedings which arise in the ordinary course of business. Exxaro is not currently aware of any such legal proceedings or claims that it believes will have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on Exxaro Mineral Sands s business, financial condition or operating results. However, litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and an adverse result in these or other matters may arise from time to time that may harm Exxaro Mineral Sands s business.

#### South Africa

#### **Foskor Complaint**

On March 14, 2011, the Competition Commission of South Africa received a complaint from Foskor Zirconia Proprietary Limited against Exxaro Sands and its primary competitor in the South African market for zircon sands, Richards Bay Minerals. The complaint alleged that Exxaro Sands and Richards Bay Minerals are involved in conduct which might contravene the South African Competition Act, No 90 of 1998, as amended, by charging excessive prices for zircon sand and limiting the amount of zircon sand that is made available to South African customers. The complaint currently remains under preliminary investigation by the South African Competition Commission and has not been formally referred to the Competition Tribunal of South Africa for a full investigation.

# **Obanjeni Land Claims**

The South African Restitution of Land Rights Act, which was enacted in 1994, provides for the restitution of land rights to South African individuals or communities dispossessed of their land rights after June 19, 1913 as a result of racially discriminatory laws or practices. The Restitution of Land Rights Act established the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights and the Land Claims Court. The Commission on Restitution of Land

Rights is responsible for investigating and settling land claims. If, after the Commission completes an investigation, it is evident that a land claim cannot be settled by way of mediation and negotiation, the matter is then referred to the Land Claims Court.

The Obanjeni Community, which is a community organization located in KwaZulu-Natal province, has made land claims against properties owned by Exxaro Sands and properties owned by Mondi Ltd over which Exxaro Sands holds mining rights. The properties subject to the Obanjeni land claims relate to KZN Sands s Fairbreeze mining operations. All of the Obanjeni land claims have been accepted and were gazetted by the KwaZulu-Natal Regional Land Claims Commissioner on July 15, 2011. Exxaro Sands initially objected to the Obanjeni land claims and notified the Land Claims Commissioner of its existing mining rights and proposed mining operations on the properties subject to the Obanjeni land claims. However, on February 10, 2012, Exxaro Sands withdrew its objection after the Land Claims Commissioner assured Exxaro Sands that it would recognize Exxaro Sands s rights with respect to Fairbreeze, whether as landowner or as tenant. Although the Land Claims Commissioner does have the right to expropriate the properties, it would do so subject to the existing registered lease between Mondi Ltd and Exxaro Sands. If the Land Claims Commissioner also expropriates the lease, Exxaro Sands will retain its statutory right of access to the properties under its mining right, and will enter into negotiations with the Land Claims Commission and the Obanjeni Community to reach an agreement on the terms of Exxaro Sands s access to the properties in order to conduct its mining operations. No landowner has denied Exxaro Sands access to any of the properties subject to the Obanjeni land claims.

#### **Port Durnford Land Claim**

The Mkhwanazi Tribe has lodged a land claim with respect to the proposed Port Durnford prospecting right area, and the land claim has been accepted by the Land Claims Commissioner. The land that is subject to the land claim is still held by the South African government and has not yet been transferred to the Mkhwanazi Tribe. Exxaro was approached by the Mkhwanazi Tribe and had preliminary discussions to discuss the way forward for prospecting and/or mining activities.

#### Australia

#### **Native Title Claims**

There are a number of registered and unregistered native title claims currently pending in respect of the area of Tiwest Joint Venture s mining tenements in the Federal Court of Australia, which will determine whether the claimants have any and if so what native title right to land. The Tiwest Joint Venture s management generally negotiates compensation arrangements directly with native title claimants to ensure its new mining interests are validly granted without undue delay. None of the native title claims are expected to affect the validity or enforceability of our mining tenements.

# SELECTED HISTORICAL FINANCIAL DATA

The following table sets forth selected historical financial data of Tronox Incorporated as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The statement of operations and balance sheet data, as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, two months ended March 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, have been derived from Tronox Incorporated s audited Consolidated Financial Statements included in this prospectus.

Tronox Incorporated is unable to prepare financial statements for 2007 in accordance with GAAP without unreasonable effort and expense. As discussed in Note 5 of the annual Consolidated Financial Statements, in May 2009, Tronox Incorporated filed a Form 8-K under Item 4.02 indicating that its previously issued financial statements could no longer be relied upon because Tronox Incorporated failed to establish adequate environmental and other contingent reserves as required by applicable accounting pronouncements. The financial statements affected by this disclosure are Tronox Incorporated s previously issued financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2007, along with the financial information for the first three quarters of 2008. Tronox Incorporated has not restated periods prior to January 1, 2008, as it does not believe the errors discussed below are material to current or future investors. See Notes 1 and 5 to Tronox Incorporated s audited Financial Statements for additional information. As such, Tronox Incorporated requested from the SEC, and subsequently received, permission to exclude selected financial information in the table below for 2007.

This information should be read in conjunction with Tronox Incorporated s audited Consolidated Financial Statements (including the notes thereto) and Tronox Incorporated Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

	Successor Three Two Eleven				Predecessor								
	Montl Ende March	hs d	M E	Months Ended March 31,		Months Ended ecember 31,	One Month Ended January 31		Year I	Ende	d Decem	ber í	31,
	2012	2	2	2011		2011	2011	2	2010		2009		2008
					(N	fillions of dolla	rs, except per	shar	e data)				
Statement of Operations Data:													
Net Sales	\$ 433	.6	\$	267.1	\$	1,543.4	\$ 107.6	\$1	,217.6	\$ 1	1,070.1	\$	1,245.8
Cost of goods sold	(276	.3)		(229.8)		(1,104.5)	(82.3)		(996.1)		(931.9)	(	1,133.4)
Gross Margin	157	.3		37.3		438.9	25.3		221.5		138.2		112.4
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(44	.3)		(19.5)		(151.7)	(5.4)		(59.2)		(71.7)		(114.1)
Litigation/arbitration settlement	Ì	,				9.8	, í		, í		, í		
Gain on land sales											1.0		25.2
Impairment of long-lived assets(1)											(0.4)		(24.9)
Restructuring charges(2)											(17.3)		(9.6)
Net loss on deconsolidation of subsidiary											(24.3)		
Provision for environmental remediation and restoration,													
net of reimbursements(3)						4.5			47.3				(72.9)
Income (Loss) from Operations	113	.0		17.8		301.5	19.9		209.6		25.5		(83.9)
Interest and debt expense(4)	(7	.9)		(5.3)		(30.0)	(2.9)		(49.9)		(35.9)		(53.9)
Gain on liquidation of subsidiary(5)	,								5.3				. ,
Other income (expense)	(1	.4)		1.0		(9.8)	1.6		(13.6)		(10.3)		(9.5)
Reorganization income (expense)							613.6		(144.8)		(9.5)		
Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations before													
Income Taxes	103	7		13.5		261.7	632.2		6.6		(30.2)		(147.3)
Income tax benefit (provision)	(17			(3.3)		(20.2)	(0.7)		(2.0)		1.5		1.8
	(1)	•••		(010)		(2012)	(017)		(2:0)		110		110
Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations	86	.3		10.2		241.5	631.5		4.6		(28.7)		(145.5)
Income (Loss) from discontinued operations, net of													
income tax benefit (provision)(6)							(0.2)		1.2		(9.8)		(189.4)
Net Income (Loss)	\$ 86	.3	\$	10.2	\$	241.5	\$ 631.3	\$	5.8	\$	(38.5)	\$	(334.9)

# Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

Earnings (Loss) from Continuing Operations per Common Share:

Basic         \$ 5.72         \$ 0.68         \$ 16.12         \$ 15.29         \$ 0.11         \$ (0.70)         \$           Bit is in the second s			
	Basic	16.12 \$ 15.29 \$ 0.11 \$ (0.70) \$	(3.55)
Diluted       \$ 5.48       \$ 0.65       \$ 15.46       \$ 15.25       \$ 0.11       \$ (0.70)       \$	Diluted	15.46       \$ 15.25       \$ 0.11       \$ (0.70)       \$	(3.55)

	Successor				Predecessor								
	Three Months Ended March 31,		Two Aonths Ended arch 31,	I	Eleven Months Ended æmber 31,	1	e Month Ended wary 31		Year E	nde	ed Decem	oer .	31,
	2012		2011	(Mi	2011 Illions of dolla		2011 cent per s		2010 e data)		2009		2008
Balance Sheet Data:				(101)	mons of done	13, CA	cept per s	nar	c uata)				
Working capital(7)	\$ 704.1	\$	327.2	\$	488.1	\$	458.2	\$	483.4	\$	488.7	\$	(246.7)
Property, plant and equipment, net(1)	\$ 558.8		448.0		554.5		317.5		315.5		313.6		347.3
Total assets	\$ 1,903.0	\$	1,447.3	\$	1,657.4	\$	1,090.5	\$	1,097.9	\$	1,117.8	\$	1,044.5
Noncurrent liabilities:													
Long-term debt(7)	\$ 551.9	\$	426.0	\$	421.4	\$	420.7	\$	420.7	\$	423.3	\$	
Environmental remediation and/or restoration(8)	0.5		0.6		0.5		0.6		0.6		0.3		546.0
All other noncurrent liabilities	207.2		166.6		202.3		153.6		154.0		50.0		125.4
Total liabilities(10)	\$ 1,055.0	\$	875.8	\$	905.1	\$	848.0	\$	827.6	\$	682.6	\$	1,642.0
Liabilities subject to compromise	\$	\$		\$		\$	896.7	\$	900.3	\$	1,048.4	\$	
Total stockholders equity	\$ 848.0	\$	571.5	\$	752.3	\$	(654.2)	\$	(630.0)	\$	(613.2)	\$	(597.5)
Supplemental Information:													
Depreciation and amortization expense	\$ 22.1	\$	13.1	\$	79.1	\$	4.1	\$	50.1	\$	53.1	\$	75.7
Capital expenditures	\$ 20.7	\$	8.3	\$	132.9	\$	5.5	\$	45.0	\$	24.0	\$	34.3
EBITDA(9)	\$ 133.7	\$	31.9	\$	370.8	\$	639.0	\$	107.8	\$	49.0	\$	(207.1)
Adjusted EBITDA(9)	\$ 151.4	\$	68.1	\$	468.3	\$	24.3	\$	203.1	\$	141.5	\$	99.3

- (1) In 2008, Tronox Incorporated recorded impairment charges for long-lived assets of approximately \$3.3 million related to Savannah, Georgia, and approximately \$21.6 million related to Botlek, Netherlands. See Tronox Incorporated Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Operations Critical Accounting Policies for further discussion of Tronox Incorporated s impairment testing methodology.
- (2) Restructuring charges in 2009 were primarily the result of the idling of Tronox Incorporated s Savannah plant. Restructuring charges in 2008 resulted primarily from work force reduction programs, along with asset retirement obligation adjustments.
- (3) In 2010, Tronox Incorporated recorded receivables from its insurance carrier related to environmental clean-up obligations at the Henderson facility. Due to the accounting for the KM Legacy Liabilities, as described in Notes 1 and 5 to the annual Consolidated Financial Statements of Tronox Incorporated, the obligation for this clean-up work had been recorded in 2008 and prior years.
- (4) Excludes \$2.8 million, \$33.3 million, \$32.1 million and nil in the one month ended January 31, 2011 and years ended December 31, 2010, 2009 and 2008, respectively, that would have been payable under the terms of the 9.5% senior unsecured notes.
- (5) The liquidation of certain holding companies resulted in a non-cash net gain resulting from the realization of cumulative translation adjustments.
- (6) See Note 20 to the annual Consolidated Financial Statements included in this registration statement for further information on Income (loss) from discontinued operations.
- (7) Working capital is defined as the excess (deficit) of current assets over current liabilities. Due to Tronox Incorporated s financial condition, the entire balance of our outstanding debt of \$562.8 million was classified as current obligations as of December 31, 2008, resulting in long-term debt having a balance of nil and working capital being negative. In 2009, the \$350.0 million senior unsecured notes were reclassified to Liabilities Subject to Comprise.
- (8) As a result of the bankruptcy filing and the KM Legacy Liability accounting, as described in Note 1 to the annual Consolidated Financial Statements, environmental remediation and/or restoration liabilities were reclassified to Liabilities Subject to Compromise in 2009.
- (9) EBITDA represents net income (loss) before net interest expense, income tax benefit (provision), and depreciation and amortization expense. Adjusted EBITDA represents EBITDA as further adjusted to reflect the items set forth in the table below.
- (10) Represents total liabilities before liabilities subject to compromise.

EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA, which are used by management to measure performance, are non-GAAP financial measures. Management believes that EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are useful to investors, as EBITDA is commonly used in the industry as a means of evaluating operating performance and Adjusted EBITDA is used in our debt instruments to determine compliance with financial covenants. Both EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are included as a supplemental measure of our operating performance because they eliminate items that have less bearing on operating performance and highlight trends in the core business that may not otherwise be apparent when relying solely on GAAP financial measures. In addition, Adjusted EBITDA is one of the primary measures management uses for planning and budgeting processes and to monitor and evaluate financial and operating results. EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA are not recognized terms under GAAP and do not purport to be an alternative to measures of our financial performance as determined in accordance with GAAP, such as net income (loss). Because other companies may calculate EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA differently than we do, EBITDA may not be, and Adjusted EBITDA as presented herein is not, comparable to similarly titled measures reported by other companies.

The following table reconciles net income (loss) to EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA for the periods presented:

	Successor					Predecessor					
	Three Months Ended March 31,	Mo Ei	wo onths nded ch 31,	N I	Eleven Ionths Ended ember 31,	Mo En	one onth ded ary 31,		Year Ended December 3		
	2012	2	011		2011	20	)11	2010	2009	2	008
								(Millions	of dollars)		
Net income (loss)	\$ 86.3	\$	10.2	\$	241.5	\$ 6	531.3	\$ 5.8	\$ (38.5)	\$ (.	334.9)
Interest and debt expense	7.9		5.3		30.0		2.9	49.9	35.9		53.9
Income tax provision (benefit)	17.4		3.3		20.2		0.7	2.0	(1.5)		(1.8)
Depreciation and amortization expense	22.1		13.1		79.1		4.1	50.1	53.1		75.7
EBITDA	133.7		31.9		370.8	6	539.0	107.8	49.0	(	207.1)
Reorganization expense associated with bankruptcy(a)							45.5	144.8	9.5		
Gain on fresh-start accounting						(6	59.1)				
Noncash gain on liquidation of subsidiary					(0.2)			(5.3)			
Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of											
reimbursements(b)					(4.5)			(47.3)			72.9
(Income) loss from discontinued operations							0.2	(1.2)	9.8		189.4
Restructuring costs not associated with the bankruptcy											13.5
Pension and post retirement settlement/curtailments									10.0		26.2
Gain on sale of assets									(1.0)		(25.2)
Impairment charges(d)									0.4		24.9
Unusual or non-recurring items(e)									24.3		
Litigation settlement					(9.8)						
Plant closure costs							0.1	1.3	24.5		
Fresh-start inventory mark-up			32.1		35.5						
Stock-based compensation	6.7		2.9		13.8			0.5	0.2		0.5
Foreign currency remeasurement	(0.8)		(0.1)		7.3		(1.3)	11.8	15.1		(6.8)
Transaction costs, registration rights penalty and financial											
statement costs(f)	9.1				39.2						
Other items(g)	2.7		1.3		16.2		(0.1)	(9.3)	(0.3)		11.0
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 151.4	\$	68.1	\$	468.3	\$	24.3	\$ 203.1	\$ 141.5	\$	99.3

(a) Tronox Incorporated incurred costs related to the Chapter 11 bankruptcy proceedings. These items include cash and non-cash charges related to contract terminations, prepetition obligations, debtor-in-possession financing costs, legal and professional fees.

(b) In 2010, Tronox Incorporated recorded receivables from our insurance carrier related to environmental clean-up obligations at the Henderson facility. Due to the accounting for the KM Legacy Liabilities, as described in Notes 1 and 5 to the annual Consolidated Financial Statements, the obligation for this clean-up work had been recorded in 2008 and prior years.

(c) Restructuring costs in 2008 resulted primarily from work force reduction programs along with asset retirement obligation adjustments.

(d) In 2008, Tronox Incorporated recorded impairment charges for long-lived assets of approximately \$3.3 million related to the Savannah, Georgia, and approximately \$21.6 million related to the Botlek, the Netherlands. See Tronox Incorporated Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Operations Critical Accounting Policies for further discussion of our impairment testing methodology.

(e) The 2009 amount represents the net loss on deconsolidation of Tronox Incorporated s German subsidiaries.

(f) In the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, transaction costs and financial statement restatement costs include expenses related to the Transaction of \$20.2 million, the registration rights penalty of \$2.0 million, fresh-start accounting fees of \$2.5 million, costs associated with restating Tronox Incorporated s environmental reserves of \$5.1 million and the auditing of the historical financial statements of \$3.5 million. Costs associated with the Transaction include professional fees related to due diligence and transaction advice as well as investment banking fees. Additionally, Tronox Incorporated incurred legal fees associated with the exit from bankruptcy and the Transaction of \$5.9 million. In the three months ended March 31, 2012, transaction costs consist of costs associated with the acquisition of Exxaro Mineral Sands, including banker fees, legal and professional fees, as well as costs associated with the preparation and amending of the registration statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC in connection with the Transaction and costs associated with the integration of Exxaro Mineral Sands that will occur after the closing of the Transaction.

(g) Includes noncash pension and postretirement healthcare costs and accretion expense.

# Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

# TRONOX INCORPORATED MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the information contained in the audited annual Consolidated Financial Statements for Tronox Incorporated for the three months ended March 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, two months ended March 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 and the related notes thereto. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, and actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements as a result of numerous factors. See Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.

This Tronox Incorporated Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contains certain financial measures, in particular the presentation of Income (Loss) from Operations, which are not presented in accordance with GAAP. These non-GAAP financial measures are being presented because they provide Tronox Incorporated and readers of this prospectus with additional insight into Tronox Incorporated s operational performance relative to earlier periods and relative to its competitors. We do not intend for these non-GAAP financial measures to be a substitute for any GAAP financial information. Readers of this prospectus should use these non-GAAP financial measures only in conjunction with the comparable GAAP financial measures. Reconciliations of Income (Loss) from Operations, the most comparable GAAP measure, are provided in this prospectus.

#### General

Tronox Incorporated is one of the leading producers and marketers of  $\text{TiO}_2$  by capacity, which is used in consumer products such as paint, plastic and certain specialty products. Tronox Incorporated is one of the few  $\text{TiO}_2$  manufacturers with global operations having production facilities and sales and marketing presence in the Americas, Europe and the Asia-Pacific regions.

Tronox Incorporated operates chloride process  $TiO_2$  production facilities in Hamilton, Mississippi; Botlek, the Netherlands; and Kwinana, Western Australia. The Hamilton, Mississippi facility is the third largest plant of its kind in the world by nameplate capacity. The Kwinana Facility is a fully integrated facility that is part of the Tiwest Joint Venture, and in connection with the Transaction, the Tiwest Joint Venture became a wholly-owned business of Tronox Limited. The joint venture is an integral aspect of our operations due to its backward integration into titanium ore raw materials. See the discussion of the Tiwest Joint Venture below.

Tronox Incorporated s global presence enables it to sell its products to a diverse portfolio of customers with whom it has well-established relationships. Tronox Incorporated s customer base consists of more than 1,000 customers in approximately 90 countries and includes market leaders in each of the major end-use markets for  $TiO_2$ . Additionally, Tronox Incorporated has supplied each of its top ten customers with  $TiO_2$  for more than ten years.

In addition to its pigment business, Tronox Incorporated has other operations that manufacture and market electrolytic and specialty chemical products. Tronox Incorporated s electrolytic and other chemical products businesses produce electrolytic manganese dioxide, sodium chlorate, boron-based and other specialty chemicals, and is focused on three end-use markets: advanced battery materials, sodium chlorate for pulp and paper manufacture and specialty boron products serving the semi-conductor, pharmaceutical and igniter industries.

*The Tiwest Joint Venture*. Historically, Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro have operated the Tiwest Joint Venture, which includes a chloride process TiO<sub>2</sub> plant located at the Kwinana Facility, a mining venture in Cooljarloo, Western Australia, and a mineral separation plant and synthetic rutile processing facility, both in Chandala, Western Australia. The Tiwest Joint Venture also includes operations related to heavy minerals production other than titanium bearing ores. The heavy minerals produced by the Tiwest Joint Venture are used

by its own mining and separation facilities, and sold to Tronox Incorporated facilities and to third parties. These include natural rutile, leucoxene and the co-product zircon. Because of the terms of the joint ownership agreement governing the Tiwest Joint Venture, the joint venture is proportionately consolidated in Tronox Incorporated s financial statements. The assets in the Tiwest Joint Venture were jointly controlled by Tronox Incorporated and Exxaro, as each had an undivided interest in them. As a result, Tronox Incorporated s Consolidated Balance Sheets presented in this prospectus include Tronox Incorporated s share of the assets that are jointly controlled and Tronox Incorporated s share of the liabilities for which it is jointly responsible. Tronox Incorporated s Consolidated Statements of Operations include its share of the income and expenses of the Tiwest Joint Venture. Through a separate agreement, Tronox Incorporated is responsible for the marketing of Exxaro s share of the TiO<sub>2</sub> production in which capacity it acts as principal and bears the credit risk for such sales. As a result, the aggregate TiO<sub>2</sub> production allocated to Exxaro has been included in Tronox Incorporated s cost of goods sold. In connection with the Transaction, Tronox Limited acquired Exxaro s 50.0% interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture and operate the business as a wholly-owned business.

Segment Evaluation. Tronox Incorporated s business has one reportable segment, pigment. The pigment segment primarily produces and markets  $TiO_2$ , and has production facilities in the United States, Australia and the Netherlands. Tronox Incorporated s other business line, electrolytic and other chemical products, is comprised of its electrolytic manufacturing and marketing operations. Corporate and other is comprised of corporate activities and businesses that are no longer in operation. Although Tronox Incorporated s electrolytic and other chemical products business line and corporate and other do not constitute reportable segments under Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 280, Segment Reporting (ASC 280), they are discussed and disclosed separately in this prospectus as management believes that providing this information is useful to the readers.

Tronox Incorporated evaluates the pigment segment s performance separately based on segment income (loss) from operations, which represents the results of segment operations before unallocated costs, such as general corporate expenses not identified to a specific segment, environmental provisions related to sites no longer in operation, interest and debt expense, income tax expense or benefit, reorganization income (expense) and other income (expense). Total income (loss) from operations of Tronox Incorporated s segment and other business lines is a financial measure of its performance, which is not determined in accordance with GAAP, as it excludes the items listed above, all of which are components of Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations, on the Consolidated Statements of Operations, the most comparable GAAP measure.

#### General Factors Affecting the Results of Continuing Operations

The following strategic and operational events during the three months ended March 31, 2012, eleven months ended December 31, 2011, two months ended March 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, affected Tronox Incorporated s results of operations as follows:

*Exit Facility Refinancing* On February 8, 2012, the Company refinanced the Exit Financing Facility. The Company obtained a new Goldman Sachs facility comprised of a \$550.0 million Senior Secured Term Loan and a \$150.0 million Senior Secured Delayed Draw Term Loan (together, the Term Facility). The Term Facility expressly permits the Transaction and, together with existing cash, is expected to fund the cash needs of the combined business, including any cash needs arising from the Transaction.

*Wells Revolver Amendment* On February 8, 2012, the Company amended the Wells Revolver to allow for the Transaction to occur while keeping the revolver in force.

*RTI Hamilton Settlement* The outstanding legal disputes between Tronox Incorporated and RTI Hamilton, Inc dating back to 2008 have come to a close with the parties reaching an agreement in principle during August 2011. The settlement agreement reflects a compromise and settlement of disputed claims in complete accord and

satisfaction thereof. RTI Hamilton paid Tronox Incorporated \$10.5 million on September 12, 2011, including \$0.7 million in payment for capital costs incurred by Tronox Incorporated in relation to the agreement, including interest.

*Tiwest Joint Venture Expansion* The expansion of the Tiwest Joint Venture TiQplant in Kwinana, Western Australia was completed and commissioned at the end of the second quarter of 2010. The expansion increased  $TiO_2$  production capacity at the Kwinana Facility from 110,000 to 150,000 tonnes per annum. While Tronox Incorporated was in bankruptcy, Exxaro funded the majority of the expansion. Tronox Incorporated bought into its 50.0% share of the  $TiO_2$  plant expansion as of June 30, 2011 for \$79.1 million. Going forward, Tronox Incorporated expects that the increase in tonnes per annum will increase profitability due to acquiring the incremental production at the cost of production versus purchasing the tonnes at market prices.

*Financing Arrangement* In March 2011, the Tiwest Joint Venture acquired a steam and electricity gas fired co-generation plant adjacent to the Kwinana Facility, through a five year financing arrangement. Tronox Western Australia Pty Ltd, our wholly-owned subsidiary, owned a 50.0% undivided interest in the co-generation plant through the Tiwest Joint Venture. As a result, Tronox Incorporated incurred additional debt totaling \$8.0 million in order to finance its share of the asset purchase. Under the financing arrangement, monthly payments are required and interest accrues on the remaining balance owed at the rate of 6.5% per annum. During the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated made scheduled repayments of \$1.5 million. In connection with the Transaction, the operations of the Tiwest Joint Venture became wholly-owned by Tronox Limited, and we expect Tronox Limited will continue to experience increased profitability from the plant.

*Tiwest Joint Venture Outages* During the fourth quarter of 2010, the Tiwest Joint Venture was impacted by outages experienced by the Kwinana Facility s industrial gas supplier, Air Liquide WA. The Kwinana Facility lost 13 days of production with approximately another 12 days of production at significantly reduced rates. As a result of these outages and the lost production, Tronox Incorporated recorded idle facility charges of \$3.3 million during the fourth quarter. Tronox Incorporated is reviewing both contractual and insurance remedies to mitigate the business interruption loss, but does not yet have an estimate for any potential recovery.

Savannah Facility In December 2009, Tronox Incorporated completed the idling of the Savannah TiO<sub>2</sub> operations. On July 21, 2009, Tronox Incorporated announced its decision to idle the production at its Savannah facility. Tronox Incorporated subsequently removed all proprietary technology related to the TiO<sub>2</sub> operations, wrote down certain inventories to net realizable value and recognized a restructuring charge for severance payments to employees of the Savannah TiO<sub>2</sub> operations. Pursuant to the Plan, the Savannah site was transferred to an environmental response trust upon Tronox Incorporated s emergence from bankruptcy on February 14, 2011. Tronox Incorporated has determined that the Savannah TiO<sub>2</sub> operations do not meet the criteria for discontinued operations treatment. Therefore, the financial results of the Savannah TiO<sub>2</sub> operations are included in the pigment segment. The sulfuric acid operations and other residual costs related to the former sulfate operations are included in corporate and other. Historical revenues attributable to our Savannah facility for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and years ended December 31, 2010 and 2009 were \$0.1 million, \$2.4 million, \$37.4 million, and \$107.4 million, respectively.

# Emergence from Chapter 11

On the Petition Date, the Debtors, including Tronox Incorporated, filed voluntary petitions in the United States Bankruptcy Court seeking reorganization relief under the Bankruptcy Code. The Chapter 11 cases were consolidated for procedural purposes and were jointly administered under the caption *In re Tronox Incorporated*, et al., Case No. 09-10156 (ALG), and the Debtors operated their businesses and managed their properties as debtors in possession under the jurisdiction of the Bankruptcy Court and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Bankruptcy Code and orders of the Bankruptcy Court.

Material conditions to the Plan, most notably the claims related to the Debtor s Legacy Environmental Liabilities and Legacy Tort Liabilities were resolved and settled as part of the Plan, which was confirmed on January 26, 2011. Subsequently, on February 14, 2011 (the Effective Date ), Tronox Incorporated emerged from bankruptcy and continued operations as reorganized Tronox Incorporated.

Following its emergence from the Chapter 11 proceedings, reorganized Tronox Incorporated was free from the significant KM Legacy Liabilities and was sufficiently capitalized. With respect to claims related to the Legacy Environmental Liabilities were resolved through a settlement that allocated cash and other assets to certain environmental response trusts and environmental agencies in accordance with the terms of a settlement agreement (the Environmental Claims Settlement Agreement ), which was approved by the Bankruptcy Court as being a fair and equitable settlement of the potential numerous claims and varying priorities of the Legacy Environmental Liabilities claims.

As part of the Environmental Claims Settlement Agreement, the governmental claimants provided the Debtors and the reorganized Tronox Incorporated with discharges and/or covenants not to sue with respect to the Debtors liability for the Legacy Environmental Liabilities subsequent to the Effective Date. Similarly, the Plan provided for the creation and funding of a torts claim trust (the Tort Claims Trust ), which is the sole source of distributions to holders of Legacy Tort Liabilities claims.

In conjunction with the transfer of liabilities achieved through allocating funds to the applicable trusts and/or responsible agencies, the Plan preserved Tronox Incorporated, which was reorganized around its existing operating locations, including: (a) its headquarters and technical facility at Oklahoma City, Oklahoma; (b) the titanium dioxide facilities at Hamilton, Mississippi and Botlek, the Netherlands; (c) the electrolytic chemical businesses at Hamilton, Mississippi and Henderson, Nevada (except that the real property and buildings associated with such business was transferred to an environmental response trust and reorganized Tronox Incorporated is not responsible for environmental remediation related to historic contamination at such site); and (d) its interest in the Tiwest Joint Venture in Australia.

As part of the emergence from the Chapter 11 proceedings, Tronox Incorporated relied on a combination of debt and equity financing. Specifically, the Plan included: (i) total funded exit financing of no more than \$470 million; (ii) the proceeds of a \$185 million rights offering (the Rights Offering ) open to substantially all unsecured creditors and backstopped by certain existing creditors; (iii) settlement of government claims related to the Legacy Environmental Liabilities through the creation of certain environmental response trusts and a litigation trust; (iv) settlement of claims related to the Legacy Tort Liabilities through the establishment of a torts claim trust; (v) issuance of new common stock (the New Common Stock ) whereby holders of the allowed general unsecured claims received their pro rata share of 50.9% of the New Common Stock on the Effective Date; and (vi) issuance of warrants, on the Effective Date, to the holders of equity prior to the Debtors emergence from bankruptcy, consisting of two tranches: the new series A warrants (the Series A Warrants ) and the new series B warrants (the Series B Warrants ), to purchase their pro rata share of a combined total of 7.5% of the New Common Stock, after and including the issuance of any New Common Stock upon exercise of the Series A Warrants and the Series B Warrants.

Following consummation of the Plan, Tronox Incorporated was required to adopt fresh-start accounting. Having resolved the material contingencies related to implementing the Plan, most notably the approval under U.S. federal and applicable state environmental law of the settlement of the Legacy Environmental Liabilities, on January 26, 2011, and due to the proximity to Tronox Incorporated s end of the month accounting period, which closed on January 31, 2011, it applied fresh-start accounting as of January 31, 2011. Tronox Incorporated evaluated the activity between January 26, 2011 and January 31, 2011 and, based upon the immateriality of such activity, concluded that the use of January 31, 2011 to reflect the fresh-start accounting adjustments was appropriate for financial reporting purposes. The use of the January 31, 2011 date is

for financial reporting purposes only and does not affect the Effective Date of the Plan. Accordingly, the financial information set forth in this report, unless otherwise expressly set forth or as the context otherwise indicates, reflects the consolidated results of operations and financial condition of Tronox Incorporated and its subsidiaries on a fresh-start basis for the period following January 31, 2011 (Successor), and of Tronox Incorporated and its subsidiaries for the periods through January 31, 2011 (Predecessor). Fresh-start accounting and reporting provisions were applied pursuant to ASC 852 and the financial statements as of February 1, 2011 and for subsequent periods report the results of Tronox Incorporated with no beginning retained earnings or accumulated deficit.

The primary impacts of Tronox Incorporated s reorganization pursuant to the Plan and the adoption of fresh-start accounting on its results of operations were as follows:

#### Depreciation and amortization expense

Depreciation and amortization expense was higher in 2011 compared to 2010 as a result of the revaluation of assets for fresh-start accounting. Revaluation increased depreciation and amortization by \$26.8 million in 2011. For additional information on the revaluation of assets, see Note 4 to the Tronox Incorporated Consolidated Financial Statements. Depreciation and amortization as reported for both periods presented is as follows:

	Successor Eleven Months Ended December 31, 2011	One Month Ended January 31, 2011 (Millions of	Month Ended January 31,			
Cost of goods sold:						
Depreciation	\$ 54.0	\$ 3.6	\$ 44.1	\$	45.9	
Amortization	1.4	0.3	3.2		3.3	
Selling, general and administrative expenses:						
Depreciation	2.1	0.2	2.8		3.9	
Amortization	21.6					
Total	\$ 79.1	\$4.1	\$ 50.1	\$	53.1	

#### Interest expense

Lower interest expense in 2011 compared to 2010 was largely driven by lower interest rates and lower amortization of debt issuance costs on our debtor-in possession ( DIP ) facilities. In October 2010, Tronox Incorporated refinanced its second DIP facility into a final DIP facility ( Final DIP Facility ), lowering the LIBOR margin applicable to the loans by 2%. On February 14, 2011, the Final DIP Facility converted into a \$425.0 million exit facility (the Exit Financing Facility ) which bears interest at the same rate. In addition, in conjunction with the refinancing and the application of fresh-start accounting, the debt issuance costs related to the second DIP facility and the final DIP facility were written off as of October 21, 2010 and February 1, 2011, respectively. See the discussion in Capital Resources for additional information on the DIP facilities.

	Successor Eleven Months Ended	One Month Ended	Predecessor Year Ended	decessor r Ended December	
	December 31, 2011	January 31, 2011 (Millions of	2010	2	2009
Interest Expense	\$ 30.0	\$ 2.9	\$ 49.9	\$	35.9

# Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

#### Anadarko Litigation

In May 2009, Tronox Incorporated and certain of its affiliates filed a lawsuit against Anadarko Petroleum and Kerr-McGee (a predecessor to Anadarko) asserting the Anadarko Claim. In connection with the Chapter 11 proceedings of Tronox Incorporated, Tronox Incorporated assigned all of the Anadarko Claim to a litigation trust on behalf of the holders of environmental claims and tort claims against Tronox Incorporated, pursuant to a full satisfaction of such claims. Tronox Incorporated has no economic interest in the litigation trust. However, pursuant to the terms of the litigation trust, Tronox Incorporated could continue to be treated as the owner of the Anadarko Claim solely for purposes of federal and state income taxes. Depending on the outcome of the Anadarko Claim, it is possible that Tronox Incorporated will receive the benefit of certain tax deductions that would result if the Anadarko Claim is resolved successfully and the proceeds of the Anadarko Claim are used as contemplated under the terms of the litigation trust.

#### **Business Environment**

The following discussion includes trends and factors that may affect future operating results.

#### Supply and Demand

The majority of Tronox Incorporated s revenue comes from the sale of TiQ(85.1% and 83.4% for the first quarter of 2012 and 2011, respectively, and 85.5%, 82.3%, and 81.2% for the twelve months ended December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, respectively). TiO<sub>2</sub> is a chemical used in many quality of life products, such as paints, plastics, paper, inks and rubber as well as in various specialty applications. Supply and demand for TiO<sub>2</sub> products is currently in balance globally, allowing producers to maintain high capacity utilization rates (production levels). Over the long-term, we expect the demand for TiO<sub>2</sub> to grow by approximately 3% to 4% per year. This is consistent with our expectation for the long-term growth in GDP.

#### Pricing

Due to supply and demand dynamics,  $TiO_2$  prices rose significantly during 2011 but increases have moderated in early 2012, in part due to normal seasonality, and therefore pricing increased modestly over the fourth quarter of 2011, while being significantly higher than the first quarter of 2011. Going forward, we expect the market to remain in balance, enabling prices to remain at current levels and/or increase at moderate rates.

## **Raw Materials**

The primary raw materials used in the production of  $TiO_2$ , titanium feedstock ore, experienced significant increases in price during 2011, which have continued into 2012. Our price for raw materials during the first quarter of 2012 increased over 100% compared to the first quarter of 2011. As the cost of titanium feedstock continues to rise, our operating expenses will continue to increase. Due to the constraints of adding significant new production capacity for titanium feedstock, we expect titanium feedstock production to remain constrained, thereby putting upward pressure on our raw material costs.

#### Seasonality

The demand for  $\text{TiO}_2$  during any given year is subject to seasonal fluctuations.  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales are generally higher in the second and third quarters of the year primarily due to the increase in paint production to meet demand resulting from the spring and summer painting season in North America and Europe. We continue to believe that in the absence of material new supply and the continued long term development of demand, the medium and long term supply and demand fundamentals of the TiO<sub>2</sub> market will remain strong. The impacts from the seasonality of the fourth quarter 2011 and the first quarter of 2012, compounded by destocking of inventory by customers and the impact of the economic slowdown in China, are still present in the market as of the date of this filing. However, we believe those issues will improve in the coming months.

## **Currency Exchange Rates**

The financial condition and results of operations of Tronox Incorporated operating entities in the Netherlands and Australia are reported in various foreign currencies and then converted into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rate for inclusion in its consolidated financial statements. As a result, any volatility of the U.S. dollar against these foreign currencies creates uncertainty for and may have a positive or negative impact on reported sales and operating margins. During 2011 and the three months ended March 31, 2012, Tronox Incorporated experienced unfavorable foreign currency effects. Foreign currency effects appear in the financial statements in several ways. First, they impact reported amounts of revenues and expenses and are embedded in each line item of the financials. Second, for changes in reported asset and liability amounts in either income and expense or in cumulative translation adjustments in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Foreign currency losses recognized in Other income (expense) on the Consolidated Statements of Operations were \$7.8 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and \$2.2 million for the three months ended March 31, 2012, while foreign currency gains recognized were \$0.9 million for the two months ended March 31, 2011 and \$1.5 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011.

#### **Competition**

Each of the markets in which Tronox Incorporated competes is highly competitive. Competition is based on a number of factors such as price, product quality and service. Tronox Incorporated faces significant competition from major international and smaller regional competitors. The most significant competitors include major chemical and materials manufacturers and diversified companies, a number of which have substantially larger financial resources and a greater number of personnel than Tronox Incorporated.

Within the end-use markets in which Tronox Incorporated competes, competition between products is intense. Tronox Incorporated faces substantial risk that certain events, such as new product development by competitors, changing customer needs, production advances for competing products or price changes in raw materials, could cause its customers to switch to its competitors products.

## **Government Regulations and Environmental Matters**

Tronox Incorporated is subject to extensive regulation by federal, state, local and foreign governments. Governmental authorities regulate the generation and treatment of waste and air emissions at its operations and facilities. At many of its operations, Tronox Incorporated also complies with worldwide, voluntary standards developed by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO), a nongovernmental organization that promotes the development of standards and serves as a bridging organization for quality and environmental standards, such as ISO 9002 for quality management and ISO 14001 for environmental management.

Tronox Incorporated is in compliance with applicable environmental rules and regulations. Currently, Tronox Incorporated does not have any outstanding notices of violations or orders from regulatory agencies.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions regarding matters that are inherently uncertain and that ultimately affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. The estimates and assumptions are based on management s experience and understanding of current facts and circumstances. These estimates may differ from actual results. Certain of Tronox Incorporated s accounting policies are considered critical as they are both important to reflect Tronox Incorporated s financial position and results of operations and require significant or complex judgment on the part of management. The following is a summary of certain accounting policies considered critical by the management of Tronox Incorporated.

In connection with the Transaction, the Company is in the process of evaluating its accounting policies and disclosure requirements, which may result in revisions in future filings.

## Long-Lived Assets

Key estimates related to long-lived assets include useful lives, recoverability of carrying values and the existence of any retirement obligations. As a result of future decisions, such estimates could be significantly modified. The estimated useful lives of property, plant and equipment range from three to forty years, and depreciation is recognized on a straight-line basis. Useful lives are estimated based upon Tronox Incorporated s historical experience, engineering estimates and industry information. These estimates include an assumption regarding periodic maintenance and an appropriate level of annual capital expenditures to maintain the assets.

Long-lived assets are evaluated for potential impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that carrying value may be greater than future net cash flows. Such evaluations involve a significant amount of judgment since the results are based on estimated future events, such as sales prices, costs to produce the products, the economic and regulatory climates and other factors. Tronox Incorporated evaluates impairments by asset group for which the lowest level of independent cash flows can be identified. If the sum of these estimated future cash flows (undiscounted and without interest charges) is less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognized for the excess of the carrying amount of the asset over its estimated fair value.

#### Intangible Assets

Intangible assets with finite useful lives are amortized on the straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. The amortization methods and remaining useful lives are reviewed annually. The carrying amounts are reviewed at each financial year-end to determine whether there is any indication of impairment.

#### Asset Retirement Obligations

To the extent a legal obligation exists, an asset retirement obligation is recorded at its estimated fair value and accretion expense is recognized over time as the discounted liability is accreted to its expected settlement value. Fair value is measured using expected future cash outflows discounted at Tronox Incorporated s credit-adjusted risk-free interest rate. No market-risk premium has been included in the calculation of asset retirement obligation balances since no reliable estimate can be made by management.

Tronox Incorporated s most significant asset retirement obligation at December 31, 2011 and 2010 was its share of mine closure and rehabilitation costs associated with the Tiwest Joint Venture. Significant judgment is applied in estimating the ultimate cost that will be required to rehabilitate the mines. Management used the following assumptions in determining asset retirement obligations associated with mine closure and rehabilitation costs associated with the Tiwest Joint Venture:

inflation of 2.5% per year during 2011 and 2010;

credit adjusted risk-free rate of 6.1% per year during 2011 and 13.6% per year during 2010;

life of mine over 15 years in 2011 and 13 years in 2010; and

life of mine rehabilitation over 18 years in 2011 and 19 years in 2010. A primary factor resulting in the 2010 credit adjusted risk-free rate of 13.6% was Tronox Incorporated s bankruptcy status.

#### **Restructuring and Exit Activities**

Tronox Incorporated s restructuring activities in the past have included closing of facilities and work force reduction programs. With the exception of asset retirement obligations, these charges are recorded when management commits to a plan and incurs a liability related to the plan. Estimates for plant closing include the write-down of inventory, write-down of property, plant and equipment, any necessary environmental or regulatory costs, contract termination and severance costs. Asset retirement obligations are recorded in accordance with ASC 410, *Asset Retirement and Environmental Obligations* (ASC 410). Estimates for work

force reductions are recorded based on estimates of the number of positions to be terminated, termination benefits to be provided, estimates of any enhanced benefits provided under pension and postretirement plans and the period over which future service will continue, if any. Tronox Incorporated evaluates the estimates on a quarterly basis and adjust the reserves when information indicates that the estimates are above or below the initial estimates. Tronox Incorporated cannot predict when or if future restructuring or exit reserves will be required.

## **Environmental Costs and Other Contingency Reserves**

In accordance with ASC 450, *Contingencies*, and ASC 410, management makes judgments and estimates in accordance with applicable accounting rules when it establishes reserves for environmental costs, litigation and other contingent matters. Provisions for such matters are charged to expense when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and reasonable estimates of the liability can be made. Estimates of environmental liabilities, which include the cost of investigation and remediation, are based on a variety of matters, including, but not limited to, the stage of investigation; the stage of the remedial design; the availability of existing remediation technologies; presently enacted laws and regulations; and the state of any related legal or administrative investigation or proceedings.

#### **Income Taxes**

Tronox Incorporated has operations in several countries around the world and is subject to income and similar taxes in these countries. The estimation of the amounts of income tax involves the interpretation of complex tax laws and regulations and how foreign taxes affect domestic taxes, as well as the analysis of the realizability of deferred tax assets, tax audit findings and uncertain tax positions. Although Tronox Incorporated believes its tax accruals are adequate, differences may occur in the future, depending on the resolution of pending and new tax matters.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. A valuation allowance is provided against a deferred tax asset when it is more likely than not that all or some portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. Tronox Incorporated periodically assesses the likelihood that it will be able to recover its deferred tax assets, and reflects any changes in its estimates in the valuation allowance, with a corresponding adjustment to earnings or other comprehensive income (loss) as appropriate. ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, requires that all available positive and negative evidence be weighted to determine whether a valuation allowance should be recorded.

The amount of income taxes Tronox Incorporated pays is subject to ongoing audits by federal, state and foreign tax authorities, which may result in proposed assessments. Tronox Incorporated setimate for the potential outcome for any uncertain tax issue is highly judgmental. Tronox Incorporated assesses its income tax positions and records tax benefits for all years subject to examination based upon its evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available at the reporting date. For those tax positions for which it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will be sustained, Tronox Incorporated records the amount that has a greater than 50.0% likelihood of being realized upon settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. Interest and penalties are accrued as part of tax expense, where applicable. If Tronox Incorporated does not believe that it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will be sustained, no tax benefit is recognized.

## Pension and Postretirement Accounting

Tronox Incorporated provides pension and postretirement benefits for qualifying employees worldwide. However, Tronox Incorporated froze its U.S. nonqualified and qualified pension benefit plans in 2008 and 2009, respectively. These plans are accounted for and disclosed in accordance with ASC 715, *Compensation Retirement Benefits*.

## U.S. Plans

The following are considered significant assumptions related to Tronox Incorporated s retirement and postretirement plans, with a brief description of the methodology used by management to develop the significant assumptions included below:

*Discount Rate.* The discount rate selected for all U.S. plans was 4.50% as of December 31, 2011 and 5.00% at both January 31, 2011 and December 31, 2010. The rate was selected based on the results of a cash flow matching analysis, which projected the expected cash flows of the plans using a yield curves model developed from a universe of Aa-graded U.S. currency corporate bonds (obtained from Bloomberg) with at least \$50.0 million outstanding. Bonds with features that imply unreliable pricing, a less than certain cash flow, or other indicators of optionality are filtered out of the universe. The remaining universe is categorized into maturity groups, and within each of the maturity groups yields are ranked into percentiles.

*Expected Long-term Rate of Return.* The estimated long-term rate of return assumption used in the determination of net periodic cost for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010 was 7.50%. This rate was developed after reviewing both a capital asset pricing model using historical data and a forecasted earnings model. An expected return analysis is performed which incorporates the current portfolio allocation, historical asset-class returns and an assessment of expected future performance using asset-class risk factors.

*Rate of Compensation Increases.* Tronox Incorporated s estimated rate of compensation increase was 3.50% at both December 31, 2011 and 2010, based on our long-term plans for compensation increases and expected economic conditions, including the effects of merit increases, promotions and general inflation.

*Health Care Cost Trend Rates.* At December 31, 2011, the assumed health care cost trend rates used to measure the expected cost of benefits covered by the postretirement healthcare plan was 9.0% in 2012, gradually declining to 5.0% in 2018 and thereafter. A 1% increase in the assumed health care cost trend rate for each future year would increase the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation at December 31, 2011 by \$1.0 million, while the aggregate of the service and interest cost components of the 2011 net periodic postretirement cost would increase by \$0.1 million. A 1% decrease in the trend rate for each future year would reduce the accumulated benefit obligation at December 31, 2011 by \$0.8 million and decrease the aggregate of the service and interest cost components of the net periodic postretirement cost for 2011 by \$0.1 million.

## Foreign Benefit Plans

Tronox Incorporated currently provides defined benefit retirement plans (funded) for qualifying employees in the Netherlands. The various assumptions used and the attribution of the costs to periods of employee service are fundamental to the measurement of net periodic cost and pension obligations associated with the retirement plans.

The following are considered significant assumptions related to Tronox Incorporated s foreign retirement plans:

*Discount Rate.* The discount rate selected for the Netherlands plan was 5.25% as of December 31, 2011 and 2010, which is based on long-term Euro corporate bond index rates that correlate with anticipated cash flows associated with future benefit payments.

*Expected Long-term Rate of Return.* The expected long-term rate of return assumption for the Netherlands plan of 5.25% as of December 31, 2011 and 5.75% as of December 31, 2010 was developed considering the portfolio mix and country-specific economic data that includes the expected long-term rates of return on local government and corporate bonds.

*Rate of Compensation Increases.* Tronox Incorporated determines its rate of compensation assumptions based on its long-term plans for compensation increases specific to employee groups covered. At December 31, 2011 and 2010, the rate of compensation increases for the Netherlands plan was 3.50%.

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

On January 1, 2012, Tronox Incorporated adopted the required guidance under ASU 2011-05, *Presentation of Comprehensive Income* (ASU 2011-05), which changes the presentation requirements of comprehensive income to improve the comparability, consistency, and transparency of financial reporting and to increase the prominence of items reported in other comprehensive income. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements. During 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-12, which deferred certain requirements of ASU 2011-05. The Company did not adopt such deferred requirements.

In May 2011, the FASB issued ASU 2011-04, *Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)* (ASU 2011-04), which changes certain fair value measurement and disclosure requirements, clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement and disclosure requirements and provides consistency to ensure that U.S. GAAP and IFRS fair value measurement and disclosure requirements are described in the same way. ASU 2011-04 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011. The adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on the consolidated financial statements.

## The Three Months Ended March 31, 2012 Compared to the Combined Three Month Period Ended March 31, 2011

The following table presents Tronox Incorporated s results of operations for the periods indicated. References to 2011 refer to the combined three month period ended March 31, 2011, which includes the Successor period and the Predecessor period, unless otherwise indicated.

	Successor				
	Three Months Ended March 31, 2012	Two Months Ended March 31, 2011 (Millia	One Month Ended January 31, 2011 ons of dollars)	Change, 2012 from Combined Three Months 2011	
Net Sales	\$ 433.6	\$ 267.1	\$ 107.6	\$ 58.9	
Cost of goods sold	(276.3)	(229.8)	(82.3)	35.8	
Gross Margin	157.3	37.3	25.3	94.7	
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(44.3)	(19.5)	(5.4)	(19.4)	
Income from Operations	113.0	17.8	19.9	75.3	
Interest and debt expense	(7.9)	(5.3)	(2.9)	0.3	
Other income (expense)	(1.4)	1.0	1.6	(4.0)	
Reorganization income (expense)			613.6	(613.6)	
Income from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes	103.7	13.5	632.2	(542.0)	
Income tax provision	(17.4)	(3.3)	(0.7)	(13.4)	
Income from Continuing Operations	\$ 86.3	\$ 10.2	\$ 631.5	\$ (555.4)	

*Net sales* increased \$58.9 million, or 15.7%, to \$433.6 million for 2012, from \$374.7 million for 2011. Pigment segment sales accounted for approximately 92.8% of our total sales during 2012 and approximately 90.0% in 2011. Increases in sales price of both  $TiO_2$  and mineral products during 2012 resulted in a \$130.4 million increase in net sales, while decreases in sales volumes of both  $TiO_2$  and mineral products resulted in a \$61.7 million decrease in net sales. Additionally, the impact of foreign currency exchange rate changes related to  $TiO_2$  decreased net sales by \$3.3 million. See discussion of Net Sales by business line for further information.

*Costs of goods sold* decreased \$35.8 million, or 11.5%, to \$276.3 million for 2012, from \$312.1 million for 2011. The decrease is primarily due to a decrease in volume, offset by higher raw material, chemicals, energy and employee related costs year over year. Also contributing to the increase is unfavorable exchange rate changes

primarily due to movements in the Australian dollar versus the U.S. dollar. Cost of goods sold as a percentage of net sales was 63.7% during 2012 down from 83.3% during 2011 primarily due to increased sales prices partially offset by the higher costs.

*Gross margin* increased \$94.7 million, or 151.3%, to \$157.3 million for 2012, from \$62.6 million for 2011. Gross margin percentage improved to 36.3% during 2012, up from 16.7% during 2011. Gross margin and gross margin percentage improved primarily due to the increased selling prices, discussed above, partially offset by decreased sales volumes, higher costs and unfavorable exchange rate changes. See discussion of Income (Loss) from Operations by business line for further information.

*Selling, general and administrative* expenses increased \$19.4 million, or 77.9%, to \$44.3 million for 2012, from \$24.9 million for 2011. The increase was primarily due to costs associated with the acquisition of Exxaro s mineral sands operations, as well as increased employee variable compensation and benefit costs.

Costs associated with the acquisition of Exxaro Mineral Sands, including banker fees, legal and professional fees, as well as costs associated with the preparation and amending of the registration statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC in connection with the Transaction and costs associated with the integration of Exxaro Mineral Sands that occurred after the closing of the transaction amounted to approximately \$9.1 million. Employee variable compensation and benefit costs increased costs by approximately \$9.1 million due to the implementation of incentive cash and stock compensation programs. Amortization of intangible assets increased \$2.0 million due to an additional month of amortization in 2012 and travel and entertainment increased \$1.0 million. Other costs decreased \$1.8 million.

*Interest and debt expense* decreased \$0.3 million, or 3.7%, to \$7.9 million for 2012, from \$8.2 million for 2011. The decreased costs are primarily attributable to lower interest rates and lower amortization of debt issuance costs on the Term Facility in existence in 2012. Additionally, during 2011, interest expense excluded \$2.8 million that would have been payable under the terms of the \$350.0 million 9.5% senior unsecured notes, which was not accrued while we were in bankruptcy in accordance with ASC 852, *Reorganizations*.

*Other income (expense)* decreased \$4.0 million to an expense of \$1.4 million for 2012, from income of \$2.6 million for 2011. The change was primarily due to foreign currency losses of \$2.2 million during 2012 as compared to foreign currency gains of \$2.4 million in 2011, partially offset by a \$0.6 million overall increase in other miscellaneous items such as interest income and other non-operating income.

*Reorganization income* was income of \$613.6 million for 2011. The 2011 income is primarily the result of the application of fresh-start accounting as of January 31, 2011, which resulted in a \$659.1 million gain being recognized due to implementation of fresh-start accounting and the discharge of debt and satisfaction of claims that was only partially offset by \$45.5 million of reorganization items including legal and professional fees, claims adjustments and other fees related to the rights offering and debt financing. As of emergence, we no longer report reorganization expense. Any residual reorganization costs are primarily included in selling, general and administrative expenses.

*Income tax provision* was \$17.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2012, representing an effective tax rate of 16.8% on pre-tax income of \$103.7 million. In the two months ended March 31, 2011, we recorded a tax provision of \$3.3 million, representing an effective tax rate of 24.4% on pre-tax income of \$13.5 million. In the one month ended January 31, 2011, we recorded a tax provision of \$0.7 million, representing an effective tax rate of 0.1% on pre-tax income of \$632.2 million.

The tax provisions for the three months ended March 31, 2012 and the two months ended March 31, 2011 differ from the U.S. statutory rate of 35% primarily due to valuation allowances in the U.S. and income in foreign jurisdictions taxed at rates lower than 35%.

In the one month ended January 31, 2011, the tax provision differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 35% primarily due to fresh-start adjustments, which were booked net of tax.

# Discussion by Business Lines for the Three Months Ended March 31, 2012 Compared to the Combined Three Month Period Ended March 31, 2011

The following table presents results of operations of each business line for the periods indicated. References to 2011 refer to the combined three month period ended March 31, 2011, which includes the Successor period and the Predecessor period, unless otherwise indicated.

	Suc Three Months Ended March 31, 2012	I Ma	o Months Ended arch 31, 2011	Predecessor One Month Ended January 31, 2011 (Millions of dollars)	20 Comb	Change, 112 from Dined Three nths 2011
Net Sales						
Pigment segment	\$ 402.5	\$	244.0	\$ 93.1	\$	65.4
Electrolytic and other chemical products	30.8		22.9	12.1		(4.2)
Corporate and Other	0.3		0.2	2.4		(2.3)
Net Sales	\$ 433.6	\$	267.1	\$ 107.6	\$	58.9
Income (Loss) from Operations						
Pigment segment	\$ 141.1	\$	24.5	\$ 21.4	\$	95.2
Electrolytic and other chemical products	(1.1)		0.3	0.7		(2.1)
Corporate and Other	(27.0)		(7.0)	(2.2)		(17.8)
Income from Operations	\$ 113.0	\$	17.8	\$ 19.9	\$	75.3

#### Net Sales

*Pigment segment* net sales increased \$65.4 million, or 19.4%, to \$402.5 million for 2012, from \$337.1 million during 2011. Net sales include the sale of  $\text{TiO}_2$ , as well as the sale of heavy minerals, such as ilmenite, rutile, synthetic rutile, leucoxene, zircon, activated carbon and staurolite, produced by the Tiwest Joint Venture.

During 2012, TiO<sub>2</sub> sales accounted for approximately 89.8% of pigment segment net sales, and the increase in TiO<sub>2</sub> sales accounted for \$42.6 million, or 65% of the total increase in pigment segment net sales. The increase was primarily due to a 37% increase (excluding foreign currency effects) in the price per metric tonne, offset by a 17% decrease in TiO<sub>2</sub> sales volumes. Higher TiO<sub>2</sub> pricing resulted in an increase to sales of approximately \$99.2 million, which was offset by a decrease in sales volumes of \$53.3 million. Higher sales prices are primarily due to the supply and demand balance in TiO<sub>2</sub> markets which enabled us to pass through price increases to our customers primarily in 2011, which we have maintained in 2012. Decreased sales volumes are primarily a result of temporary factors, namely destocking, the process by which manufacturers and other end users pare down their inventories. Additionally, the impact of foreign currency exchange rate changes related to TiO<sub>2</sub> decreased net sales by \$3.3 million.

The majority of the remaining increase in pigment segment net sales of \$22.8 million, or 35% is attributable to increase in the sale of heavy minerals produced by the Tiwest Joint Venture. The increase was primarily due to an increase in price and a higher valued sales mix year over year. Higher pricing resulted in an increase to sales of approximately \$20.4 million, while the sales mix increased sales by \$2.4 million. The largest contributor to the increase was synthetic rutile. Synthetic rutile accounted for approximately \$17.8 million of the increase due to an increase in sales volume of over 100%, as well as an increase in the average price per tonne from the first quarter of 2011 to the first quarter of 2012 of over 100%.

*Electrolytic and other chemical products* net sales decreased \$4.2 million, or 12.0%, to \$30.8 million for 2012, from \$35.0 million during 2011. The decrease in sales was primarily due to decreases in volumes sold of \$4.9 million for sodium chlorate and electrolytic manganese dioxide (EMD), offset by higher prices of \$0.7 million due to maintaining price increases despite competitive conditions.

## Table of Contents

*Corporate and Other* net sales decreased \$2.3 million, or 88.5%, to \$0.3 million for 2012, from \$2.6 million during 2011. Net sales in corporate and other, is primarily attributable to sulfuric acid sales which decreased as a result of the sulfuric acid operation being transferred to an environmental remediation trust upon emergence from bankruptcy.

## **Income from Operations**

**Pigment segment** income from operations increased \$95.2 million, to \$141.1 million for 2012, from \$45.9 million during 2011. The increase was primarily due to the effects of higher  $TiO_2$  sales prices partially offset by lower sales volumes and higher production costs and selling, general and administrative expenses.

Increased  $TiO_2$  net sales of \$42.6 million were partially offset by lower sales volumes, as discussed above, and increased production costs of \$20.6 million, which includes \$0.8 million of favorable foreign currency effects. Higher costs were primarily due to increase in raw material (titanium ores), chemicals and employee related costs. Higher sales prices of heavy minerals produced by the Tiwest Joint Venture, slightly offset by lower volumes sold, resulted in increased revenue of \$22.8 million, as discussed above. Additionally, decreased costs of goods sold of \$2.5 million for heavy minerals contributed to the \$25.3 million increase in operating profit. Selling, general and administrative expenses and other costs for the pigment segment increased operating income \$0.4 million for the first quarter 2012.

*Electrolytic and other chemical products* income from operations decreased \$2.1 million, to a loss of \$1.1 million for 2012, from income of \$1.0 million during 2011. Decreased profitability was driven by decreased sales volumes resulting in lower production and delivery costs and selling, general and administrative expenses. Net sales were unfavorable \$4.2 million. Lower volumes produced and sold during 2012 reduced costs and freight increasing operating profit \$3.4 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. Selling, general and administrative and other items were unfavorable \$1.6 million. Included in selling, general and administrative expenses is \$0.2 million of amortization of customer relationship intangible assets.

*Corporate and Other* had an operating loss of \$27.0 million during 2012, increasing \$17.8 million from an operating loss of \$9.2 million during 2011. Costs associated with the acquisition of Exxaro Mineral Sands, including banker fees, legal and professional fees, as well as costs associated with the preparation and amending of the registration statement on Form S-4 filed with the SEC in connection with the Transaction and costs associated with the integration of Exxaro Mineral Sands that will occur after the closing of the transaction amounted to approximately \$9.1 million. Additionally, employee variable compensation and benefit costs increased due to the implementation of incentive cash and stock compensation programs. Included in the operating loss is \$0.8 million of amortization of TiO<sub>2</sub> technology, trade names, and in-process research and development intangible assets.

#### The Eleven Months Ended December 31, 2011, One Month Ended January 31, 2011 and Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2010

The following table presents Tronox Incorporated s results of operations for the periods indicated.

	Successor Eleven Months	Pred One	Predecessor One			
	Eleven Months Ended December	Month Ended	Year Ended			
	31, 2011	January 31, 2011 (Millions of dollars)		ember 31, 2010		
Net Sales	\$ 1,543.4	\$ 107.6	\$	1,217.6		
Cost of goods sold	(1,104.5)	(82.3)		(996.1)		
Gross Margin	438.9	25.3		221.5		
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(151.7)	(5.4)		(59.2)		
Litigation/arbitration settlement	9.8					
Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of reimbursements	4.5			47.3		
Income from Operations	301.5	19.9		209.6		
Interest and debt expense	(30.0)	(2.9)		(49.9)		
Other income (expense)	(9.8)	1.6		(8.3)		
Reorganization income (expense)		613.6		(144.8)		
Income from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes	261.7	632.2		6.6		
Income tax provision	(20.2)	(0.7)		(2.0)		
Income from Continuing Operations	\$ 241.5	\$ 631.5	\$	4.6		

*Net sales* were \$1,543.4 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and \$107.6 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 compared to \$1,217.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2010. Pigment segment sales accounted for approximately 92.0%, 86.5%, 87.7% of our total sales during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and year ended December 31, 2010, respectively. Both sales price and sales volumes of TiO<sub>2</sub> and mineral products increased throughout 2011. See discussion of Net Sales by business line for the further information.

*Cost of goods sold* was \$1,104.5 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and \$82.3 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 compared to \$996.1 million for 2010. Throughout 2011, Tronox Incorporated experienced increases in raw material, chemicals, energy and employee related costs. During the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and the year ended December 31, 2010, Tronox Incorporated recorded unfavorable exchange rate changes primarily due to movements in the Australian dollar versus the U.S. dollar, which increased cost of goods sold compared to favorable exchange rate changes recorded in the one month ended January 31, 2011 which offset costs of goods sold. Additionally, as a result of fresh-start accounting, Tronox Incorporated recorded \$35.5 million related to non-cash fresh-start inventory accounting affects, which was amortized during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011.

*Gross margin* was \$438.9 million during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and \$25.3 million during the one month ended January 31, 2011 compared to \$221.5 million during 2010. Gross margin percentage was 28.4%, 23.5% and 18.2% during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, one month ended January 31, 2011 and the year ended December 31, 2010, respectively. Gross margin and gross margin percentage continued to improve primarily due to the increased selling prices and sales volumes, discussed above, which were partially offset by higher costs and unfavorable exchange rate changes. See discussion of Income from Operations by business line for further information.

*Selling, general and administrative expenses* were \$151.7 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and \$5.4 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 compared to \$59.2 million during 2010.

The expense of \$151.7 million during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 was primarily due to amortization of intangible assets subsequent to fresh-start accounting of \$21.6 million, employee variable compensation and benefit costs of approximately \$48.4 million (including \$13.7 million related to amortization of restricted stock), costs associated with the Transaction, including banker fees, legal and professional fees and the registration rights penalty of approximately \$28.2 million, audit and professional fees incurred related to fresh-start accounting and the three year audit of our financial statements of approximately \$15.7 million, marketing costs of \$13.5 million and other costs of approximately \$24.3 million.

Additionally, in October 2011, Dennis Wanlass stepped down from his position as CEO; however, he continued through the close of the Transaction to help facilitate a smooth transition. On December 21, 2011, Tronox Incorporated entered into the separation agreement with Dennis Wanlass. Pursuant to the terms of such agreement, Tronox Incorporated recorded a cash severance payment of \$3.1 million and accelerated vesting of \$2.9 million related to restricted shares granted under the management equity incentive plan, which are included in selling, general and administrative expenses.

As a result of the departure of Dennis Wanlass, the board of directors hired Thomas Casey, the Chairman of the Board, to take over as the CEO as Tronox Incorporated prepared to transition through the Transaction. Thomas Casey was paid a \$2.0 million sign-on bonus, which was included in selling, general and administrative expenses during the fourth quarter of 2011.

The expense of \$5.4 million during the one month ended January 31, 2011 was primarily due to employee variable compensation and benefit costs of approximately \$1.7 million, marketing costs of \$1.0 million and other costs of approximately \$2.7 million.

The expense of \$59.2 million during 2010 was primarily due to employee variable compensation and benefit costs of approximately \$19.7 million, outside services used during the bankruptcy and during the emergence from bankruptcy including attorneys, contract labor and other of \$16.5 million, marketing costs of \$11.2 million and other costs of approximately \$11.8 million.

*Litigation/arbitration settlement* was income of \$9.8 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 due to the settlement with RTI Hamilton, Inc. The settlement agreement reflects a compromise and settlement of disputed claims in complete accord and satisfaction thereof. Of the total payment of \$10.5 million, \$0.7 million constitutes payment for capital costs incurred by Tronox Incorporated in relation to the agreement, plus interest.

*Provision for environmental remediation and restoration* was income of \$4.5 million during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, \$0 during the one month ended January 31, 2011 and income of \$47.3 million during 2010. During the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated received additional reimbursements under its environmental insurance policy outstanding during the predecessor period related to its remediation efforts at the Henderson, Nevada site. During 2010, Tronox Incorporated receivables from its insurance carrier related to environmental clean-up obligations at the Henderson facility. Due to the accounting for the KM Legacy Liabilities, as described in Note 5 to the Tronox Incorporated Consolidated Financial Statements, the obligation for the clean-up work had been recorded in prior years, but the insurance coverage was confirmed in 2010.

*Interest and debt expense* was \$30.0 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, \$2.9 million for the one month ended January 30, 2011 and \$49.9 million during 2010. The \$30.0 million during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 is comprised of \$29.3 million of interest expense on the Exit Financing Facility and the Wells Revolver, \$0.8 million of amortization of deferred debt issuance costs and \$0.6 million of

other costs, offset by \$0.7 million of capitalized interest. The \$2.9 million of interest expense during the one month ended January 31, 2011 is comprised of \$2.6 million of interest expense and \$0.3 million of amortization of deferred debt costs. Additionally, during the one month ended January 31, 2011, interest expense excludes \$2.8 million, which would have been payable under the terms of the \$350.0 million 9.5% senior unsecured notes, which was not accrued while Tronox Incorporated was in bankruptcy in accordance with ASC 852, *Reorganizations* (ASC 852). The \$49.9 million during 2010 is comprised of \$39.7 million of interest expense on the DIP facility, \$9.2 million of amortization of deferred debt issuance costs and \$1.0 million of other costs. Additionally, during 2010, interest expense excluded \$33.3 million, which would have been payable under the terms of the \$350.0 million 9.5% senior unsecured notes, which was not accrued while Tronox Incorporated was in bankruptcy.

*Other income (expense)* was an expense of \$9.8 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, income of \$1.6 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 and an expense of \$8.3 million during 2010. The expense of \$9.8 million during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 is comprised of a \$7.8 million net foreign currency loss and \$2.8 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 is comprised of a \$7.8 million for the income of \$1.6 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 is comprised of a \$1.5 million net foreign currency gain and \$0.1 million of interest income. The expense of \$8.3 million during 2010 is comprised of a \$12.5 million net foreign currency loss in net earnings of equity method investees, offset by a one-time \$5.3 million gain on the dissolution of subsidiary, interest income of \$0.6 million and other income of \$0.3 million.

*Reorganization income (expense)* was \$0 for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, income of \$613.6 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 and an expense of \$144.8 million for 2010. Upon emergence from bankruptcy, Tronox Incorporated no longer records reorganization income (expense). Any residual costs are included in Selling, general and administrative expenses. The income of \$613.6 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 is primarily the result of the application of fresh-start accounting as of January 31, 2011, which resulted in a \$659.1 million gain being recognized due to implementation of fresh-start accounting and the discharge of debt and satisfaction of claims that was only partially offset by \$45.5 million of reorganization items including legal and professional fees, claims adjustments and other fees related to the Rights Offering and debt financing. In 2010, Tronox Incorporated incurred \$144.8 million of reorganization expenses including legal and professional fees related to finalizing the Plan and disclosure statement, as well as fees related to the DIP financing in place during the period, partially offset by gains on rejected contracts and other items related to the ongoing claims reconciliation process.

*Income tax provision* was \$20.2 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, representing an effective tax rate of 7.7% on pre-tax income of \$261.7 million. In the one month ended January 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated recorded a tax provision of \$0.7 million, representing an effective tax rate of 0.1% on pre-tax income of \$632.2 million. In 2010, Tronox Incorporated recorded a tax provision of \$2.0 million, representing an effective tax rate of 30.3% on pre-tax income of \$6.6 million.

The tax provision for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 35.0% primarily due to valuation allowances in the United States and income in foreign jurisdictions taxed at rates lower than 35.0%. For the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, the rate is additionally impacted by statute lapses in a foreign jurisdiction, which released significant liabilities related to uncertain tax positions.

In the one month ended January 31, 2011, the tax provision differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 35.0% primarily due to fresh-start adjustments, which were booked net of tax.

Discussion by Business Lines for the Eleven Months Ended December 31, 2011, One Month Ended January 31, 2011 and Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2010

The following table presents results of operations of each business line for the periods indicated.

	Successor	Predecessor One		
	<b>Eleven Months</b>	Month		Year
	Ended	Ended		Ended
	December 31, 2011	January 31, 2011 (Millions of dollars)	Dec	ember 31, 2010
Net Sales		· · · ·		
Pigment segment	\$ 1,420.4	\$ 93.1	\$	1,068.2
Electrolytic and other chemical products	116.6	12.1		128.3
Corporate and Other	6.4	2.4		21.1
Net Sales	\$ 1,543.4	\$ 107.6	\$	1,217.6
Income (Loss) from Operations				
Pigment segment	\$ 355.1	\$ 21.4	\$	169.7
Electrolytic and other chemical products	(0.3)	0.7		5.8
Corporate and Other	(53.3)	(2.2)		34.1
Income from Operations	\$ 301.5	\$ 19.9	\$	209.6

#### Net Sales

**Pigment segment** net sales were \$1,420.4 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and \$93.1 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 compared to \$1,068.2 million during 2010. Net sales include the sale of TiO<sub>2</sub>, as well as the sale of heavy minerals, such as ilmenite, rutile, synthetic rutile, leucoxene, zircon, activated carbon and staurolite, produced by the Tiwest Joint Venture.

During the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and the one month ended January 31, 2011,  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales accounted for approximately 93% and 95%, respectively, of pigment segment net sales. During 2011,  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales prices increased, primarily the result of the general global economic recovery and constrained supply of  $\text{TiO}_2$ . These factors have caused a supply and demand situation that has enabled Tronox Incorporated to pass through price increases to its customers. The average price per metric tonne sold during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and one month ended January 31, 2011 increased 41% and 20%, respectively, compared to the average price sold during the year ended December 31, 2010.

The remaining pigment net sales during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and one month ended January 31, 2011 are primarily attributable to the sale of heavy minerals produced by the Tiwest Joint Venture. During the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated experienced increased prices in certain heavy minerals, which were partially offset by lower valued sales mix from prior periods.

*Electrolytic and other chemical products* net sales were \$116.6 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and \$12.1 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 compared to \$128.3 million during 2010. The increase in sales during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and one month ended January 31, 2011 compared to the twelve months ended December 31, 2010 was primarily due to higher prices for sodium chlorate, which were offset by decreases in volumes sold of sodium chlorate, and manganese dioxide. Higher pricing during both the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and one month ended January 31, 2011 and one month ended January 31, 2011 was due to maintaining the 2010 price increases despite competitive conditions. Lower volumes sold during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 was primarily due to unplanned outages at our sodium chlorate facility in Hamilton, Mississippi.

# Edgar Filing: Tronox Ltd - Form 424B3

*Corporate and Other* net sales were \$6.4 million for the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, \$2.4 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 and \$21.1 million during 2010. During the one month ended January 31, 2011 and the year ended 2010, net sales in corporate and other, were primarily attributable to sulfuric acid operations, which were transferred to an environmental remediation trust upon emergence from bankruptcy.

## **Income from Operations**

**Pigment segment** income from operations was income of \$355.1 million during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and \$21.4 million for the one month ended January 31, 2011 compared to \$169.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2010. During both the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and the one month ended January 31, 2011,  $\text{TiO}_2$  sales prices and volumes increased. Such increases were partially offset by higher production costs and selling, general and administrative expenses during both periods. Higher production costs were due to a 19% increase year over year for raw materials and process chemicals. Additionally, included in pigment segment cost of goods sold was the cost to purchase Exxaro s share of the Tiwest Joint Venture tonnes, which increased from 2010 to 2011 by approximately \$53.5 million due to the higher market prices in 2011. Higher sales prices and volumes of heavy minerals produced by the Tiwest Joint Venture resulted in increased revenue, which was offset by an increase in related cost of goods sold for reductions to income from operations, including unfavorable foreign currency effects.

During the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, in addition to the increase for raw materials and process chemicals, Tronox Incorporated also experienced increased energy costs and increased employee related costs due to the implementation of variable compensation and the post emergence accounting impact on pension and post retirement medical costs. Foreign currency effects on operating profit were net unfavorable primarily due to movements in the Australian dollar versus the U.S. dollar. Freight costs, due to volumes and higher costs, were also unfavorable.

During the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, selling, general and administrative expenses decreased income from operations by \$73.2 million, and include \$17.8 million of pigment-specific intangible asset amortization, as well as the pigment segment s share of employee costs including salaries, benefits, travel costs and outside services. Marketing costs specific to  $\text{TiO}_2$  products of \$13.5 million also increased due to higher volumes and prices.

During the one month ended January 31, 2011, selling, general and administrative expenses decreased income from operations by \$3.3 million, and were primarily comprised of marketing costs of \$1.0 million, as well as the pigment segment s share of employee-related compensation costs.

*Electrolytic and other chemical products* income from operations was a loss of \$0.3 million during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and income of \$0.7 million during the one month ended January 31, 2011 compared to \$5.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2010.

Decreased profitability during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 was driven by a decrease in sales volumes, higher production and delivery costs and higher selling, general and administrative expenses. Included in selling, general and administrative expenses during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 is \$0.8 million of amortization of customer relationship intangible assets. The decrease was partially offset by the effects of favorable pricing.

*Corporate and Other* had an operating loss of \$53.3 million during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 and an operating loss of \$2.2 million during the one month ended January 31, 2011 compared to \$34.1 million of profit the year ended December 31, 2010.

During the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 Tronox Incorporated incurred costs associated with the bankruptcy and the Transaction, including banker fees, legal and professional fees and the registration rights penalty accounted for approximately \$28.2 million. Additionally, Tronox Incorporated incurred audit and professional fees related to the three year audit of its financial statements of approximately \$15.7 million, employee variable compensation and benefit costs associated with implementation of incentive cash and stock compensation programs and costs associated with our post-emergence accounting for pension and postretirement healthcare benefit costs. During the eleven months ended December 31, 2011, Tronox Incorporated recognized \$3.0 million of amortization of intangible assets recorded as part of the fresh-start accounting at emergence from bankruptcy, offset by a litigation/arbitration settlement of \$9.8 million and reimbursements of environmental expenditures received during the eleven months ended December 31, 2011 of \$4.3 million compared to \$47.3 million received during 2010. The decline was a result of Tronox Incorporated set from bankruptcy, whereby it transferred responsibility for environmental remediation to the trusts established as part of the Plan.

## Year Ended December 31, 2010 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2009

The following table presents Tronox s Incorporated s results of operations for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December31,		
	2010	2009	Change
	(Millions of dollars)		
Net Sales	\$ 1,217.6	\$ 1,070.1	\$ 147.5
Cost of goods sold	(996.1)	(931.9)	64.2
Gross Margin	221.5	138.2	83.3
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(59.2)	(71.7)	12.5
Gain on land sales		1.0	(1.0)
Impairment of long-lived assets		(0.4)	0.4
Restructuring charges		(17.3)	17.3
Net loss on deconsolidation of subsidiary		(24.3)	24.3
Provision for environmental remediation and restoration, net of reimbursements	47.3		47.3
Income (Loss) from Operations	209.6	25.5	184.1
Interest and debt expense	(49.9)	(35.9)	(14.0)
Other expense	(8.3)	(10.3)	2.0
Reorganization expense	(144.8)	(9.5)	(135.3)
Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations before Income Taxes	6.6	(30.2)	36.8
Income tax benefit (provision)	(2.0)	1.5	(3.5)
Income (Loss) from Continuing Operations	\$ 4.6	\$ (28.7)	\$ 33.3

*Net sales* increased \$147.5 million, or 13.8%, to \$1,217.6 million during 2010, from \$1,070.1 million during 2009. The increase was primarily due to a 12.3% (\$131.3 million) increase in selling prices and a 2.6% (\$27.7 million) increase in volume, which was partially offset by the unfavorable effects of foreign exchange rates and a slight decline in other revenues that reduced net sales by 1.1% (\$11.5 million). The change in sales volumes is primarily the result of recovering industry demand in 2010 as compared to 2009, which had lower sales volumes caused by the recession in 2009 following the global financial crisis in 2008. Higher pricing is also a result of increased global demand coupled with lower industry capacity of TiO<sub>2</sub> as producers had permanently removed capacity and also experienced unplanned production outages. See discussion of Net Sales by business lines for a further analysis of net sales.

*Gross margin* increased \$83.3 million, or 60.3%, to \$221.5 million during 2010, from \$138.2 million during 2009. Gross margin improved to 18.2% during 2010, up from 12.9% during 2009. Gross margin improved primarily due to increased selling prices and sales volumes, discussed above, partially offset by higher costs and unfavorable exchange rate changes. Costs increased due in part to higher raw material chemicals and energy costs, as well as higher freight costs, partially offset by the benefit of having shut down the Savannah TiO<sub>2</sub> facility in 2009. Unfavorable exchange rate effects were primarily due to movements in the Australian dollar versus the U.S. dollar. See discussion of Income from Operations by business line for a further analysis of gross margin.

*Selling, general and administrative expenses* decreased \$12.5 million, or 17.4%, to \$59.2 million during 2010, from \$71.7 million during 2009. The decrease was primarily due to lower employee compensation and benefit costs of approximately \$16.8 million due to reduced headcount, reduced bonus accruals, reduced severance costs, and lower pension and medical costs in 2010 versus 2009. This was partially offset by increased marketing costs due to higher sales volumes and prices of \$2.6 million, other items of \$0.3 million and one-time costs for the maintenance of our headquarters and technical facility in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma of \$1.4 million.

Gain on land sales in 2009 was \$1.0 million, which was related to the sale of parcels of land in Knoxville, Tennessee, and Norman, Oklahoma.

Impairment of long-lived assets in 2009 was \$0.4 million, which was primarily related to the idling of the TiO<sub>2</sub> business at our Savannah plant.

**Restructuring charges** were \$0 during 2010 compared to \$17.3 million in expenses for 2009. The restructuring charges in 2009 were primarily a result of severance, early termination benefits under Tronox Incorporated s U.S. qualified defined benefit plan and asset write-downs, all related to the idling of the  $TiO_2$  business at our Savannah plant.

*Net loss on deconsolidation of subsidiaries* in 2009 was \$24.3 million, which was related to the effect of deconsolidating the assets and liabilities of the German subsidiaries and the impact of writing off receivables from the German subsidiaries not expected to be collected due to their insolvency.

*Provision for environmental remediation and restoration* was income of \$47.3 million during 2010 compared to \$0 for 2009. During 2010, Tronox Incorporated receivables from its insurance carrier related to environmental clean-up obligations at the Henderson facility. Due to the accounting for the KM Legacy Liabilities, as described in Note 5 to the Tronox Incorporated Consolidated Financial Statements, the obligation for the cleanup work had been recorded in prior years, but the insurance coverage was confirmed in 2010. In 2009, due to the bankruptcy filing and the accounting for the KM Legacy Liabilities, an adjustment to the KM Legacy Liabilities was recorded in reorganization expense.

*Interest and debt expense* increased \$14.0 million to \$49.9 million for 2010, from \$35.9 million during 2009. Increased costs are primarily attributable to the second DIP facility entered into in conjunction with the term sheet in 2009 for the agreed upon framework of the Plan, as well as the Final DIP Facility entered into on October 21, 2010. Interest expense for the twelve months ended December 31, 2010 and December 31, 2009 excludes \$33.3 and \$32.1 million, respectively, of interest on Tronox Incorporated s \$350.0 million 9.5% senior unsecured notes due 2012 (the Senior Unsecured Notes ), which was no longer being accrued subsequent to the Chapter 11 filing on January 12, 2009.

*Other expense* decreased \$2.0 million to \$8.3 million for 2010, from \$10.3 million during 2009. The change was primarily due to a one-time gain of \$5.3 million in 2010 due to the recognition of the cumulative translation adjustment upon the dissolution of certain European financing and holding companies. Additionally, during 2010 Tronox Incorporated recognized decreased losses from equity affiliates of \$1.6 million, as well as decreased losses on derivatives of \$0.7 million, which were offset by higher foreign currency losses of \$4.8 million and a \$0.8 million increase in other expenses.

*Reorganization expense* increased \$135.3 million to \$144.8 million for 2010, from \$9.5 million during 2009. Reorganization fees in 2010 relate primarily to refinancing Tronox Incorporated s original DIP facility, negotiating an asset backed lending agreement, legal and professional fees associated with negotiating the specific terms of the Plan, preparing the disclosure statement, negotiating and filing the environmental settlement agreement, as well as the ongoing bankruptcy claims reconciliation process.

Reorganization expenses in 2009 include costs associated with the entry into the original DIP facility, the write-off of deferred debt issuance costs associated with the Senior Unsecured Notes and the secured term loans and revolver, costs associated with amending the terms of the original DIP facility and negotiating the second DIP facility, costs related to efforts to sell assets pursuant to section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code, losses incurred in connection with rejecting contracts and leases and professional fees related to the Chapter 11 activities incurred subsequent to the Chapter 11 filing. Included within this \$9.5 million is a \$75.7 million credit that adjusted the accrued environmental and remediation liabilities to the Settlement amount.

*Income tax provision* was \$2.0 million for 2010, representing an effective tax rate of 30.3% on pre-tax income of \$6.6 million. For 2009, Tronox Incorporated recorded a tax benefit of \$1.5 million, representing an effective tax rate of 5.0% on a pre-tax loss of \$30.2 million. The rates in both years exclude the effects of operations that are now reported as discontinued.

During 2010, the rate differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 35% primarily due to valuation allowances in multiple jurisdictions along with state income tax benefits offset by capitalized professional fees, the taxation of foreign operations, prior year accrual adjustments, the disallowance of foreign interest deductions, and interest accrued on uncertain tax positions.

During 2009, the rate differs from the U.S. statutory rate of 35% primarily due to valuation allowances in multiple jurisdictions, capitalized professional fees, and prior year accrual adjustments offset by the equity deconsolidation of a foreign subsidiary and state income tax benefits.

## Discussion by Business Lines for Year Ended December 31, 2010 Compared to Year Ended December 31, 2009

The following table presents Tronox Incorporated s results of operations of each business line for the periods indicated.

	Yea	Year Ended December 31,			
	2010	2009 (Millions of dollars)	Change		
Net Sales					
Pigment	\$ 1,068.2	\$ 924.4	\$ 143.8		
Electrolytic and other chemical products	128.3	127.1	1.2		
Corporate and Other	21.1	18.6	2.5		
Net Sales	\$ 1,217.6	\$ 1,070.1	\$ 147.5		
Income (Loss) from Operations					
Pigment	\$ 169.7	\$ 43.0	\$ 126.7		
Electrolytic and other chemical products	5.8	18.0	(12.2)		
Corporate and Other	34.1	(35.5)	69.6		
Income from Operations	\$ 209.6	\$ 25.5	\$ 184.1		

## Net Sales

**Pigment segment** net sales increased \$143.8 million, or 15.6%, to \$1,068.2 million during 2010, from \$924.4 million during 2009. The increase was primarily due to a 14.4% (\$133.2 million) increase in selling prices, a 2.3% (\$21.4 million) increase in volume and a \$0.3 million increase in other revenues, which was partially offset by the unfavorable effects of foreign exchange rates that reduced net sales by 1.2% (\$11.1 million). The change in sales volumes was primarily the result of recovering industry demand in 2010 as compared to 2009, which had lower sales volumes caused by the recession in 2009 following the global financial crisis in 2008. Higher pricing was also a result of the recovery in demand coupled with lower industry capacity of  $TiO_2$ , as producers had permanently removed capacity and also experienced unplanned production outages that created shortages for  $TiO_2$  products.

*Electrolytic and other chemical products* net sales increased \$1.2 million, or 0.9%, to \$128.3 million during 2010, from \$127.1 million during 2009. The increase in sales was due to higher volumes of manganese dioxide offset by lower volumes and prices on sodium chlorate. Higher volumes of manganese dioxide were due to growth in the high drain battery market. During 2010, sodium chlorate had an unplanned outage that curtailed production resulting in lost sales opportunities. Higher sales volumes increased net sales by \$5.3 million or 4.2%, offset by unfavorable pricing changes that reduced net sales by \$4.1 million or 3.2%.

*Corporate and other* net sales increased \$2.5 million or 13.4% to \$21.1 million during 2010, from \$18.6 million during 2009. Net sales in Corporate and Other, was primarily attributable to sulfuric acid sales, which increased year over year. Other revenues include billings to Exxaro for research and development related to their share of the  $TiO_2$  production from the Tiwest Joint Venture.

Pursuant to the Plan, the sulfuric acid operation was transferred to an environmental response trust effective upon Tronox Incorporated s emergence from bankruptcy on February 14, 2011. Accordingly, the sulfuric acid plant will no longer be included in Tronox Incorporated s consolidated financial results after emergence.

#### **Income from Operations**

**Pigment segment** income from operations increased \$126.7 million, to \$169.7 million during 2010, from \$43.0 million during 2009. The increase was primarily due to gross margin, which increased \$102.5 million, restructuring charges which decreased by \$17.2 million and selling, general and administrative expenses which decreased \$7.0 million. Gross margin increased primarily due to the increase in selling prices, discussed above, partially offset by higher costs, as well as the unfavorable effects of foreign exchange rates. Higher costs were driven by increased freight expenses of \$8.2 million and the higher cost of \$19.1 million to purchase Exxaro s share of the Tiwest Joint Venture tonnes, partially offset by the favorable effects of having shut down the Savannah  $TiO_2$  facility in 2009. Currency exchange rate effects on operating profit were unfavorable primarily due to movements in the Australian dollar versus the U.S. dollar.

Selling, general and administrative expenses decreased by \$7.0 million, primarily due to pigment s share of the lower employee compensation costs discussed above, partially offset by higher marketing costs due to higher sales prices and volumes. Decreased restructuring charges were the result of severance, early termination benefits under Tronox Incorporated s U.S. qualified defined benefit plan and asset write-downs, all related to the idling of the Savannah  $TiO_2$  plant in 2009.

*Electrolytic and other chemical products* businesses income from operations decreased \$12.2 million, to \$5.8 million for 2010, from \$18.0 million during 2009. The decrease in profitability was driven by lower pricing and higher production costs. Pricing decreased in the second half of 2009 in response to weak economic conditions and increased competition and continued into 2010. Higher costs for sodium chlorate were due to higher electricity prices and reduced production from the unplanned outage that curtailed production resulting in higher per unit costs. Higher costs for the manganese dioxide business were due to higher manganese ore costs.